EQS

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F297 0075 02

Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital – in the vehicle
Explore the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under "Apps". Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

Digital – on the Internet
You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

Printed in the vehicle
Here you will find printed information on operating your vehicle. Depending on the country, additional printed information may be included.

Digital – as an App
The Owner's Manual is available free-of-charge from the common app stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

Front passenger airbag warning

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before commencing your first journey, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding these instructions may result in damage to the vehicle or physical injury to persons.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Owner's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OWNER'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The Digital Owner's Manual in your multimedia system provides a complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as descriptions of any functions subsequently installed, provided you have agreed to the update request. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and control elements differs accordingly.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Owner's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Service booklet (country-dependent)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on accordingly in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

A complete version of the Owner's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

F297 0075 02

The printed Owner's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Owner's Manual is also available online using the following QR code:

The Owner's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Disclaimer

The following PDF version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Any deviations from your specific vehicle may not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz is constantly adapting its vehicles to the latest state of the art. The same applies to changes in design and equipment. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Please note that if you download the PDF, the downloaded version may not be up-to-date. You should therefore read the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system, the Brief Overview and any supplementary documents.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed or used on other websites.

F297 0075 02

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols
Quick start and Tips
At a glance
Digital Owner's Manual
General notes
Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle
Opening and closing
Seats and stowing
Light and sight
Climate control
Driving and parking
Driver display
MBUX multimedia system
Maintenance and care
Service information
Breakdown assistance
Wheels and tyres
Technical data
Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

F297 0075 02

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER
Danger to life from failure to observe warnings

Warnings draw attention to dangers that could endanger your life or the life of others.

▶ Observe the warnings.

WARNING
Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or additional information that could prove helpful.

▶	Instruction
(→ page)	Additional information on a topic
Display	Display section on the driver display/central display
⤳	Highest menu level which is to be selected in the multimedia system
▶▶	Relevant submenus which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Identifies a cause

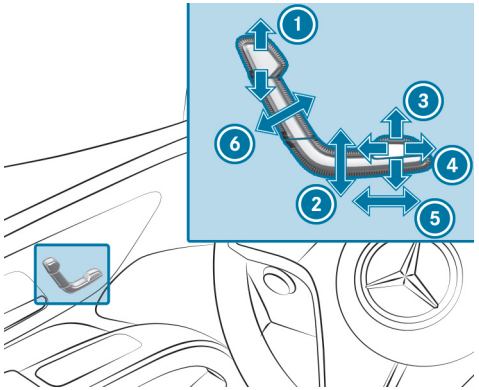
Quick start and Tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats
Children in the vehicle
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
MBUX Voice Assistant
ENERGIZING Packages
Driving assistance functions
Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz
AC charging high-voltage battery (mode 2/3)
DC charging high-voltage battery (mode 4)
Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz
New multimedia system features
At the filling station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert knowledge

Seats

Adjusting the seats



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

► Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 262).

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- When children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the following (→ page 151)
- Important warning stickers (→ page 152)
- Recommended child restraint systems (→ page 159)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 149)
- Approval categories for child restraint systems (→ page 158)
- Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (→ page 163)
  - Fitting the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 169)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 164).
  - Fitting the i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 169)
- Securing a Top Tether belt (→ page 171)
- Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 164)
  - Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 156)
  - Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 154)
  - Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 173)
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 155)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 177)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 175)

Radio

Operating radio

- **Turn on radio and set frequency band:**
  - In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
  - Tap on [∨].
  - Select a frequency band.
  - Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
  - Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
- **To set a radio station:**
  - Tap [∨].
  - Select a frequency band.
  - In the expanded entertainment module, tap on [⏭] or [⏮].
- **To call up the radio station list:**
  - Tap [∨].
  - Select a frequency band.
  - Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
  - Tap on All stations.
  - Select a station.
- **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**
  - Tap [∨].
  - Select a frequency band.
  - Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
  - Select [🔍].
  - Enter a station name or frequency.
  - Select a station.
- **To store radio stations:**
  - Select a radio station.
  - Select [☆].
- **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**
  - Tap on [⊞].
  - Tap on Settings.
  - Tap on Audio.
  - Tap on Voice output.
  - Set a value for Traffic announc. vol. increase.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volume must be purchased for a fee via the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Purchased tariff is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Using voice control

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, VOICE CONTROL CAN BE USED TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

► **To start an ENERGIZING programme:**

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Select Comfort.
- Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.
- Select a programme and start with [▶].

► **To configure an ENERGIZING programme:**

- Select a programme.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

► **To start Power Nap:**

- Select Power Nap.
- Select [▶] for the desired seat.

Driving assistance functions

Driving assistance functions

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist driving, parking and manoeuvring. The vehicle is therefore fitted with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- **HOLD function**(→ page 405)
- **Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (→ page 410)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Stop Sign and Traffic Light function** (→ page 419)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Speed limit function** (→ page 417)
- **Brake Assist** (→ page 428)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Traffic Sign Assist** (→ page 428)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Steering Assist** (→ page 421)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Emergency Stop function** (→ page 424)
- **Lane Change Assist** (→ page 425)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 439)
- **Lane-Keeping function** (→ page 443)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **AIRMATIC** (→ page 445)
- **Reversing camera** (→ page 448)
- **360° camera** (→ page 450)
- **PARKTRONIC** (→ page 457)
- **Parking Assist** (→ page 460)
- **Reverse manoeuvring function** (→ page 467)

- **Rim protection warning**(⟶ page 466)
- **Close-range braking function** (⟶ page 470)
- **Trailer Manoeuvring Assist** (⟶ page 472)

Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz

Useful information on Digital Extras

Digital Extras are information and telematics services, as well as other digital content, products and services. These can be purely digital or control certain functionalities of the underlying hardware (together "Digital Extras").

Digital Extras for driver assistance systems that assist the driver when driving, parking and manoeuvring can influence the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

After the expiry of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

Functions may be limited if a subscription for a Digital Extra has expired or the Digital Extra is not renewed.

Digital Extras that require a linked vehicle apply exclusively to the respective vehicle. Examples include Digital Extras for charging functions of the high-voltage battery or streaming.

ⓘ **Linked vehicle:** you have a Mercedes me ID and have linked it to your Mercedes-Benz (⟶ page 20).

You have the option of activating and deactivating individual Digital Extras.

ⓘ **THE AVAILABLE DIGITAL EXTRAS DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions
- Vehicle equipment

We reserve the right to make changes to the available Digital Extras and their range of functions. The provisions of the terms of use for Digital Extras that you have concluded with the relevant provider apply.

SCOPE OF SERVICES AND ACCESS OPTIONS
The additional scope of services of the individual Digital Extras, the conditions of use, the availability and any further information can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extra in the Digital Owner's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE DIGITAL EXTRA, ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING USER ACCESSES MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle
- Mercedes-Benz app
- Online on the website https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/buy/digital-extras-overview.html

CONDITIONS OF USE
The Digital Extras are available in Mercedes-Benz vehicles equipped with an integrated communication module. Some of the Digital Extras require additional special equipment in the vehicle. Details and any other conditions of use can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extras in the Digital Owner's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

THE USE OF SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

- Permanent acceptance of the current terms of use for Digital Extras and the current terms of use for the Mercedes me ID
- Permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes me ID
- Consent to the saving and requesting of information necessary for activating some Digital Extras in the linked vehicle
- The activation of the Digital Extras, if applicable

After the expiry of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

IN ADDITION, THERE MAY BE FURTHER CONDITIONS OF USE OR LIMITATIONS OF USE FOR SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS, E.G.:

- Customer's own separate contract with a third-party provider (e.g. streaming, conclusion of a data contract via "comfort data volume", navigation functions)
- Activation of additional Digital Extras to ensure functionality
- Selected products from third-party providers (e.g. smartphone, smartwatch)

As an alternative to "comfort data volume", the customer's own data volume (e.g. mobile hotspot) must be used, depending on the generation of your multimedia system.

Information on personal data processed for the use of Digital Extras can be found in the data protection policy for Digital Extras. Connection of the communication module to the mobile phone network, including the emergency call system, depends on the respective network coverage and availability of the network providers.

CO-USERS
To allow other people access to the Digital Extras and the vehicle, you can invite and authorise other people as co-users in your user account. To use the Digital Extras as a co-user, these persons must also have a user account and confirm the activation by you online.

By being invited to co-use the vehicle, the co-user receives certain authorisations to operate and use vehicle information or Digital Extras, e.g. to call up the vehicle status and start the stationary heater.

However, the purchase of Digital Extras, the activation and deactivation of Digital Extras, cancellations and the linking and unlinking of the vehicle remain reserved for you as the main user.

DATA PROTECTION AND DATA SECURITY
Information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras.

Onboarding

CREATING YOUR PERSONAL MERCEDES ME ID FOR REGISTRATION
The Mercedes me ID can be created in the Mercedes-Benz App or at https://mercedes.me.

The creation of the Mercedes me ID for registration is described using the Mercedes-Benz App as an example.

- Download the Mercedes-Benz App from the App Store.
- Enter the email address or mobile phone number.

> ⓘ If the data in the Mercedes-Benz App is confirmed with Continue, the end user licence agreement (EULA) and the data protection provisions are accepted.

- Select Continue.
- Enter your personal details and confirm the terms of use.

> ⓘ Mandatory fields are marked with an *.

- Accept ☑ the Mercedes me ID terms of use.
- Select Create user account (register).
- **On the website:** enter a password.

> ⓘ Observe the specified password requirements when entering the password.

- Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the email address or mobile phone number.
- Select Continue.

  A message appears. You are now registered with your Mercedes me ID.

LINKING YOUR MERCEDES ME ID WITH YOUR MERCEDES-BENZ

THERE ARE THREE OPTIONS FOR LINKING THE USER ACCOUNT TO YOUR VEHICLE:

- with a QR code

  This option is available in a vehicle with MBUX multimedia system.

  You can create the link as the main user and co-user.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- with the vehicle identification number (VIN)

  You will find the VIN in your vehicle registration certificate or on your vehicle's door frame.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- at a Mercedes-Benz service centre

- Select one of the options.

LINKING WITH A QR CODE

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The smartphone and the MBUX multimedia system have an active internet connection.

> ⓘ Depending on the generation of the MBUX multimedia system, you will be notified of the link via QR code the first time you start the vehicle.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

- Start the MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle.
- Select [👤] in the status line.
- Select ⊕ Add user.
  A QR code is loaded.
- Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.
- Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  If the scan was successful, the Vehicle recognised message appears. The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.
- Select Next.
- Give consent for Digital Extras ☑.
- Accept the terms of use for Digital Extras ☑.

ⓘ **IF DESIRED, ACCEPT FURTHER OPTIONS:**

- Product improvement
- Product improvement (language)
- Product improvement (maps)
- Product improvement (image data)

- **Optional:** to prevent unauthorised persons from using critical functions in the Mercedes-Benz App, you should choose a Mercedes me PIN.
- Select Save.
- Select Continue.
  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ADDING A CO-USER VIA QR CODE

- **Main user:** select [👤] in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  The profile page appears.
- Select Manage users.
- **Main user:** select Add user.
- **Co-user:** scan the displayed QR code with the smartphone's camera function.

ⓘ A co-user can request the link from the main user. The latter then issues the authorisation.

LINKING WITH THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

REQUIREMENTS:

- The MBUX multimedia system requires an active internet connection to receive the verification code.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

- Select Vehicle identification number in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select Add vehicle.
- Select Link via vehicle identification number.
- Enter the vehicle identification number.
- Select Start link.

  A notification with a verification code is sent to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Enter the verification code and select Confirm.

  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS FROM MERCEDES-BENZ

As soon as you have taken possession of the vehicle and successfully linked it to your Mercedes me ID, you can select the Digital Extras you wish to activate.

- Select the vehicle in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select Manage services.
- Select Activate services.
- Select Activate all services or Activate services individually.

  The activation process can take a few minutes. In order to be able to use all Digital Extras, it is necessary to accept the terms of use for Digital Extras, create a Mercedes-Benz PIN and undergo an identity check.

ⓘ **DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE CATEGORISED, E.G.:**

- Entertainment
- GUARD 360°

- **To activate all Digital Extras:** select Start identity check now or Continue without identity check.

  After selecting Continue without identity check some extras, e.g. locking and unlocking doors, are not available.
- Confirm ☑ the legal terms and conditions of Mercedes-Benz as well as acknowledgement of the data protection information.
- Select the document type for identification, e.g. passport.
- Scan the passport.
- Scan your face.

  If the scans are successful, an overview will appear showing the linking of the vehicle and activation of the Digital Extras.

  If further details need to be added to activate the Digital Extras, you will then be guided through the necessary steps.
  - ☑ Vehicle link
  - ☑ Requirements for service activation
  - ☑ Terms of use for Digital Extras
  - ☑ Give consent for Digital Extras
  - ☑ Identity check
  - ☑ Preferred means of contact
  - ☑ Mercedes-Benz PIN
  - ☑ Activation of personalised offers

LOGGING IN TO THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

Requirements:

- You have registered with your Mercedes me ID.

▶ Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

▶ Log in to your user account with your Mercedes me ID.

▶ Select Next.

▶ Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to your email address or your mobile phone number.

▶ Select Continue.
You have logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ To be able to use the full range of functions, your user account must be linked to your vehicle (→ page 20).

REMOVING A VEHICLE FROM YOUR USER ACCOUNT

Unlinking can deactivate user-specific Digital Extras in the vehicle concerned for the customer.

▶ Open the ☰ page menu and select the vehicle.
The My garage menu appears.

▶ Select Manage users if a co-user is to be removed. The main user can remove the vehicle directly in the "My garage" menu.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can write an email to the Mercedes-Benz Centre and ask to be unlinked.

AC charging high-voltage battery (mode 2/3)

AC charging (mode 2/3)

Starting the charging process (CCS2 vehicle socket)

Starting the charging process (CCS1 vehicle socket)

Ending the charging process (CCS2 vehicle socket)

Ending the charging process (CCS1 vehicle socket)

- Additional information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 363)
- Overview of the charging cable operating unit (⟶ page 371)

DC charging high-voltage battery (mode 4)

DC charging (mode 4)

Starting the charging process (CCS2 vehicle socket)

Starting the charging process (CCS1 vehicle socket)

Ending the charging process (CCS2 vehicle socket)

Ending the charging process (CCS1 vehicle socket)

- Additional information on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 363)
- Overview of the charging cable operating unit (→ page 371)

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before commencing your first journey, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding these instructions may result in damage to the vehicle or physical injury to persons.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Owner's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OWNER'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and control elements differs accordingly.

The Digital Owner's Manual in your multimedia system provides a complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as descriptions of any functions subsequently installed, provided you have agreed to the update request. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Owner's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Service booklet (country-dependent)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on accordingly in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

A complete version of the Owner's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

The printed Owner's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Owner's Manual is also available online using the following QR code:

The Owner's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

New multimedia system features

Information on radio

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

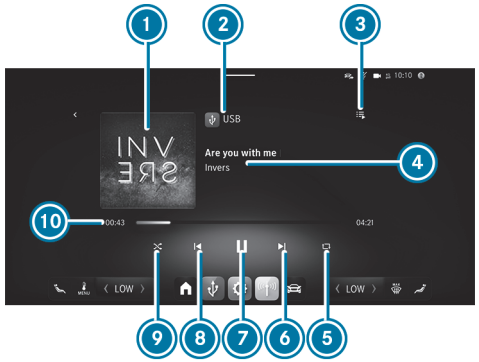
ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: This function shows you the station name, the track and the artist of the song currently playing, for example.

DAB: With the DAB function, graphically formatted additional information about a station can be shown, e.g. logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or also service information.

Traffic announcements: Traffic messages can be displayed by pressing TA.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Queue
4. Track information
5. Repeats a track
6. Next track or fast forward
7. Pauses playback
8. Previous track or fast rewind
9. Random playback
10. Elapsed playing time of the track, timeline and total playing time of the track

Via the entertainment module you can adjust and use e.g. the audio functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music, for example.

USB: Using the USB menu, you can, for example, play back your own audio data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect ®audio devices with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Information on comfort functions

Various functions are available in your vehicle that contribute to your well-being while driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT
The contour of the seats can be customised under . You can save these settings in your Mercedes-Benz profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Kinetic function, you can start a programme that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE PROGRAMMES
In the Massage menu you will find the massage programmes that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired programme you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the programme selected.

AMBIENT LIGHT
In the Ambient light menu you can set the colour and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Separate function, the zones available in your vehicle can be controlled separately so that you can individually set the lighting of your vehicle.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Vehicle info

Important vehicle information is displayed in the Charge & service menu. The menu provides overviews of charging options or status settings, for example.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service appointment
- Current tyre pressure
- Tyre temperature

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls
  - Accident and Breakdown Management

- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

- Tyre pressure
- Tyres
- High-voltage battery
- Range calculation
- Additional range
- Driving style

CHARGING OPTIONS

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Current state of charge
- Current range

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Charging power
- State of charge
- Battery information

Information about In-Car Calendar

Using the In-Car Calendar menu, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

YOU THEN HAVE MULTIPLE OPTIONS AVAILABLE:

- Organising your meetings and telephone conferences.
- Managing your appointments.
- Have navigation to the location for a meeting.

Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS **MENU:**

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

> ⓘ If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Settings

In the Settings you can determine the basic configuration for the multimedia system and the vehicle. From switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings, all functions can be accessed in this menu.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light

- System

ASSISTANCE MENU
The Assistance menu provides direct access to the driver assistance systems used in the vehicle. These can either be switched on or off or configured.

VEHICLE MENU

AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACTIVATED OR SET:

- automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- the unlocking settings for the key and the digital vehicle key

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be made in the Light menu.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE, AMONG OTHERS:

- setting the system language
- the configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- setting of time and date

At the filling station

Topping up the windscreen washer system

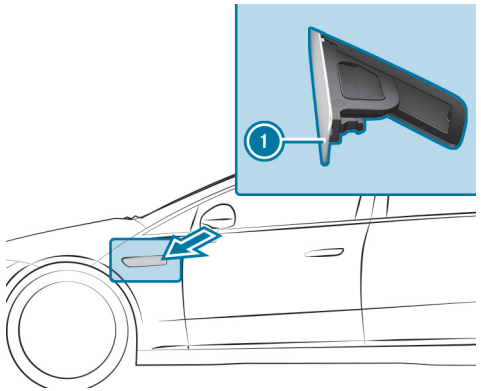
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap 1.
  Washer fluid filler flap 1 will open.
- Top up the washer fluid.
- Close washer fluid filler flap 1.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

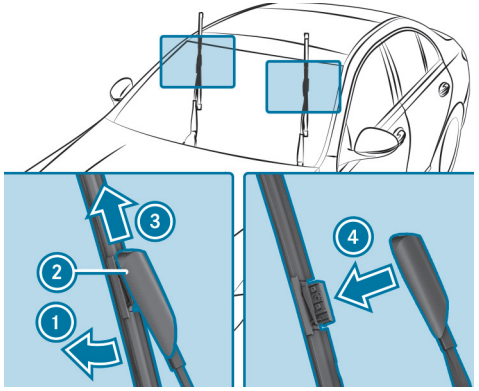
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 311).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

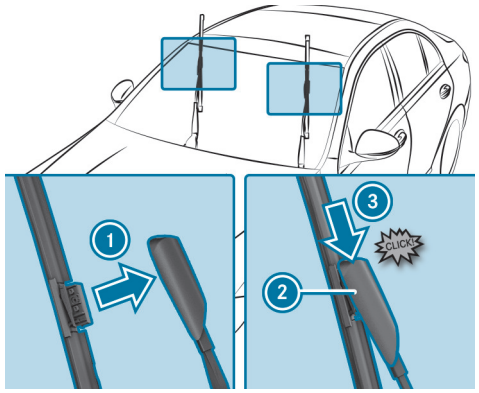
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 4.

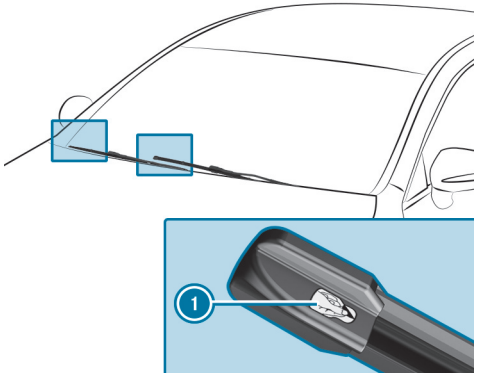
FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.



► Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, forexample, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.

- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral **N** is engaged.

Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Changing the lights when driving abroad

The automatic setting can be selected in the Low beam menu. The headlamps will automatically be adjusted when you cross the border into countries in which traffic does not drive on the same side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually in the Low beam menu (→ page 306).

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only display message is shown.
- If the Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) display message is shown.

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN ADJUSTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated to the same extent in height or range.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to low tyre tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, the grip of the tyres decreases, especially on wet or snow-covered roads or unpaved surfaces. Below the minimum tread depth recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the driving behaviour of the vehicle progressively deteriorates.

- ► Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.
- ► Avoid ruts and brake carefully.
- ► Change tyres immediately when the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 724)
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

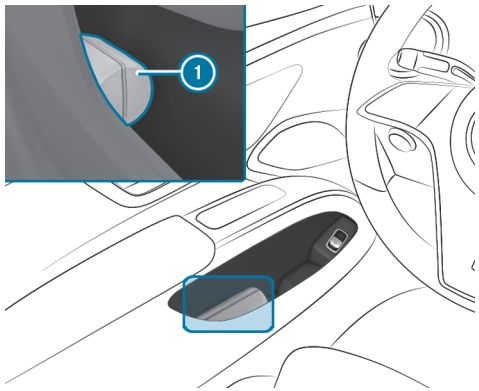
The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tyres. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

Have the tyres replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.

Removing the safety vest

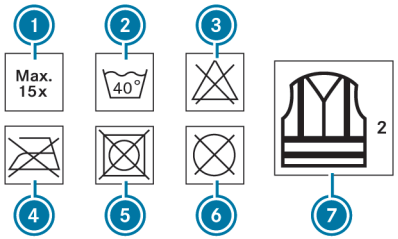


Safety vests can be stored in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

- ► To remove: open the safety vest bag (1) and take out the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Then place the safety vest bag (1) back into the door stowage compartment.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

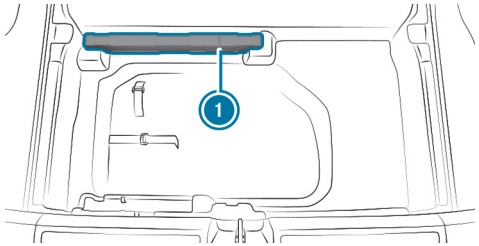
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

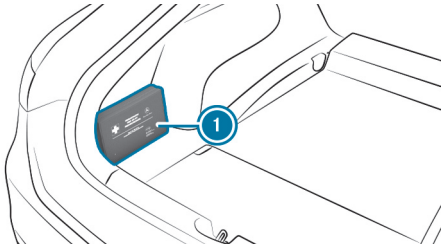
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



- ► Open the load compartment floor.
- ► Remove the warning triangle 1.

First-aid bag



The first-aid bag 1 is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

Updating the map data

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

> ⓘ The Digital Extra Online map streaming is only available in certain countries.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Entering a POI or address

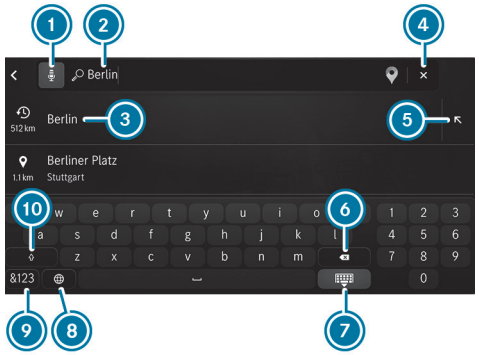
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? ▶▶ Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line
3. List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Adopts an entry in entry line
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Sets the written language
9. Displays digits and special characters
10. Displays upper or lower case letters

LIST ③ MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Search results
- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

- Enter a destination.
  Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.
- Hide keypad 7.
- Select the destination in the list.
- Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR THE INPUT IN 2:

- Town, street, house number
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [∨].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [🔎].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

NOTE
Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

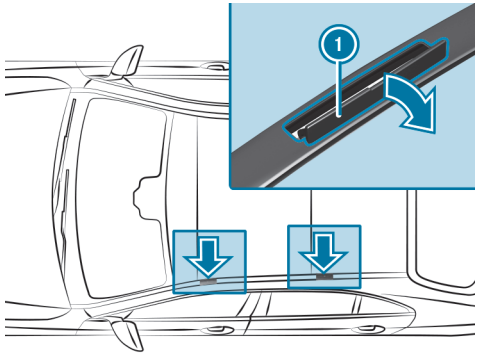
The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof luggage rack is fitted, the tailgate can be fully opened.
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE
Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.



NOTE
Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Fold the covers (1) carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath the covers (1).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Folding the rear seat backrests forwards

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

It may be possible to fold the seat backrests forwards in the rear, depending on the respective vehicle version.

Ensure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children in this regard.

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- Vehicles with a folding rear armrest: the rear armrest has been folded up.

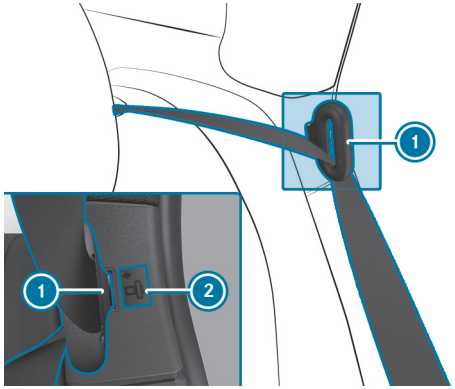
FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS MANUALLY
You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can only be folded forwards together with the centre seat backrest.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

- Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest.



- Press the seat belt tongue of the seat belt (1) into the position indicated (2).
- Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.

- Pull the unlocking lever (1).
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS ELECTRICALLY

Depending on the respectively selected equipment, the rear seat backrest can be folded forwards electrically.

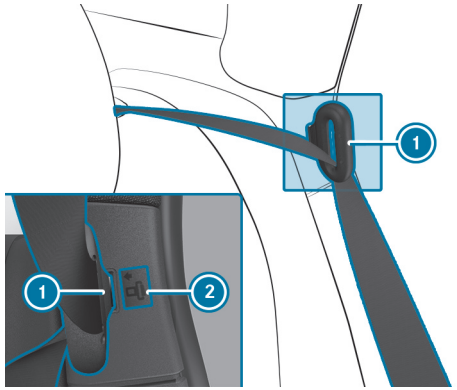
You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can only be folded forwards together with the centre seat backrest.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

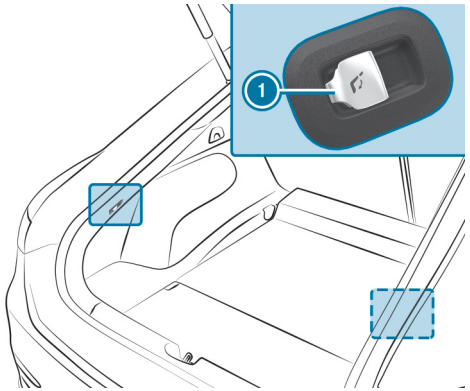
- Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest.



- Press the seat belt tongue of the seat belt (1) into the position indicated (2).

If at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly as necessary to avoid a collision. The rear head restraints will be lowered as required.

► In the rear: pull the unlocking lever 1.



► In the load compartment: briefly pull one of the buttons 1.

The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.

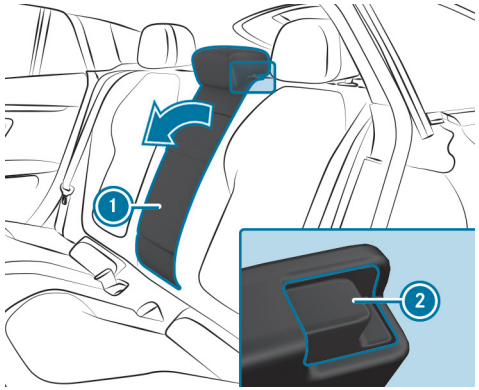
If the left seat backrest is not locked to the centre seat backrest, this will be shown on the driver display.

► Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTRE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS SEPARATELY

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.



► Press the release mechanism 2.

► Fold the seat backrest 1 forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

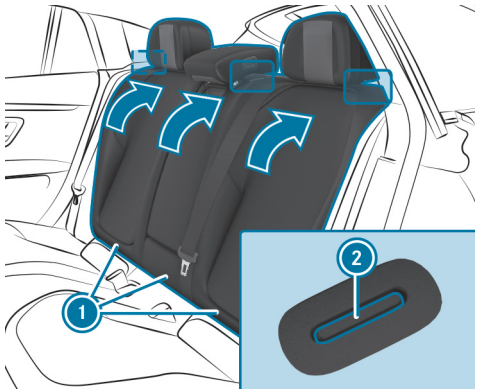
Vehicles with folding seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment: make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

Ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Red lock verification indicator (2) will no longer be visible. The seat backrest will now be engaged.

Vehicles with folding seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment: if red lock verification indicator (2) is visible, the seat backrest is not engaged.

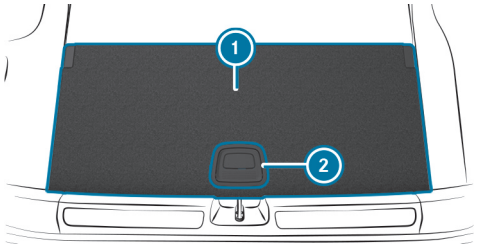
Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

OPENING



- Pull handle (2) upwards.
- Lift load compartment floor (1) up using handle (2).

CLOSING

- Fold the load compartment floor down and then push the handle (2) down until it locks.

Folding the ball neck in/out

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING
Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

- Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

- When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

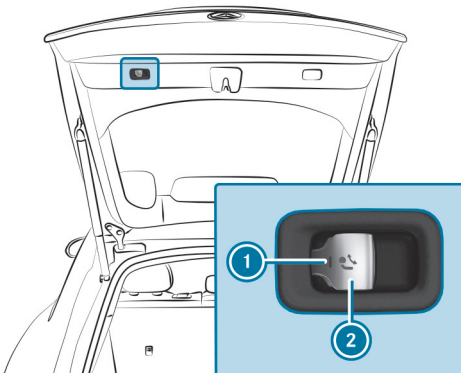
If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

  Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.

- When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Fitting and removing the towing eye."

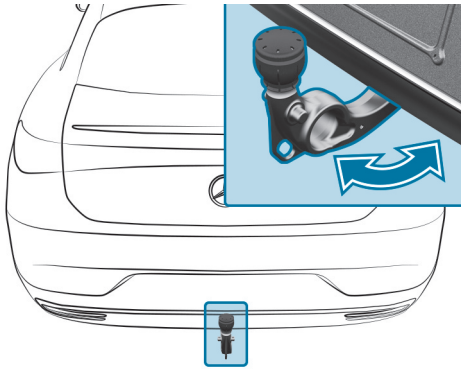
FOLDING OUT THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Keep the swivel range clear.
- Pull the button (2) until the ball neck unlocks.

  The ball neck folds out from under the rear bumper.

  The indicator lamp (1) starts flashing.



- Pull the ball neck in the direction indicated by the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.

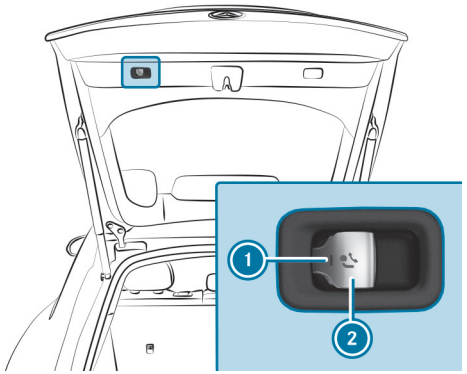
  The indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release button goes out.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lock display message will appear on the driver display.

- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Ensure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free) in accordance with the instructions for the trailer.

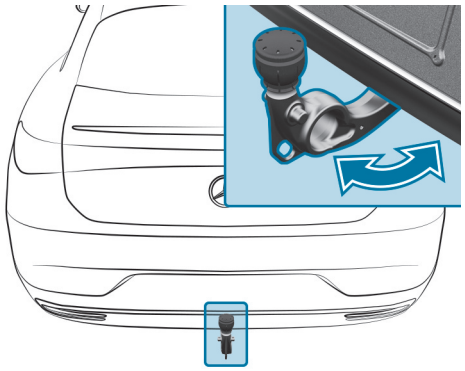
FOLDING IN THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.
- Pull the button (2) until the ball neck unlocks.

  The ball neck folds up under the rear bumper.

  The indicator lamp (1) starts flashing.



- Push the ball neck in the direction indicated by the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.

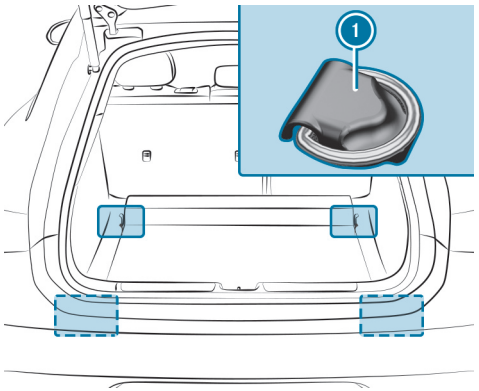
  The indicator lamp (1) goes out and the notification on the driver display disappears.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (→ page 896)
- Display messages (→ page 825)

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 264).



1 Tie-down eyes

Overview of the front storage compartments

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

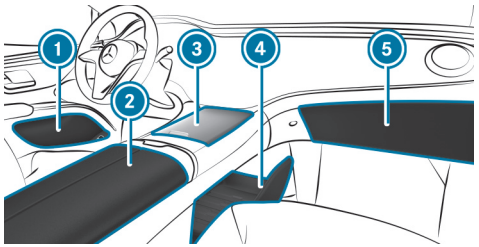
Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones, multimedia and USB ports, as well as a stowage space, e.g.for an MP3 player
3. Storage compartment in the front centre console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the respective vehicle version
4. Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
5. Glove box

The rubber mats can be removed from the storage compartment in the front centre console 3 and from the cup holder for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (→ page 687).

Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

Opening and closing the glove compartment

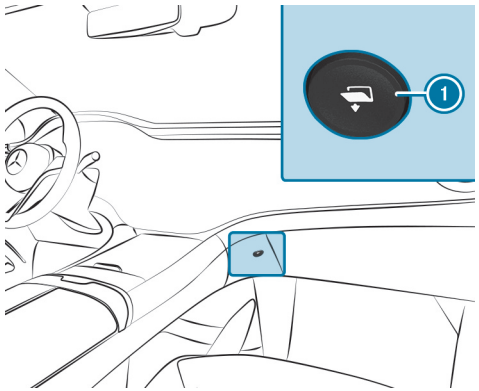
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press button 1.
  The glove compartment will open.
- **To close:** fold the glove compartment upwards.
  The glove compartment will close.

Opening the storage compartment in the rear armrest

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

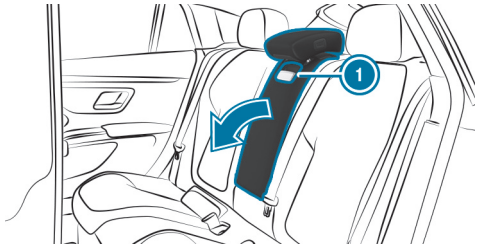
Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

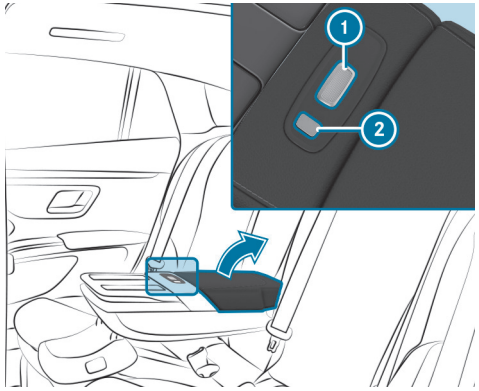
When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

The available rear armrests and storage compartments vary according to the respective vehicle equipment.



- Pull the handle (1) and fold down the rear armrest.



(1) Unlocking
(2) Cover trim locking bar

- **To open:** press the release catch (1) and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to low tyre tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, the grip of the tyres decreases, especially on wet or snow-covered roads or unpaved surfaces. Below the minimum tread depth recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the driving behaviour of the vehicle progressively deteriorates.

- Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.
- Avoid ruts and brake carefully.
- Change tyres immediately when the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 724)
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tyres. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

Have the tyres replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.

Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Tyres.
- Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

SETTING A SPEED

- Select Winter tyre limit.
- Select speed.

ⓘ The entered value remains saved.

Notes on snow chains

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to aluminium wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (⟶ page 446).
- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive with Snow Chain mode active (⟶ page 722).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to start off (⟶ page 405). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 814).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

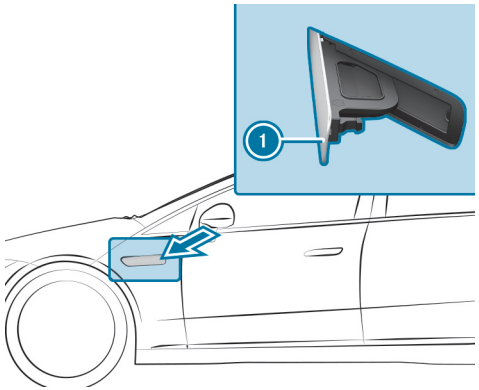
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap ①.
  Washer fluid filler flap ① will open.
- Top up the washer fluid.
- Close washer fluid filler flap ①.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

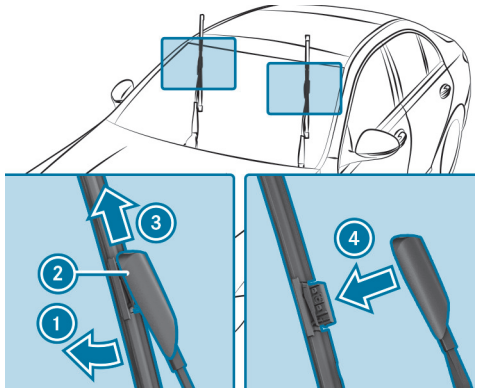
> **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced
>
> If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.
>
> - Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 311).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

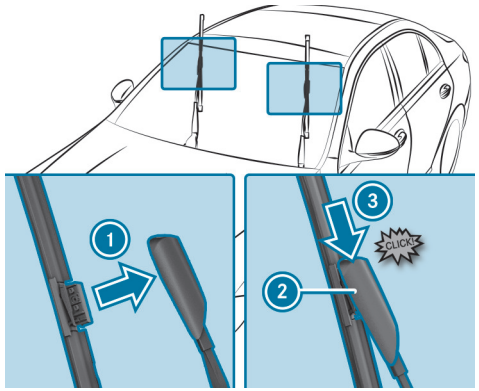
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ① as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch ② in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ④.

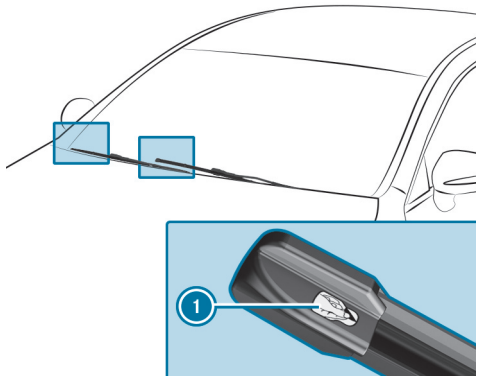
FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

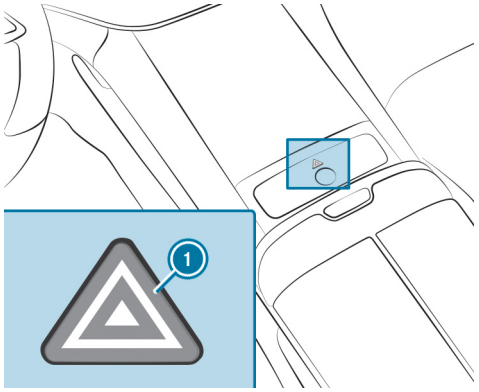


- Remove the protective film 1 from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



► Press the button ①.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- An airbag was deployed.
- An emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 424)
- The vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically when a speed of approximately 10 km/h is reached. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

Removing the fire extinguisher

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

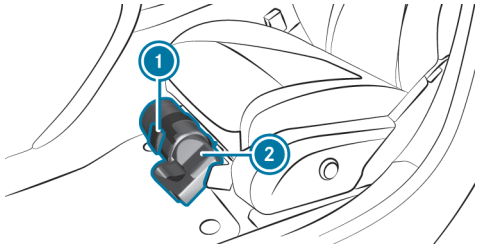
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

► Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

► Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

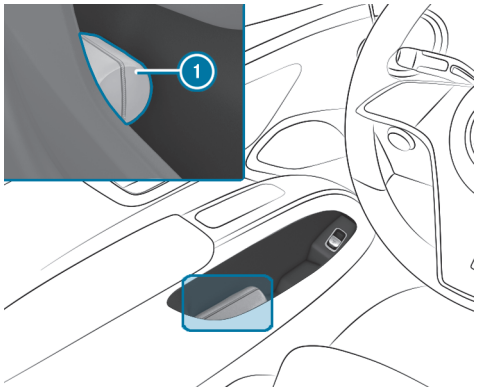


► Pull the tab ① upwards.

► Fold the tab ① down.

► Remove the fire extinguisher ②.

Removing the safety vest



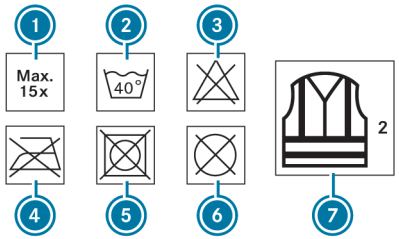
Safety vests can be stored in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

► To remove: open the safety vest bag ① and take out the safety vest.

► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag ①.
► Then place the safety vest bag ① back into the door stowage compartment.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

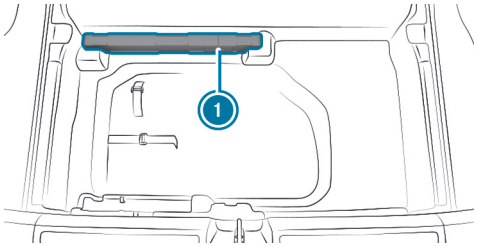
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



- Open the load compartment floor.
- Remove the warning triangle (1).

Mercedes-Benz Service24h

24-HOUR ASSISTANCE FROM THE SERVICE HOTLINE IN EACH RESPECTIVE COUNTRY

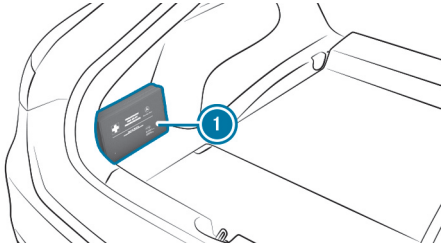
Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Centre: The Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number can be found on the door pillar (B-pillar) on the driver's side, for example.

Information on availability and accessibility of Mercedes-Benz Service24h (Mercedes-Benz breakdown service) in your respective country can be obtained at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

HAVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON HAND IN ORDER THAT ASSISTANCE CAN BE PROVIDED AS QUICKLY AS POSSIBLE:

- personal details
- telephone number where you can be contacted
- vehicle model and registered licence plate number
- date of initial registration
- current vehicle location
- vehicle symptoms/fault description

First-aid bag



The first-aid bag (1) is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are attached inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g. routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (⟶ page 716)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 716)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 716)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (⟶ page 716)

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:

- ► Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- ► Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Run-flat tyres:

- ► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 699).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 700).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel .
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 733).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (→ page 739).

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

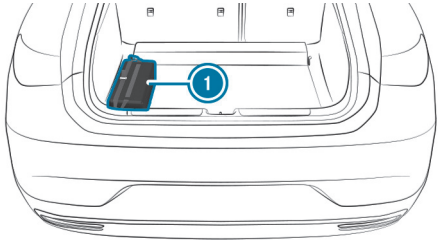
- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.
The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag ① in the boot.

Depending on the respective vehicle model, the tool bag may also be located in other positions in the boot.

When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.

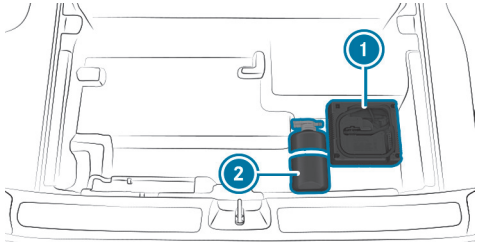


THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



1. Tyre sealant bottle
2. Tyre inflation compressor

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK) AND/OR ELECTRICAL DATA ON THE BACK OF THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR:

- LK3 – 12 V/20 A, 240 W, 1 kg

AT A DISTANCE OF APPROXIMATELY 1 M TO THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR AND APPROXIMATELY 1.6 M ABOVE THE GROUND, THE FOLLOWING SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS APPLY:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 84 dB(A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 92 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 707).
- Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE 12 V BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR DISCHARGED:

- The drive system cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

IF AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLIES, TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS THE ONLY POSSIBLE OPTION:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the driver display has failed.
- If the Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual display message is shown.

  Exception: If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the display message being shown.

  It must not be towed further than 100 m with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 10 km/h must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

- If the Top up coolant See Owner's Manual display message is shown.
- If the Stop Switch off the vehicle display message is shown.
- If the display message Steering malfunction display message is shown.

- In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 710).

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- The towing eye may break away.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve and may tip over.

- Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 812).

TOWING THE VEHICLE

- Fit the towing eye (→ page 713).
- Fasten the towing device.

> **NOTE**
> Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar
> - Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism .
- Do not activate the HOLD function (→ page 406).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 231).
- Put the selector lever into position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start/stop button after moving the selector lever to the N position.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position P.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing
>
> **SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**
>
> - The vehicle is switched off.
> - The start-stop button was pressed after the selector lever was moved to the N position.
> - The brake system or the power steering is faulty.
> - The power supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.
>
> - Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

- Transport the vehicle (→ page 710).

> **NOTE**
> Damage to the drive system owing to incorrect towing
>
> **DO NOT TOW THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**
>
> - The vehicle is switched off.
> - The start/stop button has been operated after the selector lever was moved to position N.
> - The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
> - The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.
>
> - Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert knowledge

Additional functions of buttons

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)

When the air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows can be closed automatically, e.g. before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows can be moved back to their original position.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing
>
> When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.
>
> ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing
>
> When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.
>
> ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

► **To close windows:** press and hold the button in the climate bar in the central display or the air conditioning control panel until the windows move.

The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the button in the climate bar in the central display or the air conditioning control panel until the windows move.
  The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

IF BODY PARTS BECOME ENTRAPPED IN THE SLIDING SUNROOF:

- **To stop:** press the button.
- **To open:** pull the button back.

RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS

- Press and hold the Climate menu entry on the climate bar of the multimedia system for five seconds.
  The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS

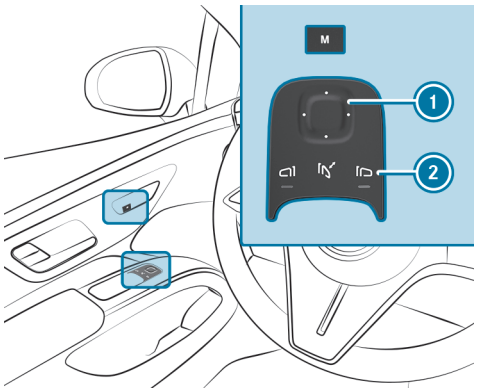
- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Activate or deactivate Traffic information service (TA).
  The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Useful vehicle functions

STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- Use button (2) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).
- Press the M button.
- Confirm immediately using button (1) to store the setting.

ⓘ No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button (1) being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be cancelled after three seconds.

Deactivating the key's function

DEACTIVATING THE KEY

The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorisation via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key.

- Press and hold the key button ⊛.
- With the button ⊛ pressed, immediately press the key button ⏻ twice in quick succession.

  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATING THE KEY AGAIN

- Press any button on the key.

or

- Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 345).

  All functions are available once again.

Display messages in the emergency call system

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY OF BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- SOS: Display during an active emergency call.
- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display (⟶ page 890).
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen)

Cockpit (Steer by wire)

Indicator lamps and warning lamps (standard)

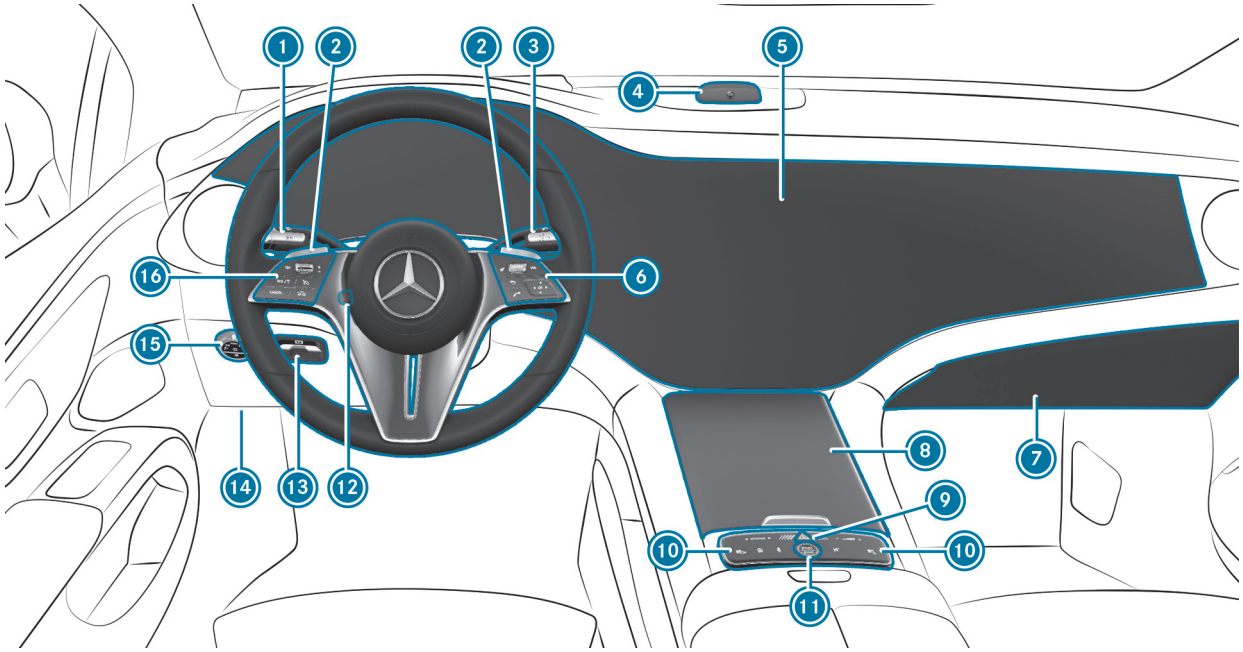
Overhead control panel

Door operating unit and seat adjustment

Control settings in the rear

Emergencies and breakdowns

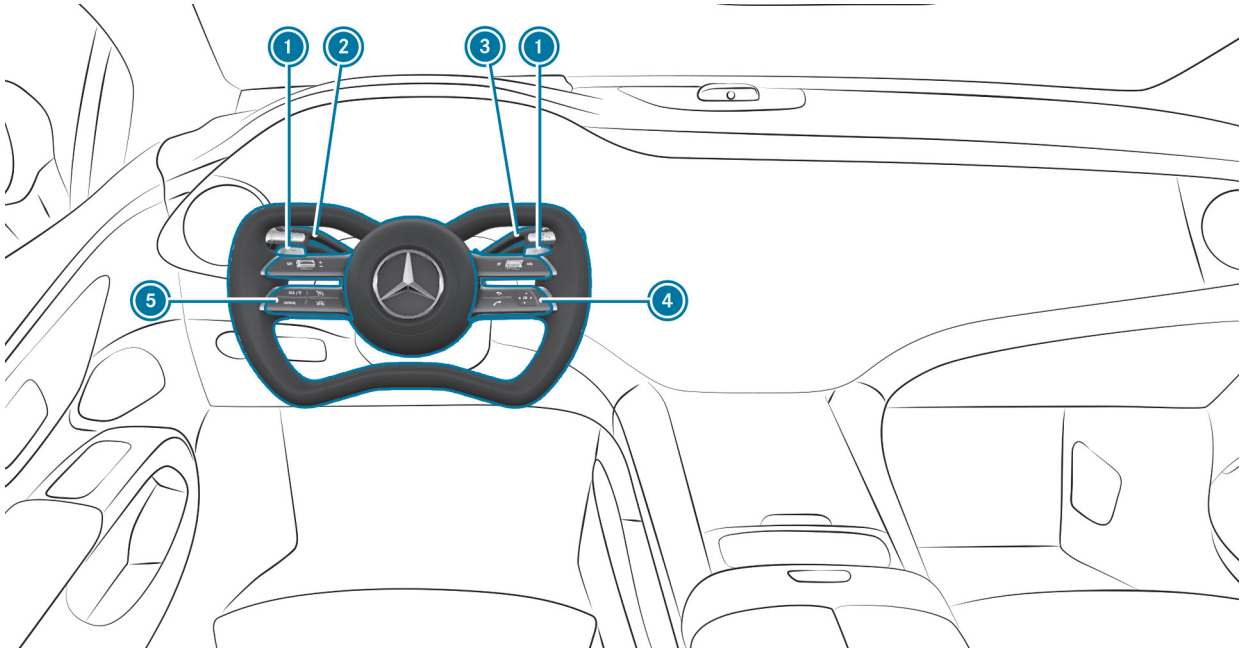
Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen)



Left-hand drive vehicles

1. Combination switch
2. DIRECT SELECT lever
   - Adjusts the recuperation levels
3. Multifunction interior camera
4. MBUX hyperscreen with:
   - Driver display
   - Central display
   - Front passenger display
5. Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
6. Glove box
7. Storage compartment
8. Hazard warning light system
9. Switch panel for:
   - DYNAMIC SELECT button
   - Active Parking Assist
   - Calls up the EQ menu
   - Starts voice control
   - Switches the sound on/off
   - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off; switches the central and front passenger display on/off
   - Adjusts the volume
10. Start/stop button
11. Adjusts the steering wheel
12. Electric parking brake
13. Diagnostics connection
14. Light switch
15. Control panel:
    - Driver display
    - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter

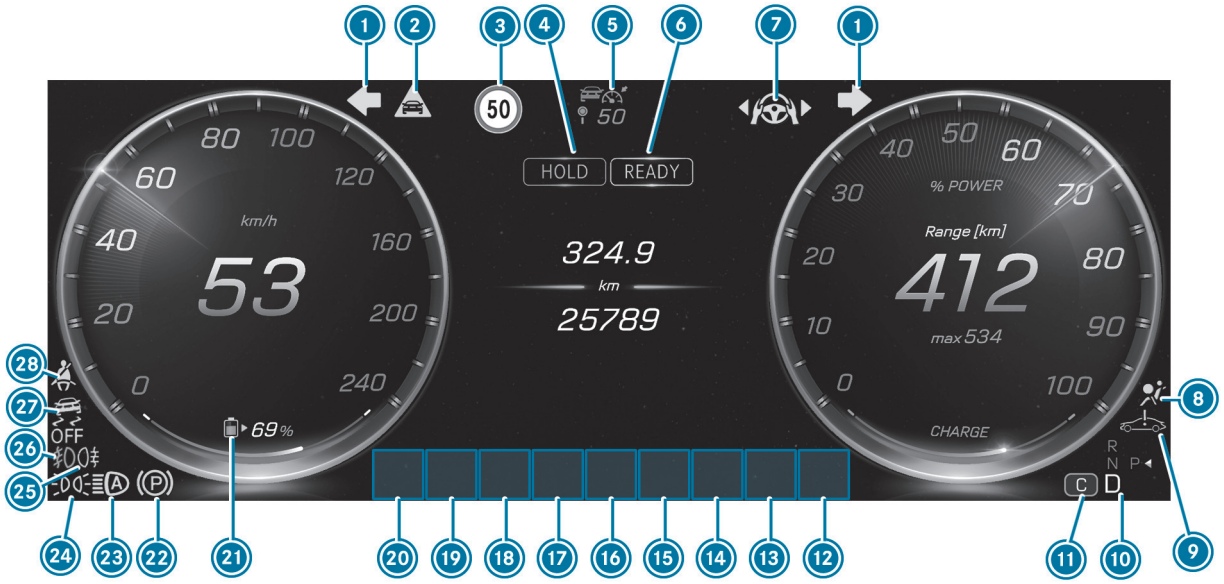
Cockpit (Steer by wire)



Left-hand drive vehicle (with Steer by wire)

1 Combination switch >
2 DIRECT SELECT lever
Adjusts the recuperation levels >
3 Control panel for the MBUX multi-media system
4 Control panel:
Driver display >
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter >

Indicator lamps and warning lamps (standard)



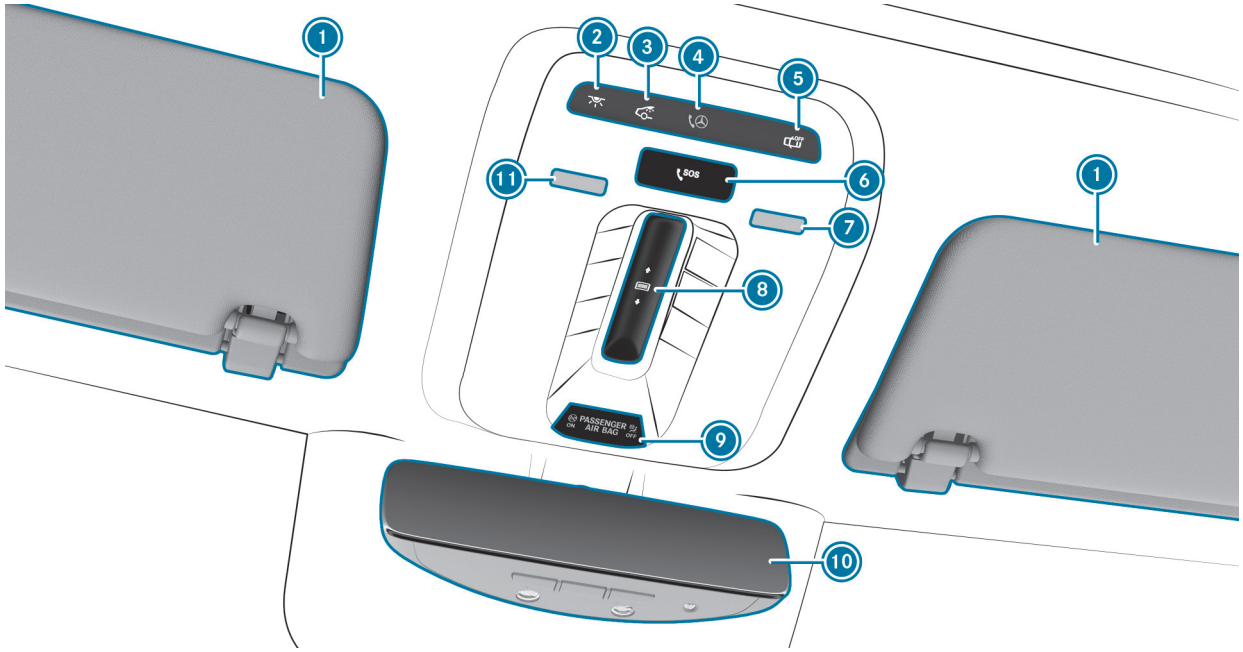
Driver display

1 Turn signal light
2 Distance warning
3 Traffic Sign Assist
Traffic Sign Assist fault
4 HOLD function activated
5 Distance Assist DISTRONIC
6 Operational readiness established
7 Steering Assist
8 Restraint system
9 System error
10 Transmission position R N P D
11 Drive program I* S C E
12 20 Dynamic display sections for:

ATTENTION ASSIST
Brake Assist
ABS
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Trailer hitch
Power steering (red)
Power steering (yellow)
Occupant presence reminder (white)
Occupant presence reminder (yellow)
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Reduced power
Electrical fault
Brakes (red)

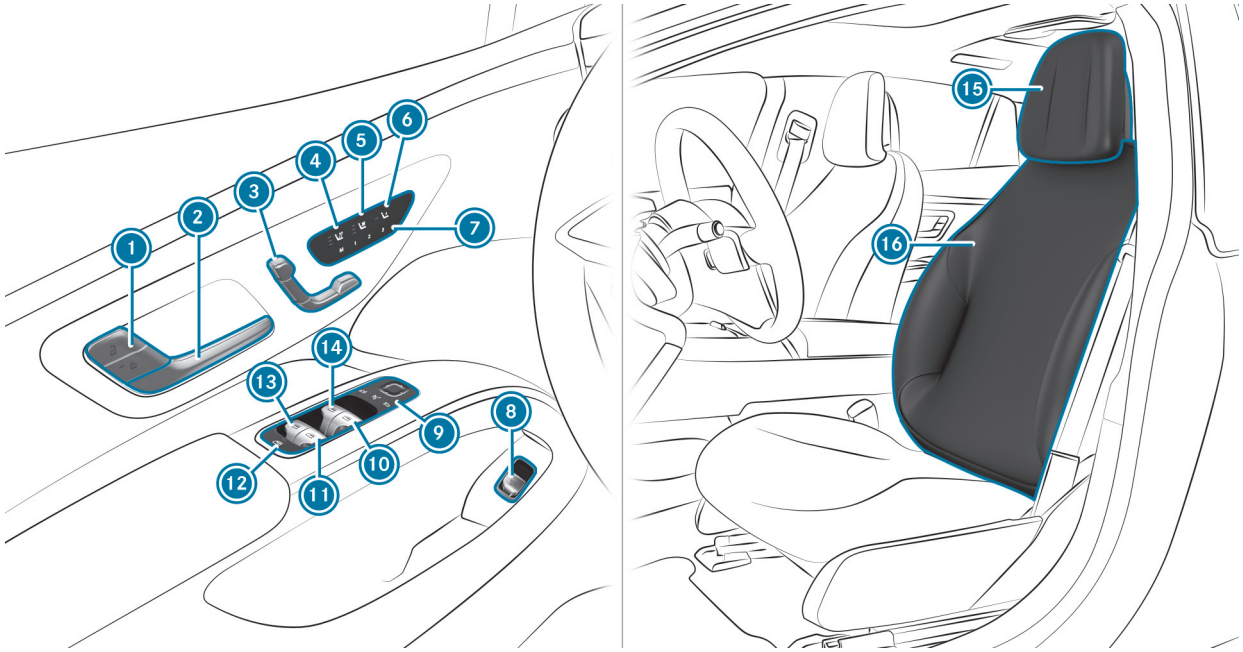
Brakes (yellow)
Electric parking brake (yellow)
Rear window wiper
21 Charge level display
22 Electric parking brake (red)
23 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
24 Standing lights
Low beam
25 Rear fog light
26 Front fog lamp
27 ESP® OFF
ESP®
28 Seat belt

Overhead control panel



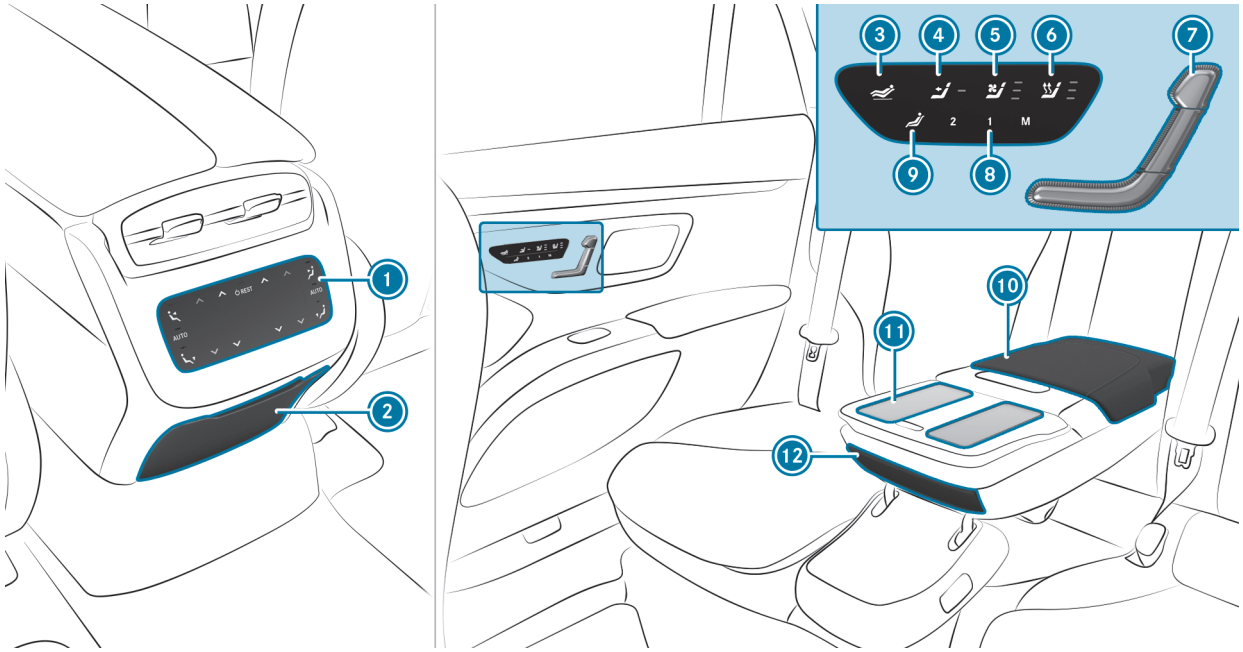
1. Sun visors
2. Switches the front interior lighting on/off
3. Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
4. Button for Mercedes-Benz Support calls
5. Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off
6. SOS button
7. Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off
8. Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof
   Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof roller sunblind
9. PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps
10. Inside mirror
11. Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



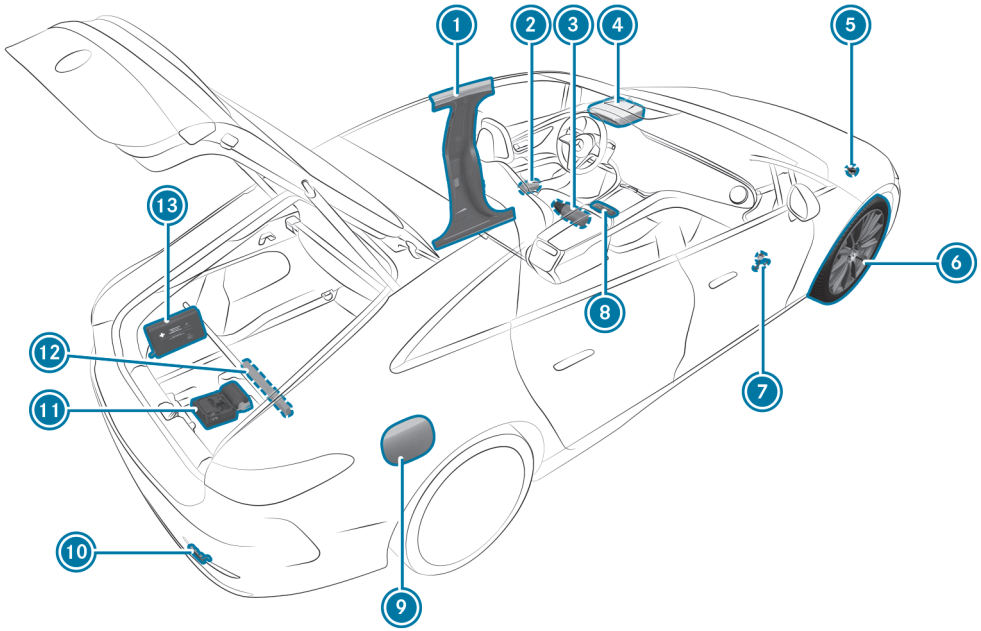
1 Locks/unlocks the vehicle
2 Opens the door
3 Adjusts the seats electrically
4 Switches the seat heating on/off
5 Switches the seat ventilation on/off
6 Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat
7 M Operates the memory function
8 Opens/closes the tailgate
9 Operates the outside mirrors
10 Opens/closes the right side window
11 Opens/closes the rear right side window
12 Child safety lock for the rear side windows
13 Opens/closes the rear left side window
14 Opens/closes the left side window
15 Adjusts the head restraints
16 Seat adjustment using the multimedia system

Control settings in the rear



1. Climate control rear operating unit
2. Electronics compartment in the centre console
3. Sets the fully reclined position
4. Selects the front passenger seat
5. Switches the rear seat ventilation on/off
6. Switches the rear seat heating on/off
7. Adjusts the reclining rear seats electrically
8. M Memory function in the rear
9. Resets the standard seat adjustment settings
10. Storage compartment in the rear armrest
11. Remote controller
12. Cup holder

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 B-pillar with:

- QR code for accessing the rescue card
- Information label on tyre pressure

2 Safety vests

3 Fire extinguisher

4 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support calls

SOS SOS button

5 Towing

6 Flat tyre

7 Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

8 Hazard warning light system

9 Socket flap with:

- QR code for accessing the rescue card

10 Towing

11 TIREFIT kit

12 Warning triangle

13 First-aid kit

Back to Contents

Digital Owner's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Accessing the Digital Owner’s Manual

Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

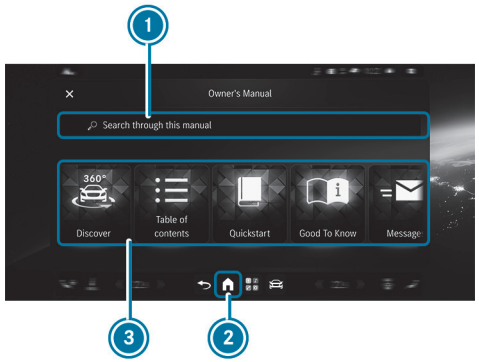
Owner's Manual

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- **Discover:** 3D vehicle model with selected information.
- **Table of contents:** search using the layout of the Owner's Manual.
- **Quick start:** first steps towards adjusting the driver's seat.
- **Good to Know:** information which prepares you for specific everyday situations with the vehicle.
- **Animations:** How-to videos explaining the vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** additional information regarding messages on the driver display.
- **Language:** select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

Find quick answers to queries regarding operation of the vehicle by entering keywords pertaining to any function in the **Search** entry field.



1. Search
2. Home Button
3. Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning information, can be expanded and collapsed.

ⓘ You can also call up the Digital Owner's Manual using the MBUX virtual assistant's voice control function (→ page 522)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive control elements
Artificial Intelligence (AI)
Operating safety
Fitting the licence plate to the front licence plate bracket
Declarations of conformity and country-specific information
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Vehicle registration
Correct use of the vehicle
REACH Regulation
Information for individuals using electronic medical devices
Liability for material defects
QR codes for the rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Monitor energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive energy-efficiently.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU COUNTRIES ONLY:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE FOR RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Centre console
- Lateral roof frames

► Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

The use of parts, tyres, wheels and safety-critical accessory parts that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz may jeopardise operational safety of

the vehicle. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equivalent quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts approved for the respective vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts, as well as conversion parts and accessory parts approved for the specific vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess alternative parts. This also applies if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre. In this case, Mercedes-Benz does not accept responsibility for their use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal specifications. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's operating permit.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (⟶ page 812).

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to the conventional buttons and switches, the vehicle is also equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE CAN BE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Roof and door operating unit
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive surfaces. The surfaces are operated by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or activate functions, for example.

THE FOLLOWING POINTS SHOULD BE OBSERVED TO PREVENT ANY PROBLEMS OCCURRING DURING OPERATION WHEN HANDLING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES:

- Do not affix any stickers orsimilar to the surfaces.
- Do not secure a smartphone- cradle or any other type of holder to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against humidity and prevent them from becoming wet.
- Ensure that the surfaces are kept free of dust and dirt (⟶ page 687).

Some touch-sensitive control elements feature integrated indicator lamps in addition to a symbol. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during operation.

Artificial Intelligence (AI)

AI PRINCIPLES FOR MERCEDES-BENZ
Mercedes-Benz applies artificial intelligence (AI) according to its AI principles.

MERCEDES-BENZ UPHOLDS THE FOLLOWING FOUR AI PRINCIPLES:

- Responsible use
- Transparency
- Protection of privacy
- Security and reliability

Mercedes-Benz ensures the latest technological standards in the application of AI for all vehicle functions. Mercedes-Benz adheres to applicable law and its own AI principles.

Mercedes-Benz applies generative AI conscientiously and application-oriented/function-specific, e.g. for Infotainment.

Additional information regarding AI and AI principles can be obtained on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

DISPLAY OF AI USAGE IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

THE AI SYMBOL DISPLAYED IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM INDICATES THE FOLLOWING:

- The user is interacting with AI.
- A vehicle function is using AI.
- Displayed content or voice output was generated using AI.

Observe the following usage notes.

APPLICATION OF GENERATIVE AI FOR MERCEDES-BENZ
"Generative" AI systems for Mercedes-Benz are deemed as systems designed to generate new content, such as text, audio, images or videos.

USAGE NOTES:

- Output of generative AI can support users and serves solely as an aid.
- Mercedes-Benz would like to point out that typical limitations and risks of using generative AI, such as hallucinations or misinformation, cannot be completely ruled out.
- Checks on functionality are only possible to a limited extent. The accuracy and completeness of the AI system's output, such as data specifications, instructions, suggestions and recommendations, cannot be guaranteed. Mercedes-Benz assumes no liability for the generated output.
- Output does not necessarily represent the opinion or position of Mercedes-Benz.
- The user should not make decisions based solely on the AI-generated information.
- The application of generative AI is not suitable for purposes which require special expertise, e.g. professional advice or specialist knowledge. Mercedes-Benz does not accept any liability for output created by generative AI in this regard.

- Responsibility for the use of AI-generated content lies solely with the user.
- The user may only use generative AI exclusively for their own private purposes.
- The user ensures conscientious use of personal data, in particular sensitive data such as details pertaining to health or personal information of a third party.
- The user must inform other vehicle passengers of the general conditions pertaining to the use of AI, as well as the options for obtaining additional information on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.
- In addition, the user should observe the AI usage notes they receive as part of services and service offerings.

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Modifications to the vehicle on-board electronics will invalidate the operating permit.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in the "Technical Data".

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS TAMPERING WITH THE ON-BOARD ELECTRONICS DUE TO AN UNAUTHORISED MODIFICATION OF CONTROL UNITS AND/OR THEIR SOFTWARE/DATA, THIS MAY HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the underbody and suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high kerb or unpaved road.
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components.

In situations such as these, damage or fire risk to the body, underbody, parts of the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS), suspension components, wheels, tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail, no longer provide the acoustic warning, or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the impact force as intended.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe and appropriate manner and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Within this chapter, observe the section entitled "Notes on driving noise and the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS)".

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The energy supply for the electric motor comes from the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

► Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.

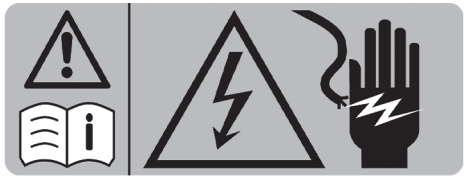
► Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.

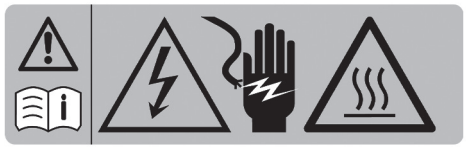
► Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



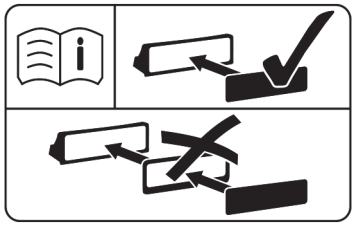
NOTES ON DRIVING NOISE AND THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM (AVAS)

The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably less stationary and driving noise than a vehicle with a running combustion engine. The vehicle is therefore equipped with a legally prescribed sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

The sound generator produces a stationary and speed-dependent sound outside the vehicle so that other road users, especially pedestrians and cyclists, can hear the vehicle more clearly. The generated sound may also be audible in the vehicle interior.

From a speed of approx. 22 km/h, the generated sounds are gradually faded out.

Fitting the licence plate to the front licence plate bracket



The information label can be found on the licence plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTICE
Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect fitting of the licence plate to the front licence plate bracket

Fitting a licence plate incorrectly to the front licence plate bracket can cause sensors, cameras or driving systems and safety systems to malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when fitting the licence plate to the front licence plate bracket:

- Fit the licence plate directly to the licence plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- Ensure that the licence plate does not protrude over the licence plate bracket at the top or at the sides.

NOTICE
Damage or failure of the illuminated front panel due to unsuitable screw lengths

When mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket, the illuminated front panel can sustain damage if the screws used are of unsuitable length.

This may cause the lighting function of the front panel to fail.

Observe the following when mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket:

- Only use screws with a maximum length of 12 mm for mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket.

Declarations of conformity and country-specific information

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the general operating permit for the radio component in question. The radio component manufacturer shall accept no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION REGARDING CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS
Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:

CE

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR ISRAEL ONLY:
It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communica-tions Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

UK CA

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

FOR BRAZIL ONLY:

ANATEL

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

More information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

FOR JAMAICA ONLY:
All wireless vehicle components have received a type-approval certificate from the SMA.

FOR NIGERIA ONLY:

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

FOR COUNTRIES OF THE EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION ONLY:

EAC EAC

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical specifications for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR UKRAINE ONLY:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the

technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Battery

FOR EU COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:

As soon as the applicable stipulations under Regulation (EU) 2023/1542 come into effect, the required information for all 48 V and high-voltage batteries in the vehicle will be available from the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

Jack

ONLY FOR EU AND EFTA COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:

The following information applies for the jack:

The manufacturer of the jack guarantees that the jack complies with the guideline 2006/42/EC. A complete text of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

The following information applies for the jack:

The manufacturer of the jack guarantees that the jack complies with the Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 . A complete text of the UKCA Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

TIREFIT kit

ONLY FOR EU AND EFTA COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:

The following information applies for the TIREFIT kit:

The manufacturer of the TIREFIT KIT guarantees that the TIREFIT KIT complies with the guideline 2014/30/EU. A complete text of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

The following information applies for the TIREFIT KIT:

The manufacturer of the TIREFIT KIT guarantees that the TIREFIT KIT complies with the Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016. A complete text of the UKCA Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

Diagnostics connection

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the vehicle's diagnostics connection, functioning of vehicle systems and operational safety can become impaired.

- It is recommended for safety reasons that only products which have been approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre be used and connected.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

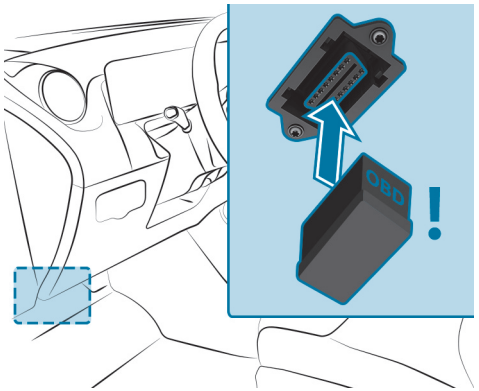
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and servicing work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected at a qualified specialist workshop.



CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- Malfunctions in vehicle systems
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please observe the warranty terms and conditions relating to these two points.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This applies in particular to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Safety-critical work
- Servicing and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications, installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle will be improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle inspections if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOUR VEHICLE HAS NOT YET BEEN REGISTERED IN YOUR NAME IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if your vehicle was not purchased from an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Notify Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible of any change of address and/or change of vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise potential dangers. Leave all warning stickers in their designated positions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- The safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

REACH Regulation

For EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information regarding substances of very high concern (SVHC).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to handle these substances safely. According to supplier information and internal product information from Mercedes-Benz AG, SVHC are known to be present in individual components of this vehicle in concentrations of more than 0.1 percent by weight.

FURTHER INFORMATION CAN BE FOUND AT:

- https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/
- https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/

Information for individuals using electronic medical devices

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, for example, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Note the information and warnings from the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment, and in case of uncertainty, please consult the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

MAINTAIN AT LEAST AN ARM LENGTH'S DISTANCE BETWEEN THE MEDICAL DEVICE AND THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS WHEN CHARGING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- the power supply equipment

  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage

  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Liability for material defects

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to failure to follow instructions in this Owner's Manual.

Damage to the vehicle can arise due to failure to follow instructions in this Owner's Manual.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz liability for material defects or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Observe the notes on correct operation of the vehicle as well as possible vehicle damage in this Owner's Manual.

Liability claims for material defects in new vehicles, the scope of which is based on the purchase agreement and the applicable general terms and conditions, can be filed with any authorised Mercedes-Benz service partner.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are attached inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g. routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive, generate themselves or exchange with each other, for example from vehicle sensors. Some control units are essential for safe functioning of your vehicle, some provide support for driving operation, e.g. driving assistance systems, and others facilitate comfort or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which vehicle data is collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the relevant functional characteristics in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle keeper, for example by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the keeper or driver, such as the licence plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

State authorities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
To operate the vehicle, control units process data.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS STORED:

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you make use of services, e.g. repair services or maintenance work,– the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number – if necessary.

Service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, and third parties such as breakdown services can read out the data. The same is true in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data documents the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, helps with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, this data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g. for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's legal guarantee and warranty claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can store the vehicle's comfort and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB

flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular for the use of online services based on the settings you have selected yourself.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle states. For more information, please consult the vehicle's Owner's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can configure, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services and online-supported functions

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is facilitated by a transmitting and receiving device integrated in the vehicle, or via a mobile end device being transported in the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be accessed using the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps supplied by the manufacturer or by other providers.

SERVICES AND FUNCTIONS PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER
For online services and online-supported functions provided by the manufacturer, the respective functions are described, and all related data-protected information supplied, by the manufacturer through an appropriate source, e.g. in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website. Personal data can be used for the activation and provision of online services and online-supported functions. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any acquisition, processing and use of personal data beyond the provision of services and functions is effected exclusively on the basis of legal authorisation. This will apply, for example, to a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or on the basis of compliance (see Digital Extras).

Services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, can be freely activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

THIRD-PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the respective provider and are subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

If services are provided by a third party, therefore, ensure that you are familiar with the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data by the respective service provider.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are enti-

tled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

FREE AND OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE
Licence information for applicable free and open source software used in the vehicle is available with updates from the following website: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points

Automatic functions of the restraint system

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Seat belts

Airbags

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (→ page 126).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 127).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 131).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 131).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (→ page 130).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 131).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING
The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** further sections in the chapter "Occupant safety" provide specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword search:** You can also find specific topics using the search field in the Digital Owner's Manual.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 149)
- Driving systems and driving safety systems (→ page 400)
- Stowage options (→ page 264)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY
IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** includes the following concurring factors which help keep the loads and consequences of an accident as low as possible for vehicle occupants.
  - the protective effect of the vehicle structure
  - the components of the restraint system and their correct handling
  - correct and risk-minimising behaviour of vehicle occupants

  For the safety of all vehicle occupants, always follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. If necessary, share this with your passengers.
- **Restraint system:** includes those components which help avoid potential contact between vehicle occupants and parts of the vehicle interior.

The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.

- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 149).

BE DILIGENT
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 126).

Correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING
Risk of injury- or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ► Put the seat in the correct position.
- ► Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ► Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 235).

  At the same time check that the seat belt can be correctly fastened. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 235).

  Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

During pregnancy in particular, it is important to ensure the greatest possible distance from the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.

- Sit in an almost upright position with your buttocks as far back as possible into the contour of the seat.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. Otherwise the person is in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 127).

Wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the seat belt is fastened incorrectly

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot provide the intended protection.

An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example in the event of an accident, during braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes of direction.

► Make sure that all vehicle occupants are correctly seated and have their seat belts securely fastened at all times.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

► Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 126).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your stomach.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature and the unborn child (⟶ page 128).
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. cushions, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 149).

Vehicles with seat belt heating: Before fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt, pay particular attention to the information on seat belt heating in the rear seat belt (⟶ page 173).

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 264).

Wearing a seat belt during pregnancy

BE DILIGENT

PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS DURING PREGNANCY DUE TO THE CHANGE IN STATURE AND THE UNBORN CHILD:

- Correct sitting position and posture
- Wearing the seat belt correctly

The correct sitting position with a nearly upright sitting posture and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks for the mother and unborn child in the event of an accident.

Particularly during pregnancy, due to the change in stature and the unborn child, maintain as much distance as possible between your abdomen (baby bump) and the steering wheel.

If it is not possible to maintain a sufficient distance to the steering wheel whilst simultaneously ensuring safe operation of the vehicle, another person should drive the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you seek professional advice, e.g. from a doctor, about the possible risks involved in driving in a vehicle when pregnant.

WEARING THE SEAT BELT

PARTICULARLY DURING PREGNANCY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen (baby bump).
- The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen (baby bump).
- Never position any objects between the person and the seat belt, not even cushions for example.

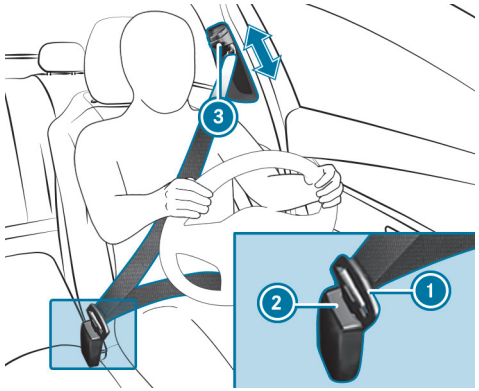
Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

Vehicles with illuminated design seat belt buckles: the illumination on the seat belt buckle does not indicate that the seat belt buckle is functioning correctly.

For vehicles equipped with seat belt heating: The fastened seat belt must not be covered when the heating is switched on, e.g. by a jacket, blanket or cushion. Avoid wearing thick or bulky clothing.

ⓘ To separate seat belt heating from seat heating, see "Configuring seat settings" (→ page 250).



- Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

► Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is ready for operation. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not come on during the self-test.
- When the vehicle is switched on or in motion, restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp on the driver display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (→ page 127).

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The seat belt reminder deactivates as soon as the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Example: vehicle with three rear seats

The colour of the symbol is intended to help you quickly identify the status of the rear seat belt.

The rear seat belt status display in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

POSSIBLE COLOUR OF THE SYMBOL:

- Grey: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag shutoff)

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 154). Indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF have no function in this case and are not an indication of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation.

On vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on it, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat
>
> Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.
>
> ► Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
>
> ► When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.
  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

> ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 149).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 126).

MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUTOFF
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Child restraint system

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 149).

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 154).

Vehicles with seat belt heating: Before fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt, pay particular attention to the information on seat belt heating in the rear seat belt (⟶ page 173).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT
Vehicles with beltbags: Before fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt, pay particular attention to the information on the beltbag in the rear seat belt (⟶ page 157).

Automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (→ page 126).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 127).

SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUTOFF

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG“ (→ page 131).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 154).

STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE SEAT OCCUPANCY:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 126).

  If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.
The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection Plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when reversing
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Parking Assist
- when a door is open
- when an outside mirror is not completely folded out

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining back into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the camera (⟶ page 685).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- during certain driving or traffic situations, in particular:
  - If driving briskly or in tight bends
  - in the event of an imminent collision with low overlap between the own vehicle and the other road user involved

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the upper body of the vehicle occupant in the front seat towards the centre of the vehicle.

It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual display message appears.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (⟶ page 137).

Activating/deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Seat belt adjustment.
- Activate or deactivate When starting a journey.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, certain measures are implemented automatically.

THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE INITIATED AUTOMATICALLY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 137)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 70)
- Shutting off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system

  To re-establish operational readiness of the vehicle, switch the vehicle off and back on (⟶ page 344). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may not be possible to establish the operational readiness of the vehicle.
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 614)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING CAN BE INTERRUPTED USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking.
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force.

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (→ page 126).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 127).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 131).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 131).
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-check (→ page 130).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 131).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- Belt airbag in the rear seat belt: frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (→ page 147).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 139).

How the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For information on the type of accident, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 139).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, e.g. very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in the vehicle deceleration detected by the sensors being sufficiently high.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants
- Centre airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Protection provided by the restraint system is restricted

Consistent and prudent action is crucial to ensure that the components of the restraint system can fulfil their protective potential.

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- Observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 126) and on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 127).
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- ► Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ► It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 126).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. clothes hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

To secure objects, luggage or cargo, observe the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 264).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ► Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 147).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 264)

- Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest (→ page 147)

RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers
>
> Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.
>
> ► You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 131).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle
>
> If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.
>
> **AN ANIMAL MAY:**
>
> - activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
> - switch systems on or off and endanger other road users
>
> Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.
>
> ► Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
>
> ► Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belt system

THE SEAT BELT SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, for example, due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belt system checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Observe the notes on cleaning and maintenance of the seat belts (→ page 687). Do not remove components of the seat belt system. To remove soiling at inaccessible locations of the seat belt system, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 147).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the airbag parts.
- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury as a result of an airbag which has already deployed

An airbag which has already deployed no longer offers any protection.

- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injury as a result of pyrotechnically triggered seat belt tensioners

Seat belt tensioners which have already been pyrotechnically triggered no longer function and cannot provide the intended level of protection.

- Have pyrotechnically triggered seat belt tensioners replaced immediately in a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Beltbag in the rear seat belt

The BELTBAG identification indicates that a rear seat belt is equipped with a belt airbag.

When activated, the belt airbag increases the protected area of the vehicle occupant's ribcage.

If a child is secured in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat with beltbag, be sure to observe the instructions in the "Children in the vehicle" section (⟶ page 157).

Information on recommended child restraint systems (⟶ page 159).

Straightening out a twisted rear seat belt with a belt airbag

If the rear seat belt with a belt airbag is twisted, you must straighten it out before fastening the seat belt tongue.

- Slide the seat belt tongue upward to the seat belt outlet and hold it.
- Pull out the seat belt completely and hold it.
  The seat belt tongue is now at the more narrow part of the seat belt strap.
- Turn the seat belt strap in the seat belt tongue slit until it is in the correct position.
- Slide the seat belt tongue downward and allow the seat belt to retract completely.

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

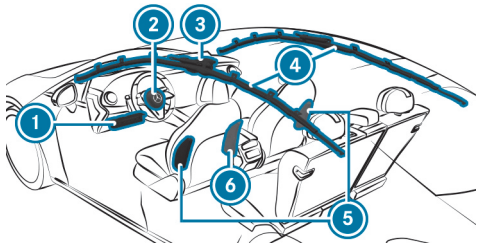
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

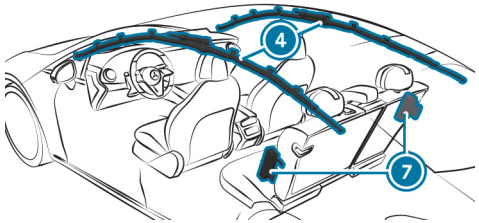
Airbags

Overview of airbags



Driver's/front passenger seat:

1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side airbag
6. Centre airbag



Rear seats:

4. Window airbag
7. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 139).

Centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the centre airbag deploys between the front seats.

Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 264).

Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key points in brief

Important safety notes

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Compatible seats for attaching child restraint systems

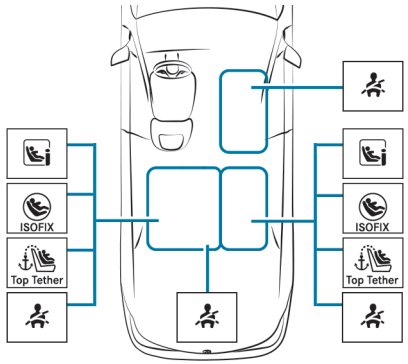
Securing the child restraint system

Child safety locks

Passive occupant presence reminder

Key points in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 152).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 1.50 m on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (⟶ page 158) and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)
PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets (⟶ page 163)

or i-Size mounting brackets (⟶ page 164)

and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (⟶ page 171).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 173)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 171).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 163).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 173)

BE SURE TO OBSERVE:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, before starting the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 134).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U(*), UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 164).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint systems only in conjunction with automatic airbag shutoff

REAR CENTRE SEAT FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 173)

The following belt-secured child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 164).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Secure the child carefully before each journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - ISOFIX mounting bracket: (⟶ page 163)
  - i-Size mounting bracket: (⟶ page 164)
  - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (⟶ page 164)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that the child restraint system is fitted on a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 169).

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 169).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 173).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can be become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ► Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

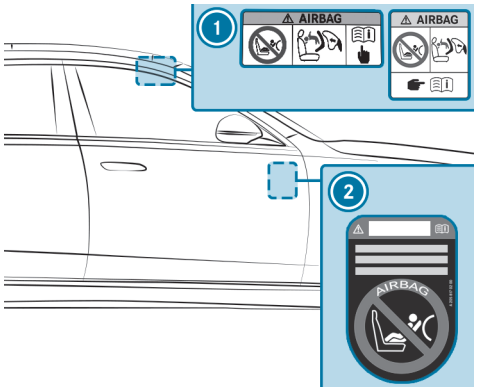
WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Warning stickers in the vehicle



1. Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (⟶ page 154)
2. Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff warning (visible when the front passenger door is open) (⟶ page 156)

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

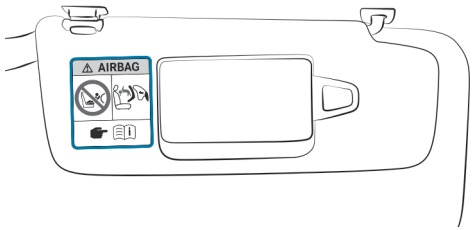
WARNING
Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag could hit the child.

- Always make sure the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY of the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 168).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS UNAVOIDABLE, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The notes on automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 155).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 131).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not on. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In this case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ► Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ► The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ► It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 168).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (⟶ page 131).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag could hit the child.

- Always make sure the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY of the CHILD.

If indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up, fit the rear-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be enabled or disabled automatically. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (⟶ page 131). Always observe the following information.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker which is visible when the front passenger door is opened (⟶ page 154).

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 154)

Notes for vehicles with belt airbag

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to use of a non-approved child restraint system

In an accident, the belt airbag may damage a non-approved child restraint system or a child restraint system which has not been approved for use in conjunction with the belt airbag.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with a belt airbag.

WHEN SECURING A CHILD IN A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON AN OUTER REAR SEAT WITH A BELT AIRBAG, IT IS ESSENTIAL TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Do not use belt-secured child restraint systems other than the approved KIDFIX XP and AMG KIDFIX XP.
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system using the LATCH type (ISOFIX) securing rings or i-Size securing rings.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system using the LATCH type (ISOFIX) securing rings or i-Size securing rings and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.
- Observe the notes in "Belt airbag in rear seat belt" (⟶ page 146).

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

ONLY CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING UNECE STANDARDS ARE APPROVED FOR USE IN THE VEHICLE:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129

IDENTIFICATION OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOREXAMPLE, IS PROVIDED ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM APPROVAL LABEL:

- Approval category
- Child weight group
- Authorisation number
- Child restraint system size class

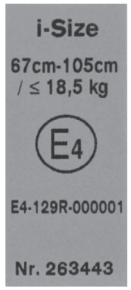
Approval label according to UN-R44 (example)

APPROVAL CATEGORIES AS PER UN-R44

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured with a top tether.
- **Semi-universal or Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems of the "Semi-universal" or "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the

vehicle and the seating position are listed in the manufacturer's vehicle type list for the child restraint system.



Approval label according to UN-R129 (example)

APPROVAL CATEGORY AS PER UN-R129

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on seats labelled i-U.

  Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX anchorages if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats labelled U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.
- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without backrest in the **Universal** category: suitable for attachment to seats labelled U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment, as well as child booster seats with and without backrest): suitable for attachment to seats labelled i-U or U if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

PLEASE OBSERVE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (⟶ page 163)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (⟶ page 164)
- Suitability of seats for fastening belted child restraint systems (⟶ page 164)

Recommended child restraint systems

ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

ATTACHMENT WITH ISOFIX

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus (including base station)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95

ATTACHMENT WITH I-SIZE (R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS)

Observe the notes on vehicles with belt airbag: (⟶ page 157).

WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT UP TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS

Type[1]	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A000 970 93 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS (KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS (AMG KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

ATTACHMENT WITH THE SEAT BELT OF THE VEHICLE SEAT

Observe the notes on vehicles with belt airbag: (→ page 157).

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROX. 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO 12 YEARS) (KIDFIX XP)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO 12 YEARS) (AMG KIDFIX XP)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS) (KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS) (AMG KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

Compatible seats for attaching child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching ISO-FIX/LATCH child restraint systems

ISOFIX/LATCH IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.

The symbol indicates suitable seats for attaching an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system in accordance with UN-R44 (→ page 158).

ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems can also be fitted on seats with i-Size markings (→ page 164).

Only attach ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems approved under UN-R44 in accordance with the following ISOFIX tables.

CARRY COT

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.	

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 6 MONTHS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 – 18 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF
IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems

I-SIZE IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.

i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (⟶ page 158).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

Rear seats

LEFT AND RIGHT REAR SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2)	i-U
i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.	

REAR CENTRE SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2)	X
i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.	

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2)	X
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	

Overview on the suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

REAR SEATS WITHOUT A BELT AIRBAG

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L

Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Left/right rear seat	U, L, B2, B3
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L, B2, B3

1 Child restraint systems with a support leg are not suitable for this seat.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

REAR SEATS WITH A BELT AIRBAG

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	X
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	X
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	X
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	L[1]
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	L[1]
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Left/right rear seat	L[1]

1 Only use the approved child seats KIDFIX XP and AMG KIDFIX XP.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

Vehicles with belt airbags: when securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the notes in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems" (⟶ page 159).
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat anchor.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat anchor and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.

NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 154).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 131).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L, B2, B3
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L, B2, B3

1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be on.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.	

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The head restraint of the child restraint system may not be able to be fully extended when installed in the vehicle. This then leads to a restriction of the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. In this case observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

> ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING AN ISO-FIX/LATCH OR I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 154).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The rear passenger compartment seat backrests can be folded forward: if the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. A message to this effect is shown on the driver display.

The rear seat backrests cannot be folded forward: If the seat backrest in the rear is not engaged and locked, this is shown on the driver display.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE WEIGHT OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

Requirements:

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 163)

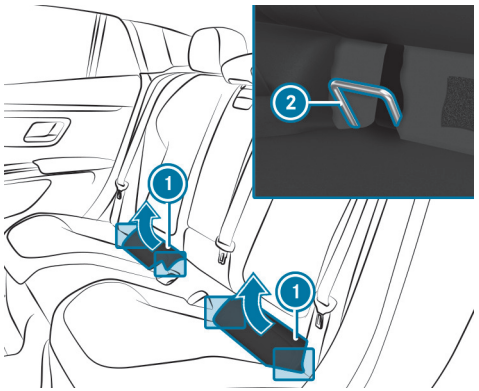
or

i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 164)

- Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.



- Fold upholstered trim (1) upwards.
- Twist the support bar and set it on the seat surface.
  Upholstered trim (1) remains folded upwards.
- Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets (2) in the vehicle.
- To close, twist the support bar and flip down upholstered trim (1).

Fastening the top tether

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

The rear seat backrests can be folded forwards: if the seat backrest in the rear is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. A message to this effect is shown on the driver display.

The rear seat backrests cannot be folded forwards: if the seat backrest in the rear is not engaged or locked, this is shown on the driver display.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from adjusting the seat after fitting a child restraint system

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

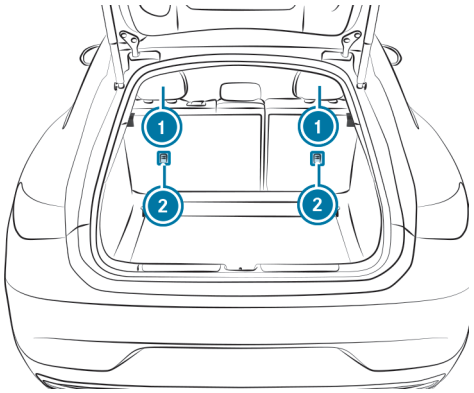
THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- The Top Tether belt may sit either too loose or too tight
- The child restraint system may be loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged and then not perform its intended protective function.

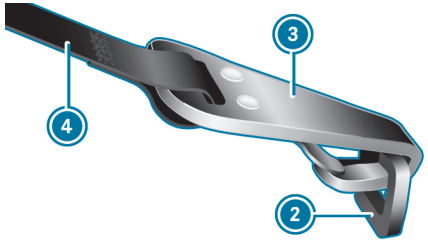
▶ Never adjust the seat after the child restraint system has been installed.

The child restraint system is equipped with a top tether strap. The top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury.

The top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury. The top tether strap provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size and the vehicle.



▶ Fit the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system with the top tether. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



▶ Feed the top tether strap ④ under the head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

▶ Attach the top tether hook ③ to the top tether anchorage ② without twisting.

▶ Apply tension to the top tether strap ④. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Make sure the top tether strap ④ runs freely and is not obstructed.

Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The rear seat backrests can be folded forward: If the seat backrest in the rear is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. A message to this effect is shown on the driver display.

The rear seat backrests cannot be folded: if the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, this will be indicated on the driver display.

NOTICE
Damage to the belt heater due to jamming of the protective cover

When closing a door or installing a child restraint system, the seat belt with belt heater can get jammed in the door or child restraint system.

The protective cover is damaged by jamming and the belt heater fails.

► Always ensure that the protective cover of the belt heater is not jammed.

VEHICLES WITH BELT HEATING: OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN SECURING A CHILD IN A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- You can recognise a seat belt with belt heating by the protective cover with the symbol when you pull out the seat belt. The protective cover protects the contacting of the belt heater.
- The seat belt heater may only be switched on when the seat belt is fastened.
- When transporting babies and small children in the vehicle, the seat belt heating must be switched off.
- Due to the design of the belt anchorage on the seat, the seat belt may not sit tightly enough with certain child restraint systems. In this case, install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- Make sure that the seat belt is fastened on the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.
- If the protective cover of the seat belt heating is pinched or bent when fitting a child restraint system with a belt clamp, install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- Information on switching the belt heating on/off (⟶ page 250).

- For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- Fit the child restraint system.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present (⟶ page 171).
- **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

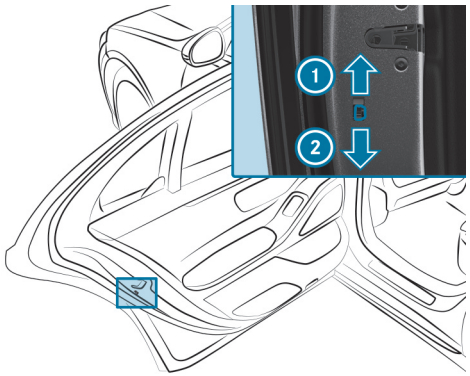
► Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.
The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



► Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

► Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

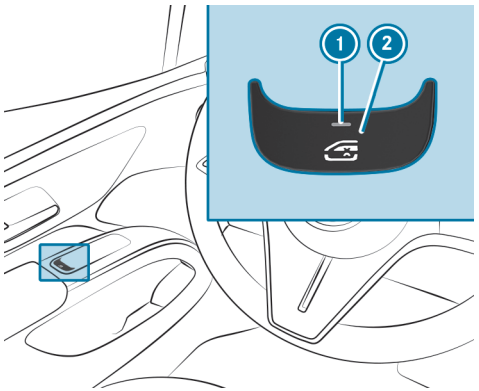
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



► **To activate/deactivate:** press the button 2.

THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:

- Indicator lamp 1 on: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp 1 off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

WHEN THE CHILD SAFETY LOCK IS ACTIVATED, THE CONTROLS IN THE REAR ARE DISABLED FOR:

- the rear side windows
- the roller sunblinds in the roof

Passive occupant presence reminder

Function of the passive occupant presence reminder

The passive occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle. It activates automatically if it can be assumed that small children could get in or out of the vehicle if a rear door is opened for a longer period of time before or while the vehicle is switched on.

When the vehicle is switched off after a journey of three minutes or longer, the Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was automatically activated beforehand.

THE SYSTEM DEACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When the rear door is opened after a journey.
- Two minutes after the end of the journey.
- When the vehicle is locked from the outside.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 179). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

Switching the passive occupant presence reminder on/off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ The function is permanently switched on or off.

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key
Digital Vehicle Key
Doors
Opening/closing the bonnet
Function of the active front bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Load compartment
Side windows
Sliding sunroof
Digital Extra Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status
Anti-theft protection
Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Assistance

Key

Overview of the key's function

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.

ⓘ A personalised user profile can be stored for each vehicle key. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key, the lighting, mirror and seat settings for the user profile are preactivated. Information on programming the key for profile selection (→ page 510).

Vehicle key
1. Indicator lamp
2. Locks
3. Unlocks (with embossed surface)
4. Opens/closes the tailgate

THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle is locked again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

THE INDICATOR LAMP ① DOES NOT LIGHT UP WHEN BUTTONS [ ] OR [ ] ARE PRESSED:

- The battery charge is low.
- The battery is potentially discharged.

Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 184).

Do not store the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

Vehicles with comfort doors: if the Comfort doors function has been activated in the multimedia system (→ page 203), the driver's door or front passenger door can be opened or closed by pressing the button [ ] or [ ]. Additional information on comfort doors (→ page 199).

Troubleshooting problems with the key (→ page 185).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Acoustic locking verification signal.

Changing the unlocking settings

POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

- ▶ **To switch between settings:** press the buttons [ ] and [ ] simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

OPTIONS ONCE THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND SOCKET FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button [ ] twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** touching the interior surface of the door handle on the driver's door will only unlock the driver's door and the socket flap.

Deactivating the key's function

DEACTIVATING THE KEY

The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorisation via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key.

- Press and hold the key button .
- With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATING THE KEY AGAIN

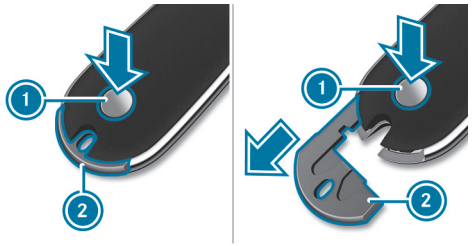
- Press any button on the key.

or

- Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 345).
  All functions are available once again.

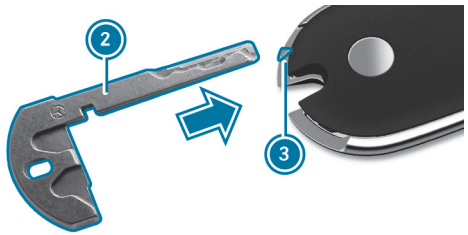
Inserting/removing the emergency key

REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- Press the release button 1.
  The emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out the emergency key 2 completely.

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- Insert the emergency key 2 at the marking 3 until it engages.

ⓘ The emergency key 2 can be used to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING
Risk of battery explosion due to high temperatures

Flammable gases can escape when batteries are exposed to high temperatures, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight. There is a risk of explosion!

- Do not expose batteries to high temperatures.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

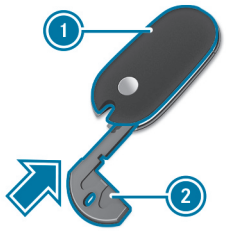
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

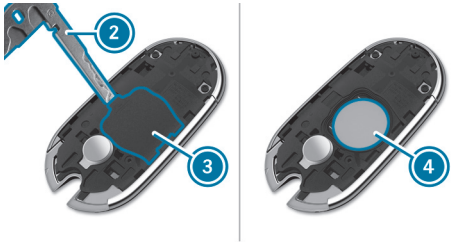
- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 183).



- Push the emergency key (2) into the opening in the key in the direction indicated by the arrow until the cover (1) opens. Ensure that you are not pressing down on the cover (1).



- Insert the emergency key (2) into the opening and unclip and remove the cover (3).
- Repeatedly tap the key against the palm of your hand until the battery (4) is ejected from the key.
- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth.
- Ensure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and other impurities.
- Insert the front tabs of the cover (3) into the housing and then press down on both sides.
- Ensure that the cover (3) is completely closed.
- Insert the front tabs of the cover (1) into the housing and then press down until it is completely closed.
- Insert the emergency key again (→ page 183).

Troubleshooting problems with the key

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 181).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 184).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (→ page 204).
- Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- Charging stations

- Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

- Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

A compatible mobile end device, e.g.a smartphone, can be activated as a Digital Vehicle Key. The Digital Vehicle Key can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

YOU WILL FIND INFORMATION ON THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY, SUCHAS:

- availability of the Digital Vehicle Key in your country
- the supported vehicles and devices
- setting up a user account
- activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service

online at https://om.mb4.me/digkey

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 195)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (⟶ page 213)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (⟶ page 218)
- Anti-theft protection (⟶ page 228)
- Starting (⟶ page 344) or switching off (⟶ page 386) the vehicle
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 190)
- Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 345)

PLEASE NOTE THAT THE FOLLOWING ACCESSORIES, FOR EXAMPLE, MAY IMPAIR FUNCTIONING OF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- accessories that are used to encase the smartphone, e.g.a protective cover
- a wireless power bank

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 187)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 188)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 189)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 190)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 191)
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 191)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account has been created: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the end device (optional).
- A Wallet app is installed on the end device.
- You have received an email from Digital Extras.

  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE TO USE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Mercedes-Benz App
- via email
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ The power supply must be switched on to set up the end device. A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SETUP VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App.

► Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.

► Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 345).

► Follow the steps on the end device.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA EMAIL

► Open the email from Digital Extras.

► Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.

► Follow the steps on the end device.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 345).

► Follow the steps on the end device.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Set up the end device in the vehicle.

- Place the end device in the marked space (→ page 345).
  "Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.
- Press "Enter code".
  The display for entering the code appears.
- Enter the 8-digit code provided in the email.
  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- Follow the steps on the end device.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- Select Settings in the multimedia system.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/close.
- Select the Digital Vehicle Keys menu.
- Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

ⓘ The Digital Vehicle Key can now be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key (→ page 186).

ⓘ Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (→ page 186)
- Management(→ page 188)
- Removal (→ page 189)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 191)

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switching passive entry on or off
  Availability of this function is dependent upon the respective end device.
- Setting up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING PASSIVE ENTRY ON OR OFF

- Open the Wallet app on the device.
- Switch passive entry on or off.

ⓘ Passive entry is switched on by default. This setting provides the best possible option for using the Digital Vehicle Key.
If passive entry is switched off and the device's rechargeable battery is very low, the vehicle can no longer be unlocked using the NFC function.

Only switch off passive entry if you do not intend to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

SETTING UP ADDITIONAL END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Select the "Share" symbol.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO REMOVE THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet app
- via the Mercedes-Benz user account
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the device.

REMOVAL VIA THE WALLET APP

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

The following steps are examples and may differ depending on the respective Wallet app being used.

- ► Select the detail view for the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Tap on the Digital Vehicle Key to be removed.
- ► Select delete or remove key.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ USER ACCOUNT

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- remove the paired vehicle
- decline the terms of use and agreements
- delete the user account

- ► Log in to your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- ► Select one of the above options.
  All Digital Vehicle Keys were removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
- change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
- remove a Digital Vehicle Key

► Select Settings in the multimedia system.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Open/close.

► Select the Digital Vehicle Keys menu.

► Select one of the above options.

► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

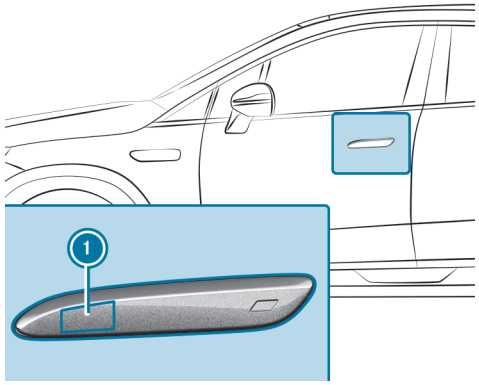
ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (→ page 186)
- Setup (→ page 187)
- Management(→ page 188)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 191)

Unlocking/locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated via Mercedes me: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

If the vehicle battery is low, the vehicle may temporarily switch off the KEYLESS-GO function. In this case, the vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



► **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key steady against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC aerial (1) for up to ten seconds, from a distance of no more than 1 cm.

ⓘ If the connection via Bluetooth® is faulty or the vehicle battery charge is low, the vehicle can also be started using the NFC function (⟶ page 345).
Depending on the respective end device, KEYLESS-GO may still be functional for a certain period, even if the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery is critically low.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends carrying the key with you as a security measure against functional restrictions (⟶ page 183).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (⟶ page 345).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/close.
- Press Unlock driver's door only to switch the function on or off. If the function is switched off, the vehicle unlocks centrally.

ⓘ If the function is activated, the fuel filler cap or socket flap, as applicable, will also be unlocked in addition to the driver's door.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE:

- Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle

  or
- Unlocking upon approaching the vehicle

ⓘ Additional information on locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 190).

Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS AND NOTES

- Ensure that the most up-to-date software version is installed on the Digital Vehicle Key at all times.

  Software updates ensure optimum, state-of-the-art functioning of the system.
- Wearing a smartwatch on your wrist will guarantee the best results.
- Please note that some end devices must be disabled in order for the Digital Vehicle Key to function properly.

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low charge or is flat.
- Passive entry is switched off.

▶ Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.

▶ If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ Switch on passive entry (⟶ page 188).

▶ Using the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key for locking or unlocking the vehicle (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 190).

▶ Use the vehicle key.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 204).

▶ Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- charging stations

▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

▶ Remove the Digital Vehicle Key from the user account (⟶ page 189).

Doors

Additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles in the United Kingdom.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated
>
> If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.
>
> ► Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
>
> ► If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

THE ADDITIONAL DOOR LOCK IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

If the additional door lock is active, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

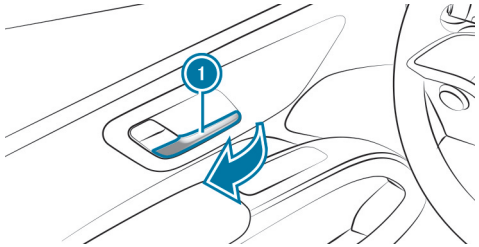
ⓘ Following activation, a signal may be issued with the horn.

THE ADDITIONAL DOOR LOCK IS NOT ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The interior protection was switched off before the vehicle was locked (⟶ page 232).
- The vehicle was locked via Digital Extras (⟶ page 618).
- The vehicle was locked via the "Locking when leaving" function (⟶ page 195).
- The additional door lock is deactivated during a software update for your vehicle.

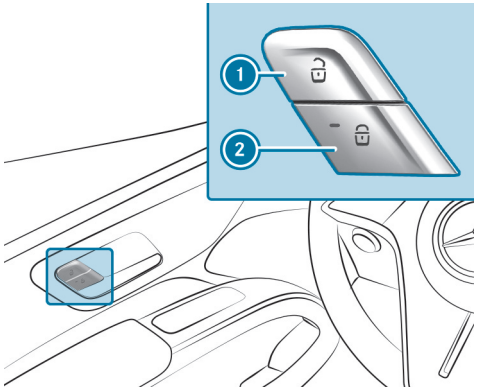
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

► **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (⟶ page 193).



- Pull the door handle (1).

Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



- **To unlock:** press the button (1).
- **To lock:** press the button (2).
  The red indicator lamp on the button (2) lights up when the vehicle is locked.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. If a key is detected in the vehicle or the distance between the key and the vehicle is approx. 1 m, the socket flap can be opened even if the vehicle is locked.

IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, THE VEHICLE CANNOT BE UNLOCKED BY PRESSING THE BUTTON (1):

- The vehicle was locked with the key.
- The vehicle was locked with KEYLESS-GO.
- The vehicle was locked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**).

- Unlock the vehicle with the key.

ⓘ The buttons are also located on the front passenger door.

Digital Extra: Remote door locking and unlocking

This function gives you peace of mind no matter where you are, as it allows you to check whether the doors of your vehicle are locked. If necessary, you can lock or unlock your Mercedes-Benz via smartphone.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.
- Tap on Vehicle locking.
  The vehicle displayed shows which doors are locked or unlocked (marked in red).
- **To lock or unlock the doors:** use the slider to select the desired action: lock or unlock.
- Enter the four-digit Mercedes-Benz PIN or authenticate using smartphone facial recognition.

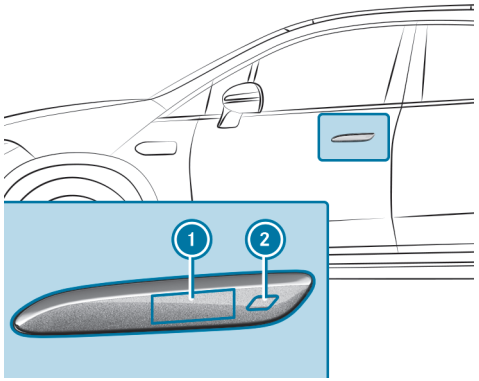
Extending/retracting the door handles

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND:

- when the vehicle is unlocked
- if one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle is touched (when the vehicle is unlocked)

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- when the vehicle is locked
- when pulling away
- after a short delay



► **To extend the door handle:** touch the outer sensor surface 1 or 2.

► **If the vehicle has been locked automatically and another person wants to access the vehicle:** press the button in the driver's door to unlock the vehicle(→ page 194).

The door handles extend.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key can be used in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

▶ Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 34)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (⟶ page 682)

Function of the door handles

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- when the vehicle is unlocked
- if one of the two exterior sensor surfaces on the door handle is touched to unlock

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- if the vehicle is locked with the key
- if one of the two exterior sensor surfaces on the door handle is touched to lock
- when pulling away
- after a short delay
- after convenience closing (⟶ page 218)

Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED AUTOMATICALLY AND THE DOOR HANDLES ARE EXTENDED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle approaches the vehicle
- the vehicle is parked

ⓘ If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it automatically locks again.

THIS FUNCTION IS TEMPORARILY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle approaches the detection range of the vehicle repeatedly without opening a door
- following a lengthy non-operational time
  when a key is detected near the vehicle without any user interaction.

In these situations, unlock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO or with the key.

THE VEHICLE IS LOCKED AUTOMATICALLY AND THE DOOR HANDLES ARE RETRACTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle moves away from the vehicle

  The vehicle is also locked if another key belonging to the vehicle is still in the vehicle.
- the tailgate is closed
- the front bonnet is closed
- the doors are closed
- the vehicle is switched off

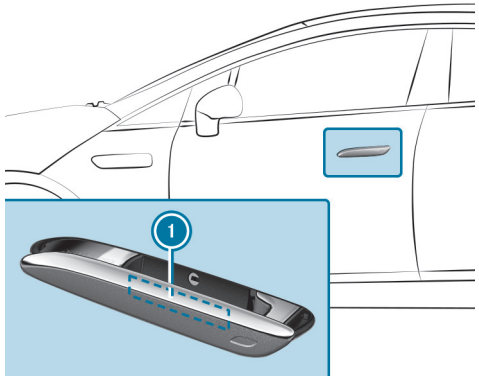
  and
- no other keys are located within the detection range outside the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS NOT LOCKED AUTOMATICALLY IF

- the "Automatic locking/unlocking when approaching or leaving the vehicle" function is not activated
- a key belonging to the vehicle is removed from the detection range of the vehicle before all doors are closed
- the function is unavailable, e.g.when a strong radio signal source causes interference
- a fault has occurred

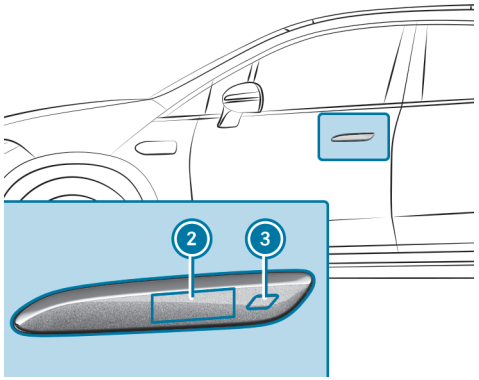
ⓘ Activating or deactivating the "Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle" function (⟶ page 191).

ⓘ The "Automatic Locking" function is not available for all countries and vehicle equipment variants.



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface of the door handle ①.

ⓘ When the "Unlocking upon approach" function is activated in the multimedia system, the door handles extend automatically and the vehicle is unlocked (⟶ page 191).



- **If the vehicle is unlocked:** touch the sensor surface 2 or 3 to extend the door handle.
- **If the vehicle is locked:** touch the sensor surface 2 or 3 to unlock with the door handle retracted.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch the recessed sensor surface 3.
- **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface 3 for a prolonged period.

ⓘ Additional information on convenience closing (→ page 218).

The door handles are retracted and an additional person would like to access the vehicle:

If the vehicle was locked automatically when pulling away or was locked centrally from the inside, the door handles can be extended from the inside.

- Press the button in the driver's door (→ page 194).
  The vehicle is unlocked and the door handles are extended.

ⓘ Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 198).

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING KEYLESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key's function has been deactivated.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.
  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: depending on the respective end device, the KEYLESS-GO option will continue to function for a certain period of time, even when the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at extremely low charge.

- Activate the function of the key (→ page 70).
- Check the key battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 181).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 184).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (→ page 204).
- Have the vehicle and the KEYLESS-GO function checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- charging stations

► Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

Opening/closing comfort doors

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped upon automatic closing of the comfort doors

Parts of the body could become trapped. People or animals may be located within the locking area.

► Ensure that no one is in immediate proximity to the closing area.

► Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
- Driver's or front passenger door: Press the [ ] or [ ] button on the key.
- Driver's door: Step on the brake pedal.
- All doors: Pull the inner or outer door handles.
- All doors: Touch the recessed sensor surface on the door handle.
- All doors: Push against the door or pull on the door.
- All doors: In the Comfort menu in the multimedia system, select the Cancel operation display.

NOTE
Risk of accidents when automatically opening and closing the comfort doors

The view of the surroundings may be limited.

- Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the swivel range of the comfort doors when opening or closing them.
- When opening, pay particular attention to low objects and obstacles in the swing range of the comfort doors.
- When opening, pay particular attention to objects and obstacles in the area of the side windows.

OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE REQUIRED TO AUTOMATICALLY OPEN AND CLOSE THE COMFORT DOORS:

- KEYLESS-GO (→ page 195)
- Power closing function (→ page 204)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 439)

The comfort doors can then be opened or closed automatically.

The vehicle occupants are always responsible for opening and closing the doors safely.

ⓘ If Blind Spot Assist is switched off or unavailable, the comfort door function remains available.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS:

- the key (to open and close the driver's door and front passenger door)
- depressing the brake pedal (to close the driver's door)
- the inner door handles (to close the doors)
- the outer door handles (to close the doors)
- the multimedia system (→ page 203)

ⓘ If a rear door is secured with the child safety lock, it cannot be opened from the inside with the door handle. Further information on the child safety lock for the rear doors (→ page 175).
The rear doors can still be opened from the inside via the multimedia system (→ page 203).

SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE COMFORT DOORS:

- If the door has reached the first detent position when closing, the power closing function will automatically draw the door into the lock (→ page 204).
- When the doors are closed via the comfort function, they are not automatically locked.
- A door arrested in the intermediate position can be opened or closed manually.

▶ **To open the driver's door or front passenger door with the key:** press and hold the button [🔓] on the key.

ⓘ Whether the driver's door, the front passenger door or no doors open when you press the button [ ] on the key can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 203).
The convenience opening function is carried out if no doors open when the button [ ] is pressed. Convenience opening can involve opening of the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof, forexample. Further information on convenience opening (→ page 218).

- **To close the driver's door or front passenger door with the key:** press and hold the button [ ] on the key until the door starts to close.
  All open doors close.
- **Convenience closing with the key:** press and hold the button [ ] on the key.
  All open doors, side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof close.

ⓘ To lock the vehicle, press the button [ ] on the key again.

To close the driver's door with the brake pedal:

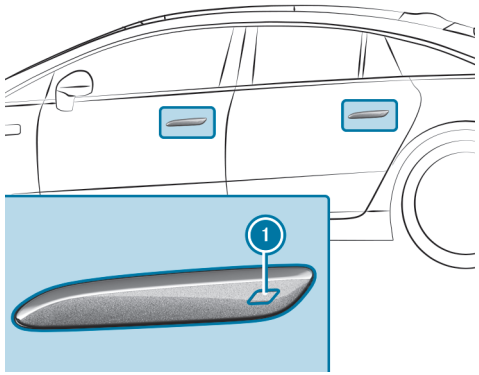
- Depress the brake pedal until the door starts to close.

To close the comfort doors from inside:

- Pull and hold the door handle until the door starts to close (→ page 193).

ⓘ The closing procedure stops if the door handle is pulled during the automatic process. Pulling on the door handle again will resume the closing procedure.

To close the comfort doors from outside:



- Touch the recessed sensor surface (1) on the door handle.

EXIT WARNING WHEN OPENING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE
The exit warning of Blind Spot Assist is used as an additional safeguard. If an obstacle is detected, the comfort function is deactivated and the moving door will be stopped.

- Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

Further information on Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 439).

BLOCKAGE DETECTION WHEN OPENING THE DOORS
Blockage detection will stop a door obstructed by an obstacle during the automatic opening process. The automatic blockage detection function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

NOTE
Damage to the convenience doors despite blockage detection

Blockage detection may not be able to stop the automatic opening process of the doors in all cases. This can be the case in particular with light, soft objects.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance next to the vehicle.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION WHEN CLOSING THE DOORS
The doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle stops a door during the automatic closing process, the door will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- on soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing process

In particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone from being trapped.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Driver or passenger door: Press the [ ] or [ ] button on the key..
  - Driver's door: Step on the brake pedal.
  - All doors: Pull the inner or outer door handles.
  - All doors: Push against the door or pull on the door.
  - All doors: In the Comfort menu in the multimedia system, select the Cancel display.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Adjusting the comfort doors

Multimedia system:

→ [ ]

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Activate or deactivate Comfort doors.

OPERATING THE COMFORT DOORS

- Select Comfort doors.
- Select Operate the comfort doors.
  The menu for operating the doors opens. The doors can be opened or closed by sliding the control element on the central display.
- Select Cancel process.
  The process is cancelled and the door remains in the position it has reached.
- Press and hold Close all.
  All doors are closed simultaneously.

ⓘ The comfort doors can also be opened and closed via the rear-seat entertainment system.
Further information on operating the comfort doors with the rear-seat entertainment system: (→ page 662).

ⓘ Further information on the function of the comfort doors (→ page 199).

SETTING THE KEY FUNCTION FOR THE COMFORT DOORS

- Select Comfort doors.
- Select Key allocation.
  Select the desired door from the available options.

Power closing function

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- Automatic closing of the doors can be cancelled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If a door is pushed into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

If the vehicle is locked from the outside, or while pulling away, an automatic closing of the doors can be triggered.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

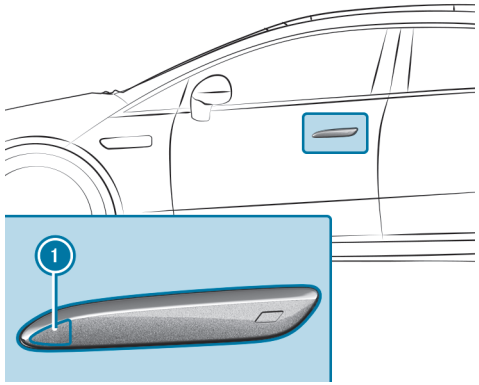
UNLOCKING THE DRIVER'S DOOR WITH THE EMERGENCY KEY

If the driver's door is unlocked and then opened using the emergency key, this will trigger the anti-burglary warning system.

If the driver's door is unlocked using the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

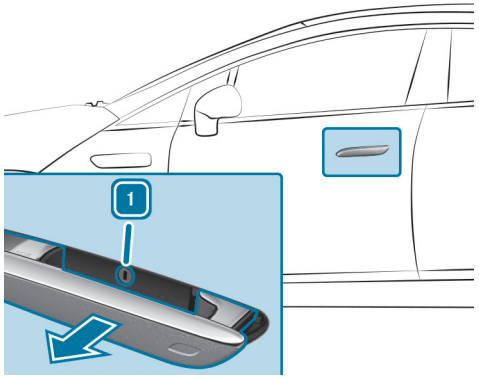
Information on starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 345).

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 183).



If the door handle is retracted:

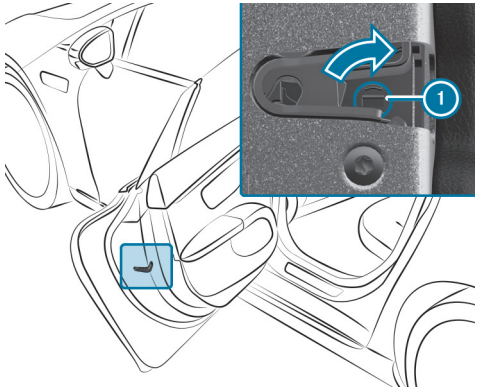
- Press and hold the front section 1 of the door handle.
  The door handle pops open slightly.
- Grip the door handle with both hands and pull out.



If the door handle is extended:

- Pull the door handle (1) outwards until resistance is felt and hold it in position.
- Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- Turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position [1].
- Firmly pull the door handle (1) outwards past the point of resistance.
- Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- Pull out the emergency key and release the door handle.

LOCKING THE DOORS



- Insert a suitable object, e.g.the emergency key, into the opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Opening/closing the bonnet

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of accident with the bonnet unlocked while the vehicle is in motion

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet while driving.
- Ensure before each journey that the front bonnet is properly closed and locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the front-end flap

The front-end flap can drop abruptly into the end position.

There is a risk of injury to persons in the front-end flap's range of movement

- If a person is in the range of movement, do not open or close the bonnet.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers with the front-end flap open

If the windscreen wipers start to move when the front-end flap is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle beforehand if the bonnet needs to be opened.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front bonnet is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the bonnet:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.

► Remove jewellery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

Only specialist personnel in a qualified specialist workshop are permitted to open the bonnet. Access by the customer is not permitted.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop with regard to opening the bonnet.

Function of the active front bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain collision situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by deploying the active front bonnet. To achieve this, the rear section of the front bonnet is raised.

After deployment, the active front bonnet remains in the raised position. Limited visibility due to the raised front bonnet cannot be ruled out.

After the active front bonnet has been deployed, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Have the full functionality of the active front bonnet restored immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If necessary, adjust your seat position and continue driving carefully to a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to continue your journey safely, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

NOTE
Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

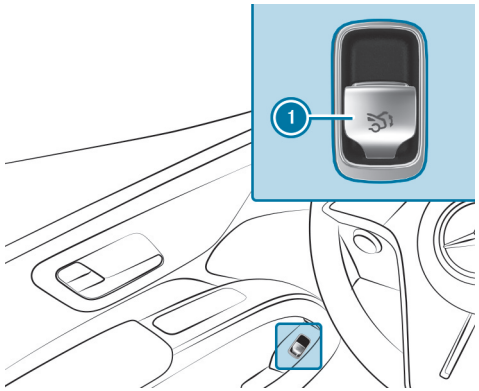
- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate (→ page 215).

- With the tailgate unlocked, press on the upper section of the star and push inwards until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (→ page 213).



- Pull the remote operating switch 1 until the tailgate opens.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle impedes the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or are not adequately secured, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a particular risk of injury during braking manoeuvres, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction!

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before commencing the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the tailgate: the vehicle features automatic SmartKey recognition.

THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- The vehicle is locked and the tailgate is closed, while a key belonging to the vehicle is located and detected within the vehicle.

  and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.
- A strong radio signal source is causing interference; see "Troubleshooting KEYLESS-GO" (→ page 198).

Automatic SmartKey recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle remains outside the vehicle.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to close.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

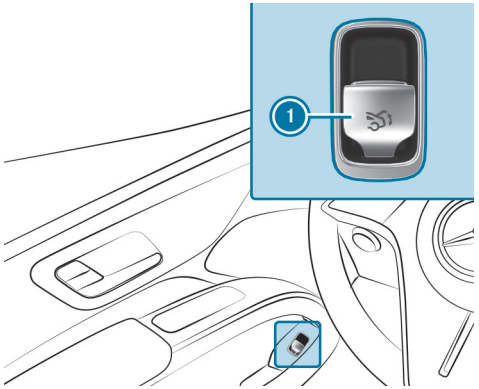
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

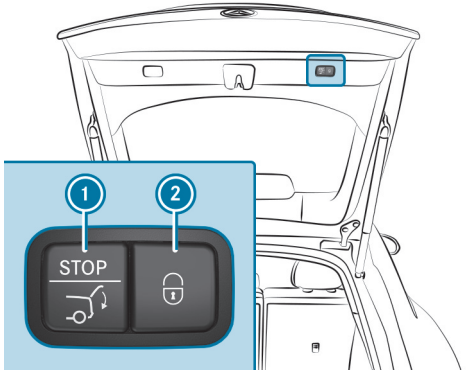
USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: to stop the closing process, a kicking motion can also be performed below the rear bumper.



- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Push the remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate is fully closed.



- Press the closing button (1) on the tailgate.

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- Press the locking button (2) on the tailgate.

  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is paired with the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

ⓘ If the tailgate does not close or the vehicle cannot be locked, this may be caused by interference from strong radio signal sources, see "Troubleshooting KEYLESS-GO" (→ page 198).

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (→ page 213).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection featuring a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Opening/closing the tailgate via the multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped. Persons may become caught up in the closing area.

► Ensure that no one is in immediate proximity to the closing area.

USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press on the upper section of the star in the tailgate.

Multimedia system:

OPENING THE TAILGATE

► Push up.
The tailgate opens. The image on the display changes accordingly.

CANCELLING THE OPENING PROCEDURE

► Press the stop button.
The opening procedure will be interrupted.

ⓘ The tailgate can either be opened further or closed again.

CLOSING THE TAILGATE

▶ Push [ ] down and hold in position until the tailgate is closed.

ⓘ To cancel the closing procedure, release [ ].

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

▶ Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

Observe the notes when opening (⟶ page 209) and closing (⟶ page 210) the tailgate.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position [P] for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

IF THE OPENING PROCESS FOR THE TAILGATE WAS STOPPED BY A KICKING MOTION:

- The tailgate will be closed with the next kicking motion.

IF THE CLOSING PROCESS FOR THE TAILGATE WAS STOPPED BY A KICKING MOTION:

- The tailgate will be opened with the next kicking motion.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TAILGATE CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

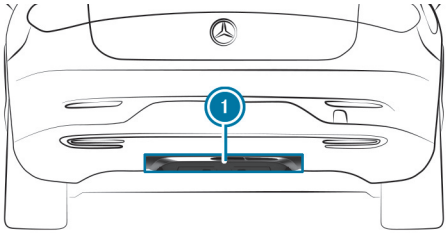
- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlocking function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when unlocking (⟶ page 182).
- The vehicle was locked centrally from the inside (⟶ page 194).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not detected:
  - Take the key in your hand.
    or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 70).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** perform the kicking motion to the left of the ball head.

ⓘ If HANDS-FREE ACCESS is not working, a strong radio signal source may be causing interference. See "Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO" (⟶ page 198).

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. Otherwise, you could lose your balance, e.g.in icy conditions.



1 Detection range of sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions were not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g.due to road salt or a build-up of snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TAILGATE MAY OPEN OR CLOSE UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving within the sensor detection range, e.g.when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g.a charging cable or luggage.

- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** work is being carried out on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

In these or similar situations, deactivate the key function or avoid carrying a key with you (→ page 70).

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

The opening angle of the tailgate can be limited in the upper half of the opening range to just short of the end position.

► Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal.

The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

► Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again.

or

► Open the tailgate manually.

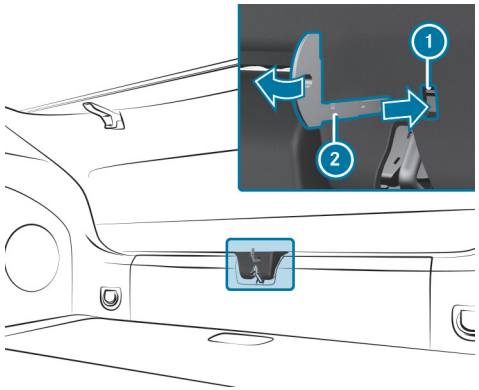
DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.



► Remove the emergency key (→ page 183).

► Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow.

The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side window

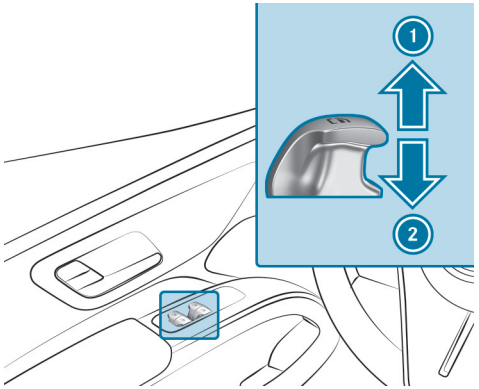
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
- When exiting the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on (⟶ page 343).



① To close
② To open

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.
- Activate/deactivate the child safety lock for the rear side windows (→ page 177).

The side windows can still be actuated when the vehicle is switched off.

The function will also remain available until the doors are closed again.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SIDE WINDOWS WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF:

- if it starts to rain
  Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of entrapment when opening a side window
>
> When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.
>
> ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
>
> ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows open.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof opens.
- The driver's seat ventilation is switched on.

> ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

▶ **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button.

▶ **Continue convenience opening:** Press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing
>
> When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.
>
> ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

  - The vehicle is locked.
  - The side windows are closed.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 195).

ⓘ If convenience closing is inoperative, the malfunction may be caused by an intense radio signal source, refer to "Rectifying problems with KEYLESS-GO" (⟶ page 198).

Remote Window Control Digital Extra

A shaded parking space is not always available when needed in the height of summer. Before setting off again, create a comfortable climate in the vehicle interior of your Mercedes. Using remote control via the Mercedes-Benz App, you can open the windows and provide ventilation – even while you're still on your way to the vehicle. If it begins to rain suddenly, the windows close again automatically.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Select Windows.

  The app indicates the status, e.g. "Closed".
- Select Open.

  The opening process is initiated and is indicated in the app.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can swipe Close to the right and drag it onto Open.

- To close the windows, select Close.

Troubleshooting problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE CAUSE IS NOT EVIDENT

- Check for any objects obstructing the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately afterwards, pull the corresponding switch again and hold it until the side window is closed, keeping it pulled for at least one additional second (reinitialisation).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately afterwards, pull the corresponding switch again and hold it until the side window is closed, keeping it pulled for at least one additional second (reinitialisation).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.
- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED WITH CONVENIENCE OPENING OR CLOSED WITH CONVENIENCE CLOSING

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 181).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 184).

Sliding sunroof

Opening/closing the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

WARNING
Risk of children becoming trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof

Children could become trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE
Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE
Damage caused by moisture ingress

- Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.

NOTE
Damage caused by protruding objects

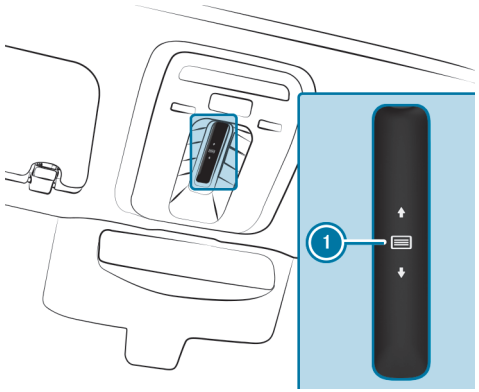
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE
Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using the control panel 1.

Vehicles with Rear Comfort Package Plus: a button for operating the roller sunblind is also featured on each of the rear doors.

The panoramic sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

- **To open:** swipe backwards across the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
- **To close:** swipe forwards across the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
- **To raise or lower:** press the control panel (1) briefly.
- **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across the control panel (1).
- **To cancel automatic operation:** press the control panel (1) again.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF
If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).
- When closing the sliding sunroof, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ROLLER SUNBLIND
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).
- When closing the roller sunblind, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if it starts to rain
  Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain period of time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, it will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

RAIN CLOSING FUNCTION WHEN DRIVING
Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

AUTOMATIC LOWERING FUNCTION
Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

The automatic functions "Rain closing while driving" and "Automatic lowering" can be cancelled by touching the control panel .

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE REASON IS NOT IMMEDIATELY EVIDENT

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (⟶ page 221) and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF OR THE ROLLER SUNBLIND ARE EXHIBITING JERKY MOVEMENTS DURING THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Swipe forwards across the control panel (⟶ page 221) and hold it repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- Swipe across and hold the control panel until the roller sunblind is completely closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Digital Extra Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status

Requirements:

- There is an internet connection for the vehicle and smartphone.
- You have a user profile and are logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have activated the Digital Extra.

- **To receive additional notifications on your smartphone:** you have activated the app notifications for the Mercedes-Benz App.

When is the next service due? Is the vehicle locked? Are the windows closed? This Digital Extra will answer these questions for you without you having to be at the vehicle.

Here's how it works:

▶ Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.

▶ Select More.

▶ Select Vehicle status.

The app shows, for example, whether the vehicle is locked, whether the windows, doors, tailgate and front bonnet are closed, and whether the parking brake is engaged.

▶ **To show more information:** select one of the options, e.g. Service, Tyre pressure or Travel data.

INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Service
  - Display of the next service due date (km remaining or in how many days)
  - Display of the windscreen washer fluid level
  - Display of the 12 V battery state of charge
- Tyre pressure
  - Display of the tyre pressure for all tyres
  - Indication of whether the tyre pressure is within the normal range
  - Display of warnings for tyres and pressure sensors
- Travel data
  - Display of kilometres driven, driving time, average speed and consumption for the current journey as well as the display of data since the last reset
- Eco Score
  - Display of the accumulated bonus range
  - Display of the number of points achieved from an evaluation of the driving style
- Connectivity status
  - Shows whether the connection to the vehicle is restricted

This notification appears automatically in the app when the connection to the vehicle is limited.

IF YOU HAVE ACTIVATED THE APP NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP, YOU CAN RECEIVE A NOTIFICATION ON YOUR SMARTPHONE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- There is a possible hazardous situation, e.g. if a thermal event is detected in the traction battery.
- Your vehicle is unlocked.
- The state of charge of the 12 V battery is very low.
- If rain is detected when the windows or sliding sunroof are open, they will close automatically.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ABW SYSTEM

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

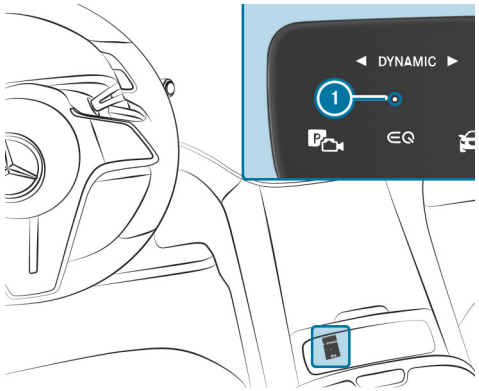
IF THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 231)
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 230)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the ABW system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



The indicator lamp ① flashes when the ABW system is activated.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- after starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 345)
- while a software update is being carried out for your vehicle

DEACTIVATING THE ABW SYSTEM ALARM

► Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

► Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 345).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

► With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.

The distance between key and vehicle here should not be greater than 1 m.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Digital Extra: theft and collision notification

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- The theft and collision notification Digital Extra has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz app.
- The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is activated.

The anti-theft alarm system and parking collision detection notify you of a parking collision and theft with alarms and notifications on your smartphone.

THE NOTIFICATIONS PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Date, time and cause of the alarm
- In the event of a collision alarm (minor parking bump):
  - Potentially impacted area of the vehicle
  - The force of the impact
  - Date and time
  - Collision photos if the option is activated (⟶ page 396)

The following messages can be displayed on the smartphone:

► **To end the alarm:** select Stop.

► **To delete a notification:** select Delete.

ⓘ **IN ADDITION, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR INTERACTION WITH THE ATA SYSTEM:**

- Stop
- Selecting/deselecting interior protection
- Selecting/deselecting tow-away protection
- Selecting/deselecting collision detection
- Selecting/deselecting image recording for collision detection

FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE ATA SYSTEM AND COLLISION DETECTION:

- Function of the ATA system (→ page 228)
- Deactivating the ATA system alarm (→ page 229)
- Collision detection for a parked vehicle (→ page 395)

Emergency Key Deactivation Digital Extra

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- Your smartphone and your vehicle have an active data connection.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- **To deactivate all keys:** there is no other key in the vehicle.
- There are no people or animals in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is parked in a safe place.

Only use the Emergency Key Deactivation function in an emergency.

Emergency Key Deactivation provides you with the option to deactivate specific keys or all vehicle keys in the event of loss or theft. You can reactivate them again when the keys have been found.

Here's how it works:

- Open ☰ in the Mercedes-Benz app and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- Select Service management.
- Activate Emergency Key Deactivation.

DEACTIVATING SPECIFIC KEYS OR ALL KEYS

- Select 🚗 in the Mercedes-Benz app.
- Select Emergency Key Deactivation.
- Select Deactivate specific keys or Deactivate all keys.
- Select Confirm.
- Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.
  The request will be sent. If deactivation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that a specific key or all keys have been deactivated.

ACTIVATING ALL KEYS

- Select Emergency Key Deactivation.
- Select Activate all keys.
- Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.
  The request will be sent. If activation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that all keys have been activated.

Function of tow-away protection

If a change in the vehicle's inclination is detected, a visual and audible alarm is issued. Tow-away protection must be switched on for this function.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY PRIMED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 345)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (→ page 395).

Activating/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select GUARD 360° veh. protection.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Tow-away protection.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN AFTER THE FOLLOWING PROCESS:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

A visual and audible alarm is issued if motion is detected in the vehicle interior. Interior protection must be switched on for this function.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button [ ] or [ ] on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 345)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- During a software update of your vehicle

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects, suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Activating/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select GUARD 360° veh. protection.

▶ Activate or deactivate Interior protection.

THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN AFTER THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Assistance

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have an active Mercedes me user account. An email address and a telephone number are stored in the account.
- The terms of use have been accepted.
- At least one Digital Extra is used in the vehicle.
- The Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Help has been activated.

This Digital Extra can be used to determine the position of the vehicle. It can be purchased with the GUARD 360° Package or separately in the Mercedes me Store.

The localisation of stolen vehicles is independent of the Vehicle Tracker, which vehicle users can activate or deactivate themselves. The localisation of stolen vehicles, on the other hand, is only started by an employee at our authorised partner's security centre in close coordination with the police once you have given your authorisation. If the vehicle has not transmitted a new location after 30 consecutive days, localization will be automatically cancelled after 30 days. You have no insight into the location of your vehicle during the search process.

Here's how it works:

- Open ☰ in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- Select Service management.
- Activate Stolen Vehicle Help.

REPORTING THE VEHICLE AS STOLEN

- Call the police.
- Provide the required information for the theft.
  You will receive a theft incident number.

STARTING STOLEN VEHICLE HELP IN THE APP

- In the Mercedes-Benz App, open More and select Stolen Vehicle Help.
- Enter the theft incident number and confirm the relevant data.
- Call the Mercedes-Benz Security Centre.
  The Security Centre transmits the location information directly to the police.
- Select Close case.
  The live location of your vehicle is now transmitted to the police.

Back to Contents

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Correct driver's seat position
Grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holders
Sockets
Wireless charging of a mobile phone
Fitting and removing floor mats

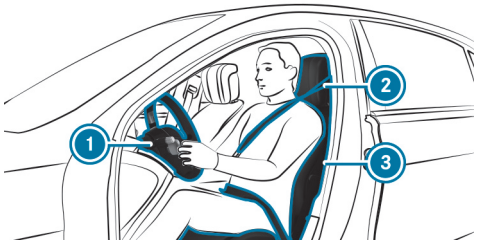
Correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and the mirror and fasten the seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- Sit as far away as possible from the driver's airbag in the steering wheel, taking the following points into consideration.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs should be supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- Your legs should not be fully extended and you should be able to push the pedals down easily.
- The back of your head should be supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You should have room to move your legs.
- You should be able to easily see all notifications on the driver display.
- You should have a good view of the road and your surroundings.
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 127).

Grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

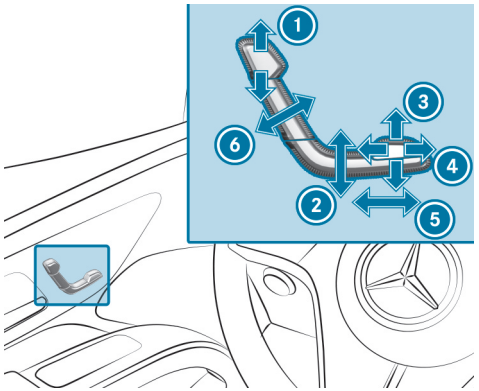
- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

► Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 262).

ⓘ The head restraint height is preset automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

► Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

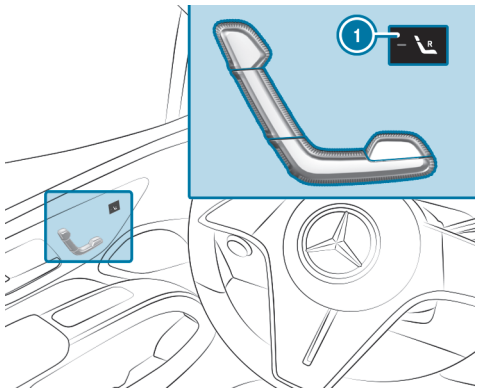
The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

NOTICE
Damage to the rear display when the angle is adjusted manually (driver's seat)

The angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat can only be adjusted electrically via the rear display. Manual adjustment is not possible. This could otherwise damage the rear display.

- Only adjust the angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat electrically via the rear display.



YOU CAN CALL UP THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

- **To select the front passenger seat:** press the button (1).
  The front passenger seat is selected when the indicator lamp lights up.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door operating unit on the driver's side.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the rear

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

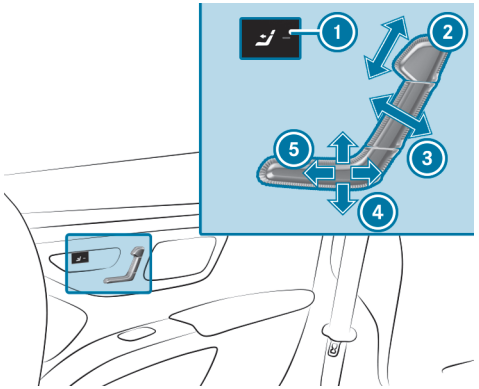
The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

NOTICE
Damage to the rear display when the angle is adjusted manually (driver's seat)

The angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat can only be adjusted electrically via the rear display. Manual adjustment is not possible. This could otherwise damage the rear display.

- Only adjust the angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat electrically via the rear display.



1 Selects the front passenger seat
2 Head restraint height
3 Seat backrest inclination
4 Seat height
5 Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To select the front passenger seat:** press the button 1.

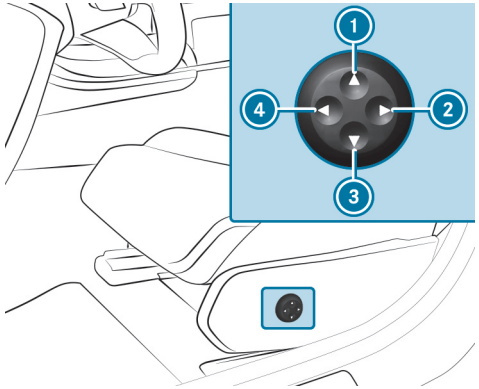
  The front passenger seat is selected when the indicator lamp lights up.

- Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door operating unit in the rear.

> ⓘ You can use the rear compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 177).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

Adjustment of the lumbar support via buttons on the seat will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

- Use the buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting the rear seat electrically

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children
>
> Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.
>
> - When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
> - Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint height so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

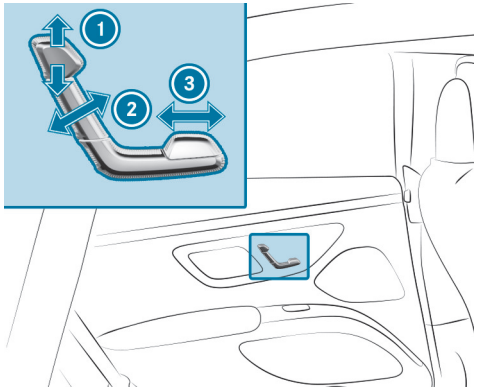
- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

NOTE
Damage to the head restraints due to contact with the partitioning net

If the partitioning net is fitted, the rear seat head restraints may come into contact with the partitioning net when the rear seat backrest is tilted back sharply. The head restraints could be damaged as a result.

- Avoid the rear seat head restraints coming into contact with the partitioning net.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat cushion depth adjustment

- Perform the respective adjustments.

Setting the rest position in the rear

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can set the rest position when the key has been removed.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

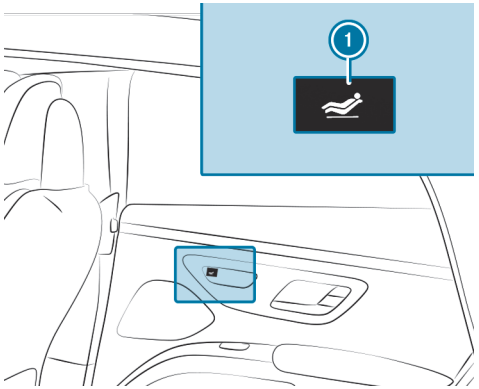
In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

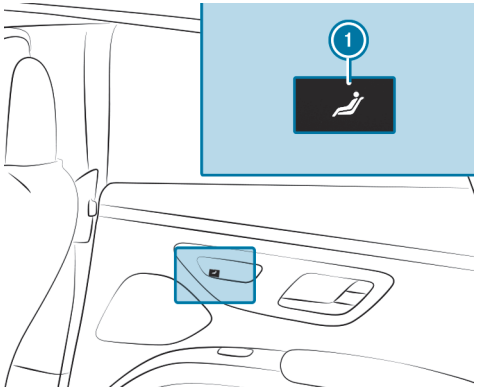
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.



► **To set the rest position:** press the button ①.

- The front passenger seat moves into the rest position.



► **To restore the upright seat position:** press the button ①.

ⓘ You can use the rear child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 177).

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and the mirror and fasten the seat belt.

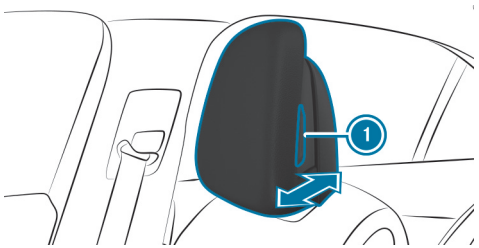
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

MOVING FORWARD OR BACK



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press the release knob (1).
- Pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of the release knob (1).
- **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 237).

NOTE
Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

- Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

ADJUSTING THE LUXURY HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and the mirror and fasten the seat belt.

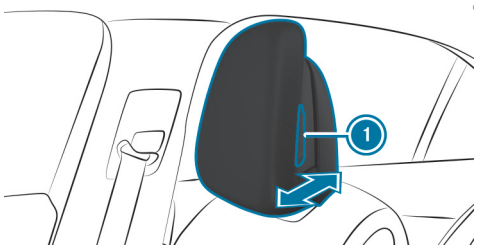
WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

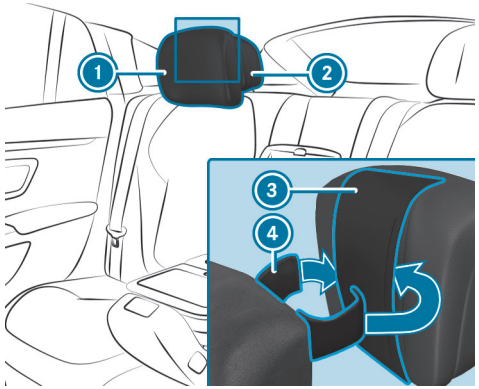
MOVING FORWARD OR BACK



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press the release knob 1.
- Pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of the release knob 1.
- **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 237).

ATTACHING AND REMOVING ADDITIONAL CUSHIONS ON THE REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS (PREMIUM SEATS)

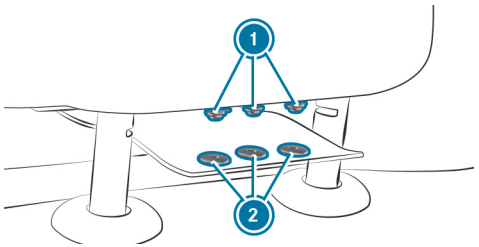
> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints
>
> If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
>
> - Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.



- **To attach the additional cushion:** open the hook-and-loop tape 4 on the back of the additional cushion 1.
- Guide the Velcro strip 4 between the head restraint 2 and the strip 3.
- Close the Velcro strip 4.
- **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move the additional cushion 1 up or down.
- **To remove the additional cushion:** open the Velcro strip 4 of the additional cushion 1.
- Remove the additional cushion 1.

ATTACHING A HEATED ADDITIONAL CUSHION

- Attach the additional cushion to the head restraint as described.
- Move the head restraint to the very top.



- Push the snap fasteners (2) on the additional strap into the counterpieces (1) on the head restraint.
- Move the head restraint to the desired height.

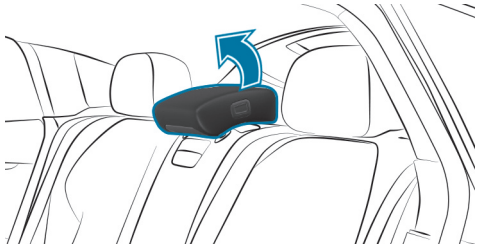
SWITCHING THE NECK HEATING FOR THE ADDITIONAL CUSHION ON OR OFF

- Ensure that the snap fasteners (2) on the additional strap are pressed correctly into the counterpart (1) on the head restraint.
- Ensure that the "Couple neck heating to seat heating" function is active (→ page 250) in the multimedia system.
- Activate or deactivate the seat heating (→ page 253).

FOLDING THE CENTRE HEAD RESTRAINT INTO POSITION AND FOLDING IT DOWN MANUALLY (PREMIUM SEATS)

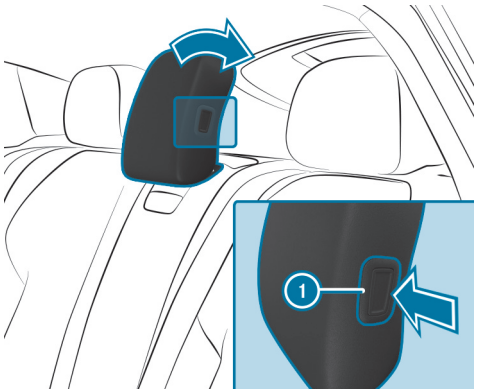
> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints
>
> If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
>
> - Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

The centre head restraint has a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked; the non-usage position is the position in which the head restraint is folded down. When the centre seat is used, the head restraint must be in the upright, locked usage position.



- **To fold into position:** pull the head restraint upwards until it engages.

FOLDING DOWN



- Press the button 1.
- Fold down the head restraint completely.

Configuring the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

- Select Adjustment.

ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side bolsters.

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Seat heating balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

LINKING THE NECK WARMER TO SEAT HEATING

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Switch on headroom heating.
- Switch the function for the desired seat on or off.

  If the function is active, the neck warmer of the additional cushion has been linked to the seat heating.

LINKING THE SEAT BELT HEATING TO THE SEAT HEATING

The seat belt heating is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on or off.

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Switch on seat belt heating.
- Switch the function for the desired seat on or off.

ⓘ If the function is switched off, it is not automatically reactivated after restarting the vehicle.

ⓘ Information on fastening the child restraint system (→ page 173)

Setting automatic seat positioning

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- Operating a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

The vehicle calculates an appropriate driver's seat position based on the driver's height and adjusts it automatically.

- Select Adjustment.
- Select Autom. seat position.
- Select cm or ft/in.
- Set the height using the scale.
- Select Start positioning.
  The driver's seat position is adjusted according to the selected height.

Automatic adjustment of the seat position can be cancelled by tapping on the message shown on the display.

The setting for the body size can also be performed via the Mercedes-Benz user account for user profiles. This setting is adopted for the vehicle by synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz app.

Overview of massage programmes

Massage programmes for the front seats:

- Classic: Relaxing back massage programme.
- Relaxing: Mobilising massage with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and to the brain.
- Wave: Regenerating massage programme via soothing waves across the back.
- Deep waves: Vibration in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs.
- Hot stone: Based on hot stone massage, this programme combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.

- Activating: Mobilisation by way of simulated walking motion and pelvic tilt using diagonal actuation of the massage in the cushion and the backrest.

ⓘ Various massage programmes are available according to the respective vehicle equipment.

Massage programmes for the rear seats:

- Classic: Relaxing back massage.
- Relaxing: Mobilising massage with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and to the brain.
- Hot stone: Based on hot stone massage, this programme combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Activating: Mobilisation by way of simulated walking motion and pelvic tilt using actuation of the massage in the backrest.

ⓘ Various massage programmes are available according to the respective vehicle equipment.

Selecting a message programme

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Massage.

▶ Open the programme selection for the desired seat.

▶ Select a massage programme (→ page 251).

▶ Start the programme for the desired seat with [▶].

▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.

▶ You can stop the relaxation with [■].

ⓘ You can also start or stop the programme by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

ⓘ Availability of this function depends on the respective vehicle equipment.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra.

ⓘ Information on operation via the remote controller (→ page 655)

Resetting the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Adjustment.

▶ Select Reset.

▶ Select [↻] for the desired seat.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the seats caused by objects or seat backrests folded forwards when the seat heating is switched on

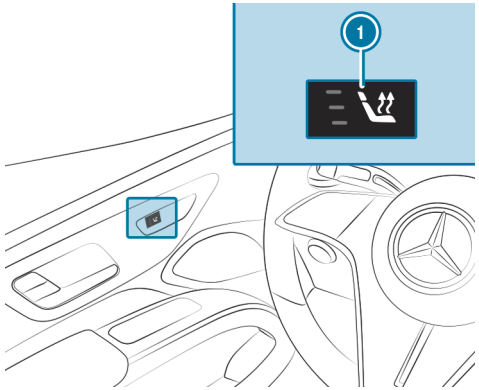
If the seat heating is switched on, heat build-up may occur due to objects placed on the seat or if the seat backrest is folded forwards.

This may in turn cause damage to the seat surface.

- Do not switch on the seat heating when the seat backrest is folded forwards.
- Make sure that there are no objects (e.g. seat cushions or child seats) on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements:

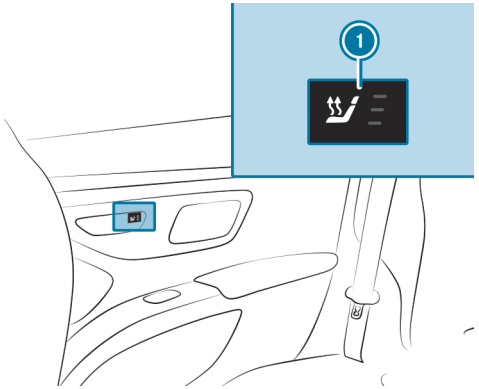
- The power supply is switched on.



Front seat heating

- Press the button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.
- The seat belt heating is paired with the seat heating (→ page 250).
  The seat belt heating is only active when the seat belt is fastened.
- Observe the notes on child restraint systems (→ page 173).

The fastened seat belt must not be covered when the seat belt heating is switched on, e.g.by a jacket, blanket or cushion. Avoid wearing thick or bulky clothing.



Seat heating in the rear

ⓘ The seat heating automatically steps down through the three heating levels after approximately 8, 10, and 20 minutes, before switching off completely.

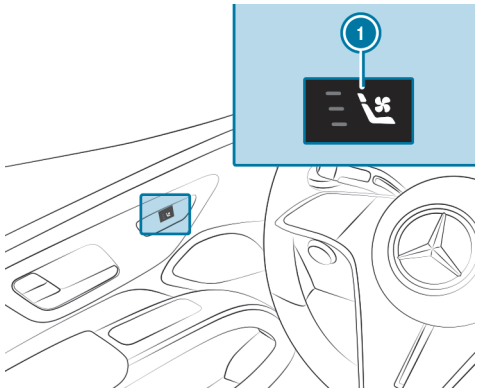
ⓘ If the power supply is switched off and then back on within 20 minutes, the last seat heating setting for the driver's seat remains active.

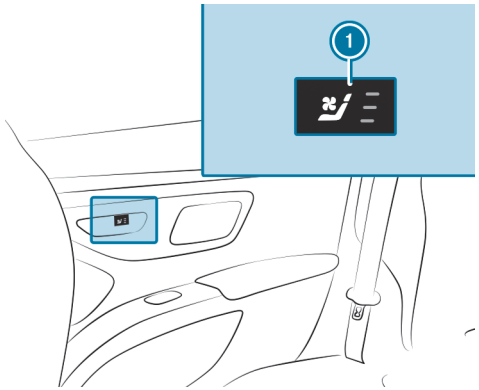
ⓘ You can adjust the heat distribution of the heated areas on the seat cushions and backrests of the front and rear seats in the multimedia system (⟶ page 250).

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.





▶ Continue to press the button ① until the desired cooling level is reached.

Up to three indicator lamps will light up depending on the cooling level. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

If you switch off the power supply and switch it back on within 20 minutes, the last seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat remains active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and the mirror and fasten the seat belt.

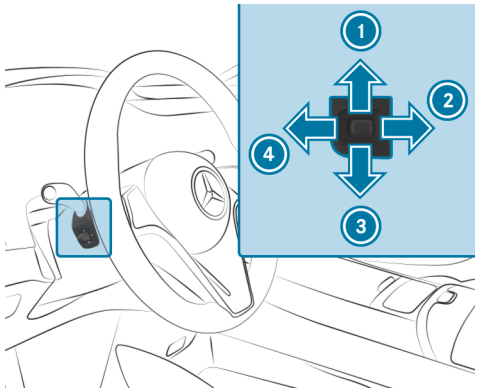
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



1. To move up
2. To move back
3. To move down
4. To move forward

► Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 262).

Linking the steering wheel heater to the seat heating

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Adjustment.
- ▶ Select Heating settings.
- ▶ Select Switch on steer. wheel heater.

Easy entry and exit feature

Function of the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the switch for seat adjustment.
  The adjustment process is stopped.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Vehicles with memory function: stop the adjustment process by pressing a memory function position button.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature
>
> Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.
>
> ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
>
> ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE STEERING WHEEL, DRIVER'S SEAT AND FRONT WINDOWS MOVE AS FOLLOWS WITH THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE ACTIVE:

- The steering wheel will move upwards and rotates into an ideal position for easy entry and exit (⟶ page 351).
- The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards into an ideal position for easy entry and exit.
- The front windows are lowered into the intermediate position.

THIS WILL OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

The steering wheel rotates into an ideal position for easy entry and exit if you undo the driver's seat belt in addition to the aforementioned situations.

> ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go.
> The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.

THE STEERING WHEEL AND THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVING POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

► Select Adjustment.

► Select Easy entry/exit.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ The windows are also lowered if Easy entry/exit is activated.

ⓘ If an individual user profile is used, the specifications for the easy entry and exit feature are adopted. This enables the driver's seat to move into the correct position. Additional information on user profiles (→ page 509).

Memory function

The memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

YOU CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR THE FRONT SEATS:

- Seat, backrest and headrest position and lumbar support
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and outside mirror positions on the driver's side and front passenger side
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

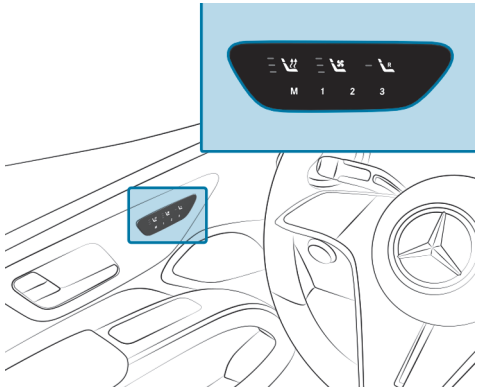
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

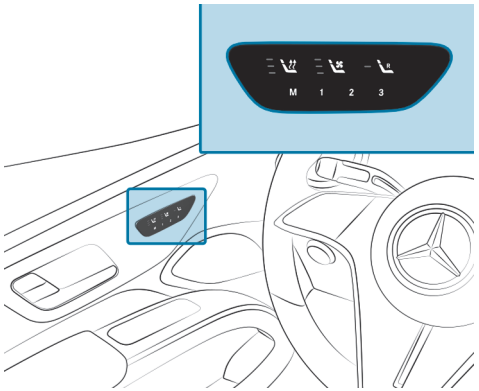
STORING



- Adjust the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.
- Press the memory button M and then release it.

- Press one of the preset buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.

  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.



- **To call up:** press the preset button 1, 2 or 3.

  The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirrors, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (→ page 147).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or are not adequately secured, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a particular risk of injury during braking manoeuvres, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction!

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before commencing the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to unsuitable stowage of objects

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles may not, in the event of an accident, retain all the objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in these or similar situations.
- Always ensure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you stow objects, such as lighters, in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable manner, they may slip or be thrown around. These objects can become trapped and be operated unintentionally, especially if the seats are adjusted. There is a risk of fire.

- Securely stow all objects in the vehicle so that they cannot become trapped.
- Collect fallen objects, especially lighters.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 134).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear seat armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear seat armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the load compartment floor caused by uneven loading or sudden stresses

The load compartment floor can be damaged by unevenly distributed loads or sudden stresses.

- Distribute the load evenly.
- Drive with due care when the vehicle is carrying a load. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle.
  These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 812).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- When transporting objects in the load compartment, always install the load compartment cover and partitioning net.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.

- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly (⟶ page 49).

NOTES ON CARRYING A ROOF LOAD:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 357).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

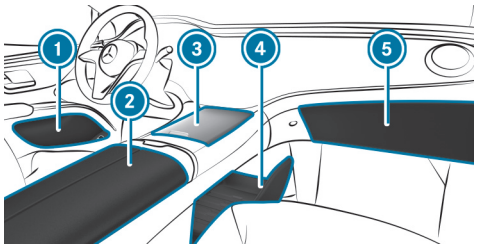
Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones, multimedia and USB ports, as well as a stowage space, e.g.for an MP3 player
3. Storage compartment in the front centre console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the respective vehicle version
4. Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
5. Glove box

The rubber mats can be removed from the storage compartment in the front centre console 3 and from the cup holder for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (→ page 687).

Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT CENTRE CONSOLE

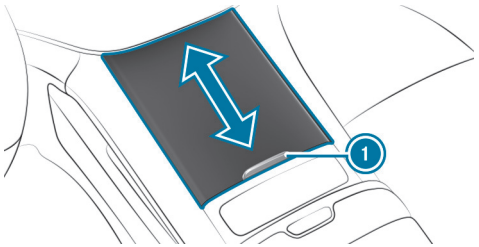
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the storage compartment in the front centre console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using the handle 1.
- **To close:** briefly push the handle 1 of the open cover of the storage compartment in the front centre console forwards.

  The cover will automatically close the storage compartment in the front centre console.

OPENING/CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT ARM-REST

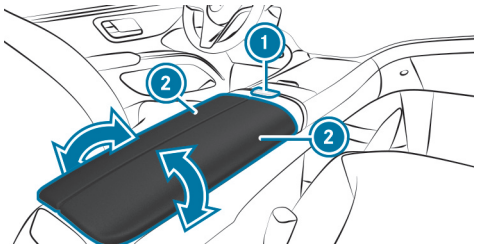
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press the release catch (1) downwards.

  The covers of the storage compartment in the front armrest (2) will open automatically in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- **To close:** move the covers of the storage compartment in the front armrest (2) inwards in the direction indicated by the arrow.

  The storage compartment in the front armrest is now closed.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

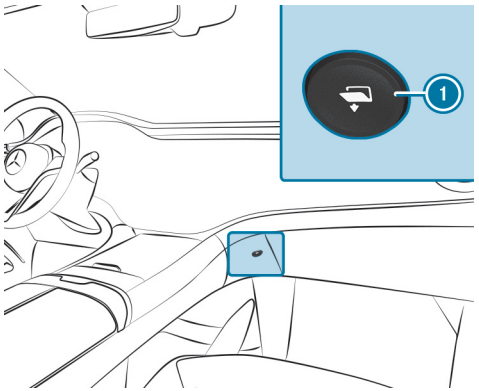
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press button 1.
  The glove compartment will open.
- **To close:** fold the glove compartment upwards.
  The glove compartment will close.

OPENING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR ARMREST

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

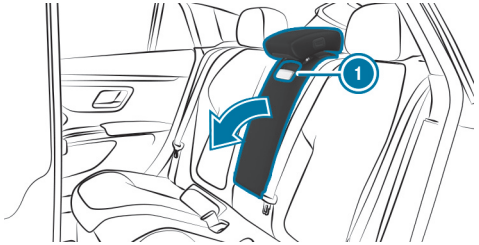
Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

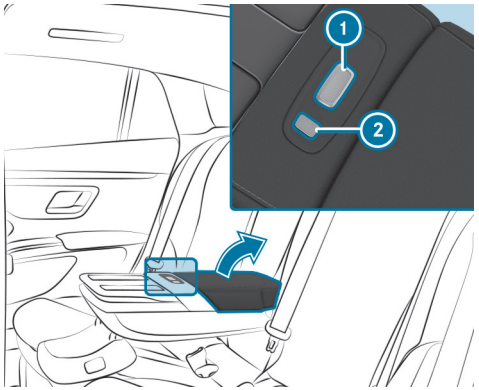
When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

The available rear armrests and storage compartments vary according to the respective vehicle equipment.



► Pull the handle (1) and fold down the rear armrest.



(1) Unlocking
(2) Cover trim locking bar

► **To open:** press the release catch (1) and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

OPENING THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR CENTRE CONSOLE

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

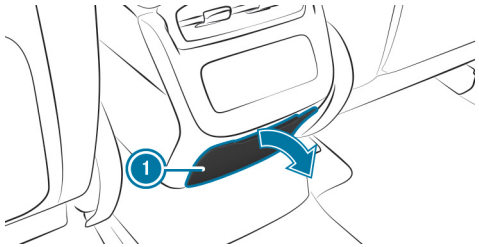
► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



► Swing out the cover (1) as far as it will go.
The electronics compartment in the rear centre console will open.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

It may be possible to fold the seat backrests forwards in the rear, depending on the respective vehicle version.

Ensure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children in this regard.

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- Vehicles with a folding rear armrest: the rear armrest has been folded up.

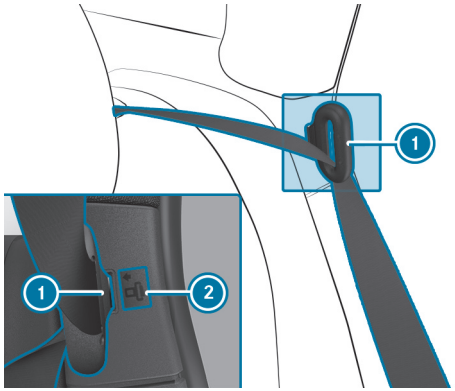
FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS MANUALLY
You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can only be folded forwards together with the centre seat backrest.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

► Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest.



► Press the seat belt tongue of the seat belt (1) into the position indicated (2).

► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.

► Pull the unlocking lever (1).

► Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS ELECTRICALLY
Depending on the respectively selected equipment, the rear seat backrest can be folded forwards electrically.

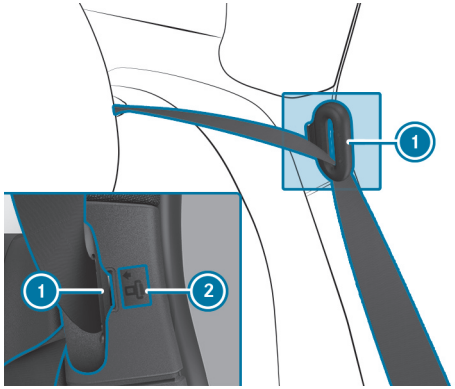
You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can only be folded forwards together with the centre seat backrest.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

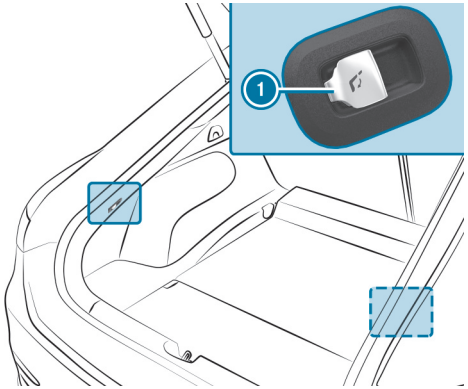
► Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest.



- Press the seat belt tongue of the seat belt (1) into the position indicated (2).

If at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly as necessary to avoid a collision. The rear head restraints will be lowered as required.

- In the rear: pull the unlocking lever (1).



- In the load compartment: briefly pull one of the buttons (1).

  The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.

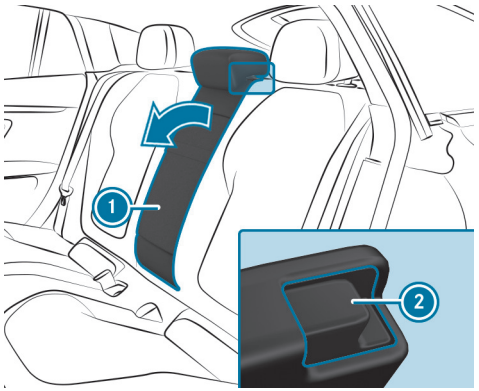
  If the left seat backrest is not locked to the centre seat backrest, this will be shown on the driver display.

- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTRE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS SEPARATELY

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.



► Press the release mechanism ②.

► Fold the seat backrest ① forwards.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT BACKREST

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats
>
> When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.
>
> ► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged
>
> The seat backrest may fold forwards.
>
> **THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:**
>
> - The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
> - A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
> - The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.
>
> **ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:**
>
> - After the seat has been adjusted.
> - After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

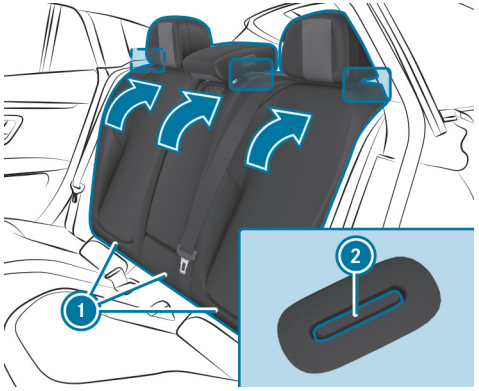
Vehicles with folding seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment: make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

Ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Red lock verification indicator (2) will no longer be visible. The seat backrest will now be engaged.

Vehicles with folding seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment: if red lock verification indicator (2) is visible, the seat backrest is not engaged.

EASY-PACK load compartment cover and partitioning net cassette

NOTES ON THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the load compartment cover.

EXTENDING/RETRACTING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

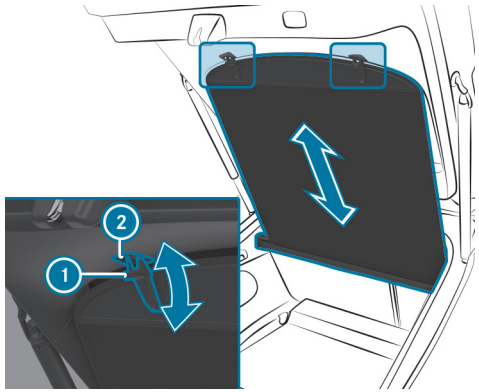
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the load compartment cover.

EXTENDING



- Pull the load compartment cover back using both grab handles (1) and hook it into the mounts (2) on the tailgate on the left and right.

RETRACTING

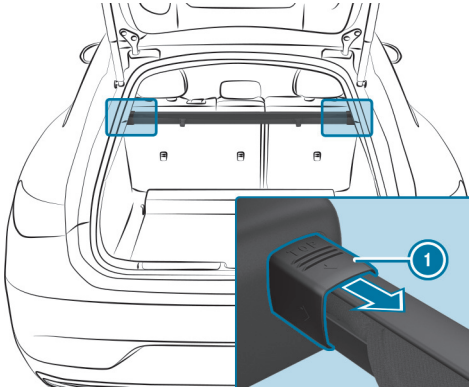
- Remove the load compartment cover from the mounts on the left and right.
- Guide the load compartment cover forwards using both grab handles (1) until it is fully retracted.

FITTING/REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements:

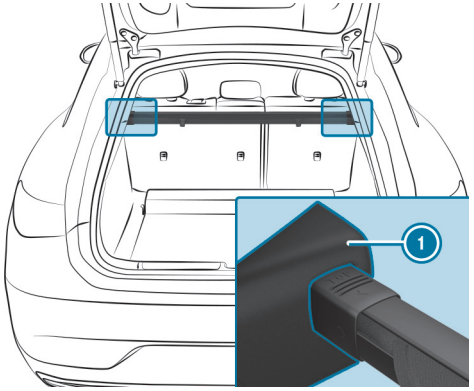
- The load compartment cover is retracted.

REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



- Press the end cap (1) on the left or right inwards.
- Pull out the load compartment cover backwards.

FITTING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



- Insert the load compartment cover into the mounts (1) on the left and right.
  The end caps of the load compartment cover will engage audibly.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

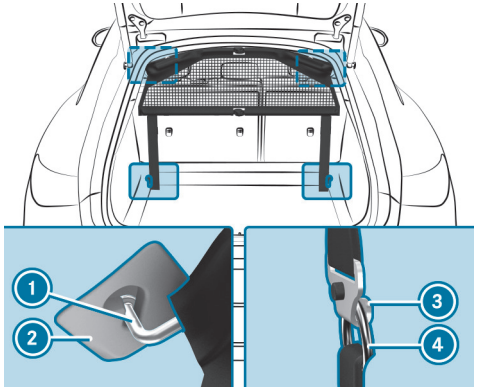
> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects
>
> The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.
>
> You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.
>
> - Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
> - Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

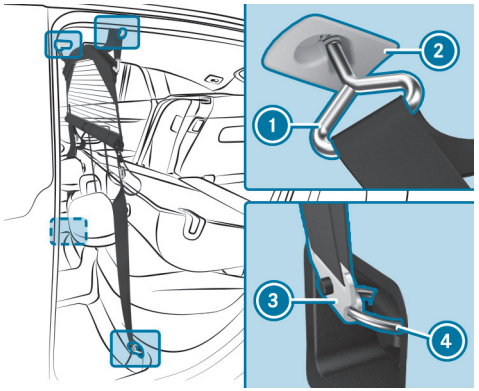
Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Please note that the availability of the partitioning net depends on the equipment.

ATTACHING



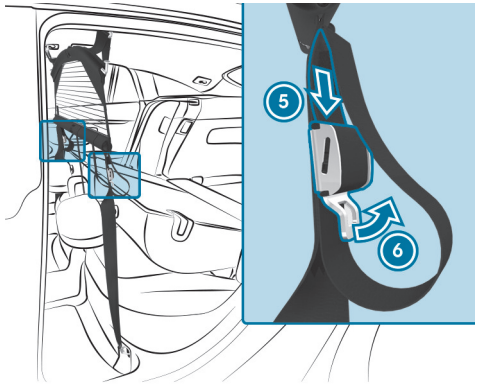
Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement



Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

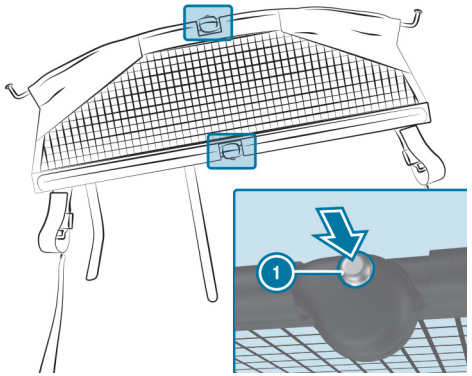
- Unfold the partitioning net until it audibly clicks into place.
- Hook partitioning net (1) into holders (2) on the left and right on the roof lining.
- Engage hooks (3) in tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps at the same time until partitioning net (1) is tight.

REMOVING



- Raise the buckle of lashing strap (6) in the direction of arrow.
- Slide the loose end of lashing strap (6) into the buckle in the direction of arrow until the lashing straps are loose.
- Remove hooks (3) from tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Remove partitioning net (1) from brackets (2) on the roof lining on the left and right.

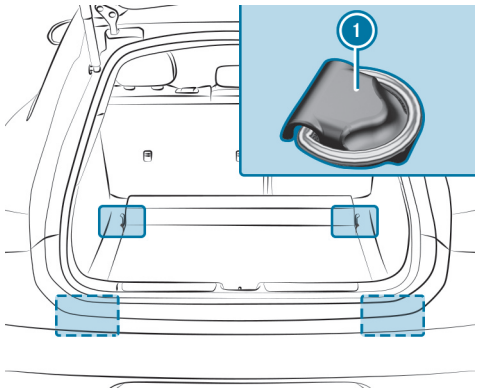
STOWING



- Press both buttons (1) and fold the partitioning net together.
- If necessary, stow the partitioning net in the stowage space below the load compartment floor.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 264).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

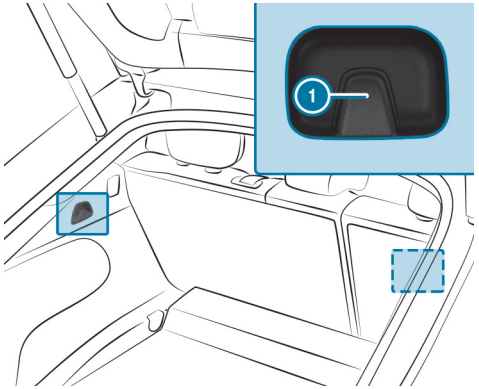
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 264).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



1 Bag hook

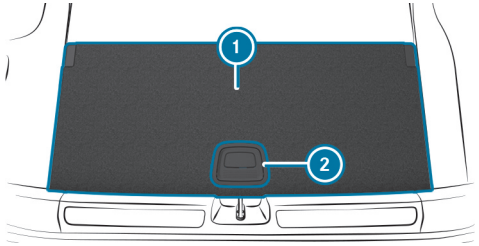
Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

OPENING



- Pull handle 2 upwards.
- Lift load compartment floor 1 up using handle 2.

CLOSING

- Fold the load compartment floor down and then push the handle 2 down until it locks.

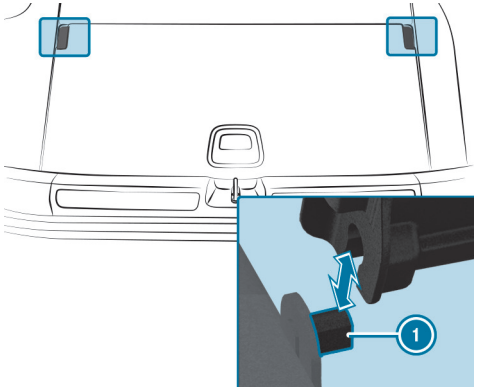
Installing/removing the load compartment floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

INSTALLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR



- Place the load compartment floor vertically on bolt 1 from above.
- Fold down the load compartment floor.

REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR

- Open the load compartment floor.
- Pull the load compartment floor vertically off of bolt 1 in the direction of the arrow.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

NOTE
Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

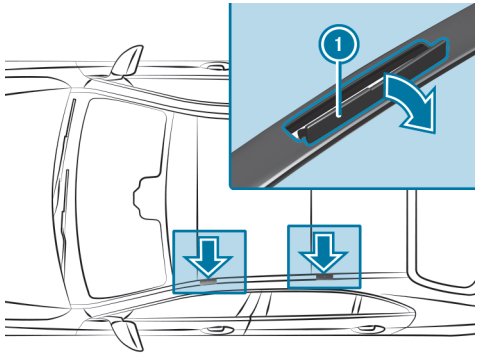
The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof luggage rack is fitted, the tailgate can be fully opened.
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE
Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.



NOTE
Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Fold the covers (1) carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath the covers (1).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Cup holders

Fitting the cup holder into, or removing it from the centre console

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

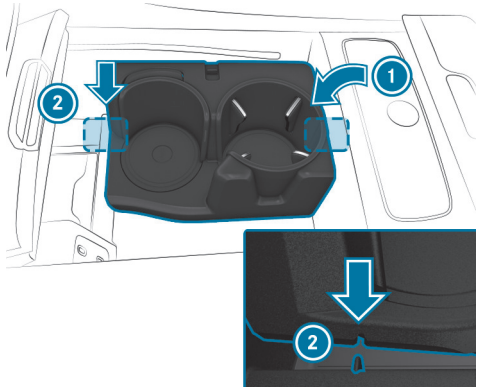
- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Requirements:

- For installation: the slide lock is pushed towards the cup holder.

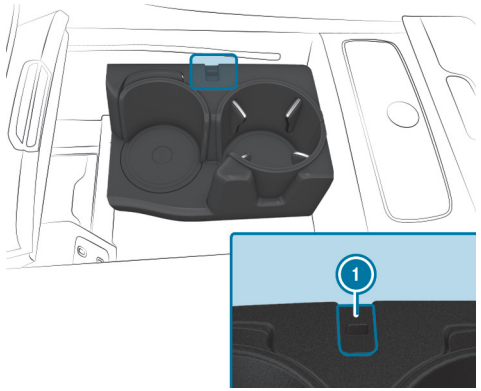
Observe the information on loading the vehicle (→ page 264).

FITTING



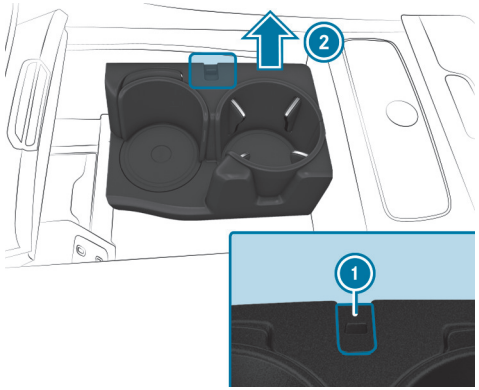
- Insert the housing of the cup holder (1) at a slight angle into the storage compartment.
- Fit the housing of the cup holder (1) by interlocking the recesses onto both lugs (2) in the storage compartment.
- Push the cup holder down.

LOCKING



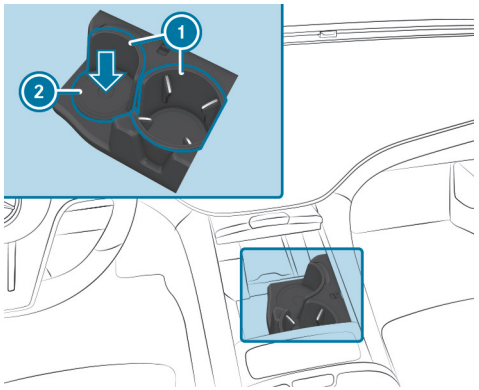
- Push the slide lock (1) towards the side wall of the centre console.
  The cup holder is locked.

REMOVING



- Push the slide lock (1) towards the cup holder.
  The cup holder is released.
- First pull up the cup holder as indicated by the arrow (2) and then remove from the storage compartment at a slight angle.

Using the cup holder



- Place a beverage container in the cup holder.
  The bottom (2) of the cup holder will lower automatically and the side wall (1) of the front cup holder will move forward automatically.

ⓘ The cup holder will automatically adjust to the size of the container placed inside it.

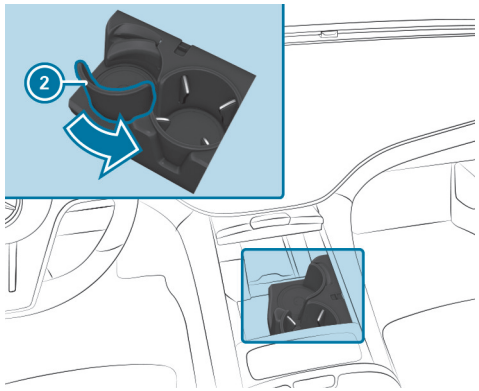
THE SIDE WALL OF THE CUP HOLDER CAN ALSO BE ACTIVATED MANUALLY IN VARIOUS WAYS:

- Press the bottom down slightly with the beverage container.
- Press on the grooved surface on the side wall of the cup holder.

ⓘ Ensure that the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

ORIGINAL POSITION

If the cup holder is not being used, the side wall of the cup holder can be retracted manually. The bracket arm in the cup holder also retracts automatically, thus rendering the holding function ineffective.



- Manually push back the side walls of the cup holder (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Opening or closing the cup holder/small storage compartment in the rear armrest

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

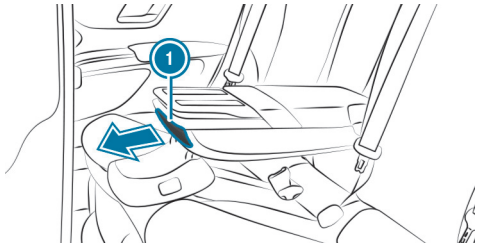
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear seat armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear seat armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

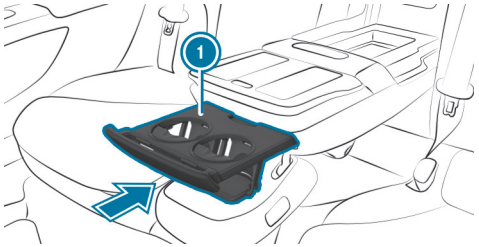
OPENING THE CUP HOLDER/HOLDER FOR MOBILE PHONE IN THE REAR ARMREST



Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats

- Press on the cover trim (1) once.
  The holder for a mobile phone opens in the direction indicated by the arrow.
- Press on the cover trim (1) twice.
  The cup holder will open in the direction indicated by the arrow.

CLOSING THE CUP HOLDER/HOLDER FOR MOBILE PHONE IN THE REAR ARMREST



- Push the cup holder/holder for mobile phone (1) back into the rear armrest.

ⓘ Observe the information on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 264).

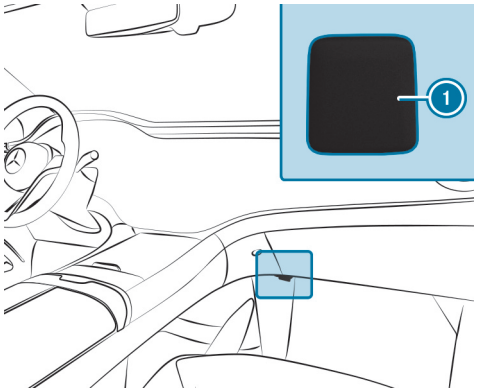
Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has 12 V sockets in the front passenger footwell and in the load compartment.



Example: 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

- Fold up the cover on socket 1.
- Insert the plug of the device.
- Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area when using the socket. Observe the notes on the airbags (→ page 147).

Wireless charging of a mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of fire if objects are placed in the mobile phone tray while charging

There is a risk of fire if you place additional objects in the mobile phone tray while charging. This is particularly the case when metallic objects are involved.

► Do not place any objects, especially metal objects such as coins, in the mobile phone tray while charging.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

NOTICE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

► Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes, ID cards, driving licences or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

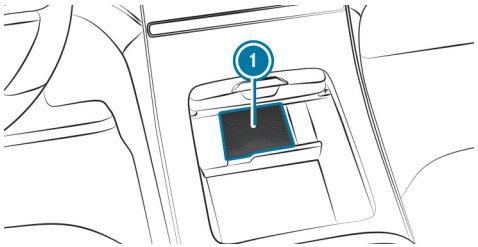
► Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

► Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 116).

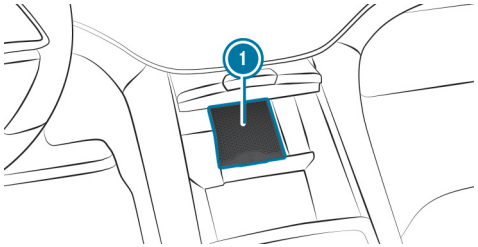
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR WIRELESS CHARGING OF THE MOBILE PHONE IN THE COCKPIT:

- In the front storage compartment of the centre console
- In the storage compartment in the armrest



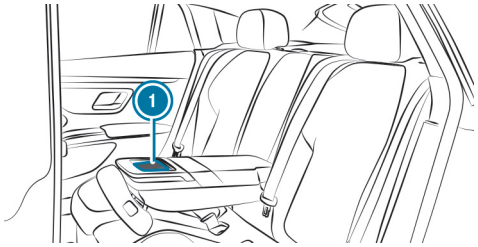
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front storage compartment (with central display)



Wirelessly charging the mobile phone in the front storage compartment (with MBUX hyperscreen)

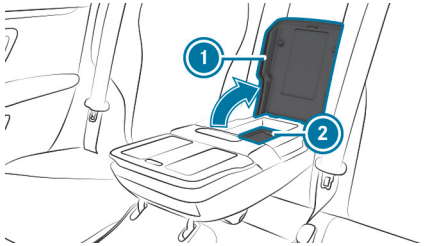
- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing up.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles without remote controller

- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing up.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles with remote controller

- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Open the storage compartment in the rear armrest ① (→ page 53).
- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ② as possible with the display facing up.

ⓘ If the mobile phone is in the peripheral areas, the charging performance is restricted and the mobile phone can heat up as a result.

When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

ⓘ Observe the information on loading the vehicle (→ page 264).

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL NUMBERS FOR BRAZIL

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

More information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

► Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves.

Fitting and removing floor mats

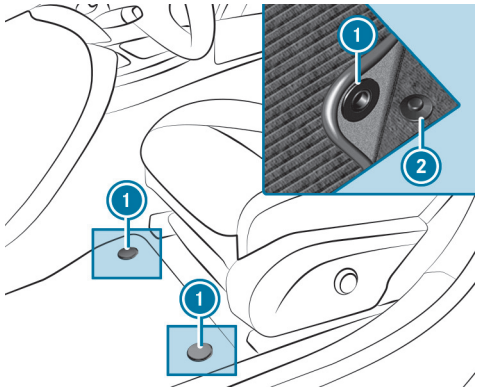
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

FITTING FLOOR MATS



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- Insert the remaining floor mats such that they fit and attach them to the vehicle-specific securing system, if one is present.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

- Loosen and remove the remaining floor mats from the vehicle-specific securing system, if one is present.

Light and sight

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting
Interior lighting
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system
Mirrors
Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen
Infrared-reflective windscreen function

Exterior lighting

Changing the lights when driving abroad

The automatic setting can be selected in the Low beam menu. The headlamps will automatically be adjusted when you cross the border into countries in which traffic does not drive on the same side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually in the Low beam menu (→ page 306).

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only display message is shown.
- If the Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) display message is shown.

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN ADJUSTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated to the same extent in height or range.

Responsibility for lighting systems

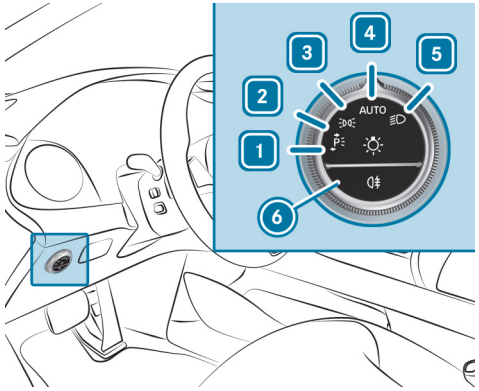
The various lighting systems of the vehicle serve solely as aids. The responsibility for correct vehicle lighting lies with the driver of the vehicle.

PLEASE PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- The prevailing light and visibility conditions
- Legal provisions
- The traffic situation

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Low beam/main beam

6 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the standing lights indicator lamp will be deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp .

► Always park the vehicle safely and with adequate lighting in accordance with legal requirements.

> **NOTE**
> Battery discharging by operating the standing lights
>
> Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next vehicle start.

THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 306).

SWITCHING ON ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Switch on the hazard warning lights (→ page 59).

► Turn the light switch from position AUTO to position .
Low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

THE ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED OFF IF:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility
>
> When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.
>
> ► In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

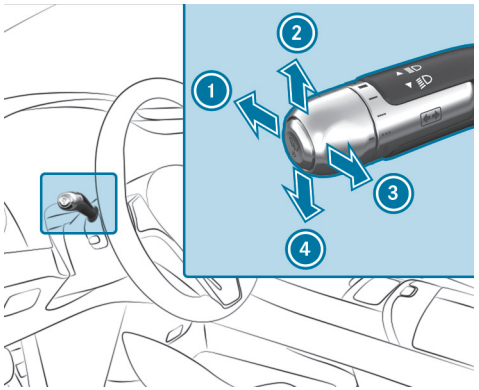
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

► Press the button .

Observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the light



1. Main beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

► Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON MAIN BEAM

► Turn the light switch to position [≡D] or [AUTO].

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

When main beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for main beam [≡D].

SWITCHING OFF MAIN BEAM

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 or pull it in the direction indicated by the arrow 3.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

► Pull the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 3.

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

► **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 2 or 4.

The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

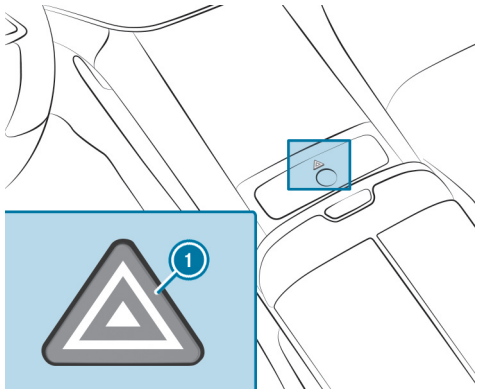
► **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 2 or 4.

VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST:

- Indicating activated by the driver can be extended for the duration of the lane change.
- During an automatic lane change, the turn signal indicator is activated automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



► Press the button 1.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- An airbag was deployed.
- An emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 424)
- The vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically when a speed of approximately 10 km/h is reached. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

Digital Light

DIGITAL LIGHT DYNAMIC LIGHT FUNCTIONS
The DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps adapt to the driving situation and offer enhanced functions for improved carriageway illumination.

These functions are active with the automatic driving lights switched on (⟶ page 298)

Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system will only be active in dark conditions.

DYNAMIC CORNERING LIGHT
The headlamps follow steering movements and proactively adapt to the carriageway layout, providing extended illumination of relevant areas.

CORNERING LIGHT
The cornering light improves illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction. It will also be activated on tight bends.

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

MOTORWAY MODE
Motorway mode increases range and brightness of the light cone, enabling improved visibility.

CITY LIGHTING
City lighting improves the illumination of peripheral areas in urban settings using a broad distribution of light.

ENHANCED FOG LIGHT FUNCTION
The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION
The lighting system responds to changes in carriageway elevation in advance according to available map data. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS OF DIGITAL LIGHT
DIGITAL LIGHT enhances driver assistance systems visually by projecting assistance graphics onto the road ahead of the vehicle while driving. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore assist the driver in critical situations. Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

THIS FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The exterior lighting mode AUTO is active (⟶ page 298).
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is switched on(⟶ page 305).
- The projections are activated in the multimedia system(⟶ page 303).

The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT may be a Digital Extra .

Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

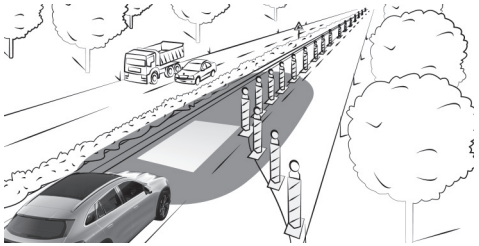
> The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT will be deactivated in heavy rain.

SPOTLIGHT
The Spotlight function flashes the headlamps in short bursts at pedestrians detected within the lane markings.

THIS FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- You are driving in an unlit area.
- The system detects a lane marking.

NARROW AREA LIGHTING

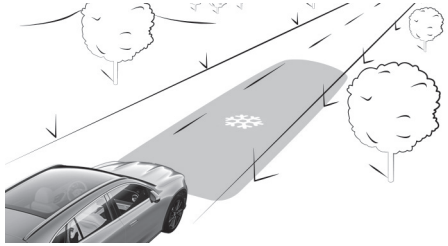


When driving through a narrow area, e.g. roadworks, a visual guide is projected onto the lane you are in, representing approximately the full width of your vehicle. This guide curves along the carriageway to provide improved orientation in narrow lanes.

When driving on roads other than motorways, the optical guide is only projected in narrow sections when a vehicle is approaching in the opposite direction.

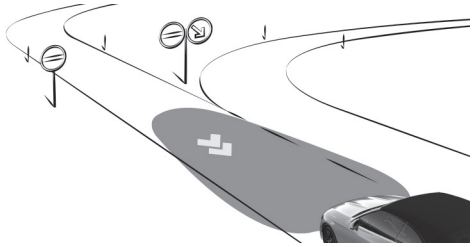
Please note: the optical guide is deactivated in trailer operation.

LOW-GRIP SURFACE WARNING



If the outside temperature drops below 4 °C, a symbol in the form of a snowflake is projected at speeds upwards of 65 km/h.

WRONG-WAY WARNING

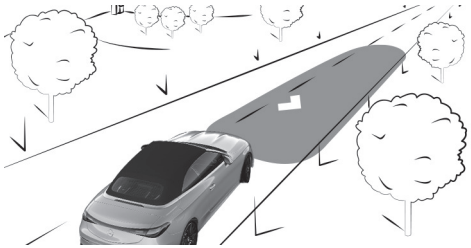


IF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST DETECTS A RELEVANT SITUATION, A DOUBLE ARROW IS PROJECTED ONTO THE CARRIAGEWAY IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES:

- You are driving in the opposite direction to the permissible direction of travel (e.g.on a motorway slip road).

Observe the system limits of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 434).

LANE-KEEPING WARNING



AT SPEEDS EXCEEDING 65 KM/H, A TRIANGLE WILL BE PROJECTED ONTO THE CARRIAGEWAY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES TO INDICATE A LANE CORRECTION AND SHOW ITS DIRECTION:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.

Observe the system limits of Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 443).

SWITCHING DIGITAL LIGHT SUPPORTING PROJECTIONS ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Light.

▶ Activate or deactivate Supporting projections.

ⓘ Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra.

SWITCHING ADDITIONAL PROJECTIONS ON/OFF

▶ Activate or deactivate Welcome/farewell projection.

A high-resolution greeting or farewell animation is played briefly when the vehicle is opened or switched off, provided the switch-off delay time and locator lighting are activated. You can choose between the animations Digital Rain and Star Wave.

ⓘ More information on locator lighting (→ page 306).
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 306).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

FUNCTION OF ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

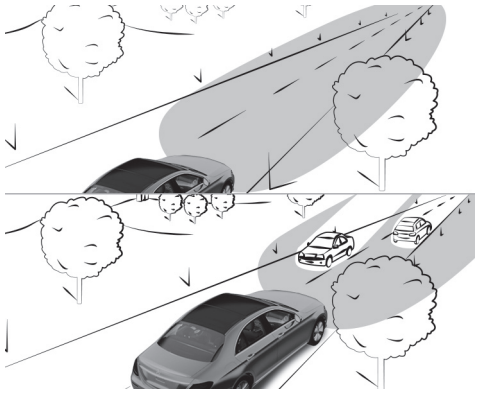
DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If visibility is poor (e.g.due to fog, heavy rain or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus serves solely as an aid. The responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS SWITCHES AUTOMATICALLY BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING LIGHT TYPES:

- Low beam
- Partial main beam
- Main beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam



Partial main beam uses the main beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases brightness of the light cone almost to the legally permitted maximum.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 20 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, main beam will switch on automatically.

- If other road users are detected, partial main beam will switch on automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 15 KM/H OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- Main beam will switch off automatically.
- Partial main beam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 40 KM/H:

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 50 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam switches on automatically. It pans dynamically in bends and is deactivated in very tight bends.
- If other road users are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will automatically switch off and partial main beam will switch on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

▶ Switch the exterior lighting to AUTO mode (⟶ page 298).

▶ Switch on main beam using the combination switch.

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the white indicator lamp will light up on the driver display.

As soon as the main beam or the partial main beam is activated automatically in dark conditions, the indicator lamp on the driver display turns blue.

SWITCHING OFF

- Switch off main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the low beam

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Select Low beam right/left traffic.
- Select Right traff., Left traffic or Automat.

> The Automat option depends on the respective equipment and country of use.

Switching the interior and exterior lighting switch-off delay on/off

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Int. & ext. lighting switch-off delay.
  When the vehicle is parked and locked, the exterior lighting will be activated for a short time.
  The interior lighting will come on briefly when the seat belt on the driver's seat is unfastened at the end of the journey and no door is opened.

> This function switches on both the interior and exterior lighting for a short time upon completion of the journey.

Switching the locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Locator lighting.

The exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. Upon establishing operational readiness, the locator lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Switching the illuminated front on/off

Requirements:

Park position P is engaged.

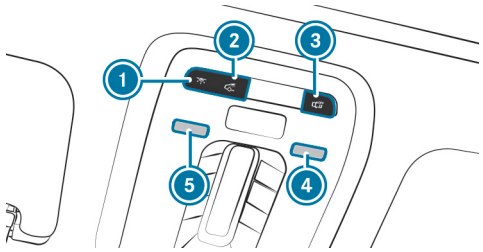
Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Illuminated vehicle front.

When the function is activated, additional illuminating elements in the front are also activated provided that this is legally permissible.

Interior lighting

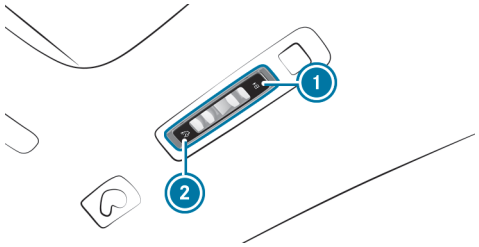
Adjusting the interior lighting



1 Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
2 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.
4 and 5 Switch the reading lamps on/off.

- Depending on the respective vehicle version, it is possible to dim the front and rear interior lighting, as well as the reading lamps, by pressing and holding the respective button.
- Press again to switch off the respective lighting.

OPERATING UNIT AT THE REAR



1 Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle
2 Rear interior lighting

- **To switch the reading lamps on:** press the button 1.

  The reading lamp, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.

- **To switch the reading lamps off:** press the button 1 once or twice.

  When you press it once, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

  When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

- **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button 2.

  The reading lamps, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

- Select Ambient light.

SETTING THE COLOUR

- Select Colour.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-colour .
- Set the colour or colour scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ The active ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night mode according to the ambient light conditions.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- Select Brightness.
- Select Together or Separate.
  The Ambient or Accents zones can be set separately.
- Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ The Active Ambient zone can be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

- Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and the notes on your responsibility to identify potentially hazardous situations in good time (→ page 400).

- Select Effects.

THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operational acknowledgement
- Warning assistance
- Sound visualisation

- Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

Different systems return a visual response via the ambient lighting according to the desired effect.

OPERATIONAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

- **Climate control**: The colour of the ambient light will change briefly when changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle.
- **Voice control**: Voice control is visually animated in vehicles with active ambient lighting.
- **Greeting**: A special colour animation will play when you get into the vehicle.
- **Charging animation**: The ambient lighting provides visual confirmation of the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to, or disconnected from the charging station.

WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

- **Exit warning**: If an object is detected in the blind spot as you are exiting the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the respective door flashes red.

  Additional information on the exit warning: (⟶ page 439).
- **Lane-Keeping function**: When a warning is issued for the Lane-Keeping function, the active ambient lighting flashes red.

  Additional information on the Lane-Keeping function: (⟶ page 443).
- **Braking Assist**: When a warning is issued for Braking Assist, the active ambient lighting flashes bright red in the centre of the cockpit.

  Additional information on Brake Assist: (⟶ page 428).
- **Blind Spot Assist**: When a warning is issued for Blind Spot Assist, the active ambient lighting flashes red on the respective side.

  Additional information on Blind Spot Assist: (⟶ page 439).
- **PARKTRONIC**: information from the parking sensors during parking is relayed colour-coordinated through the active ambient lighting.

  Additional information on PARKTRONIC: (⟶ page 457)

SOUND VISUALISATION

- Depending on the selected light colour, the sound visualisation function visually accentuates the sound content played.

ⓘ An animation will be played in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

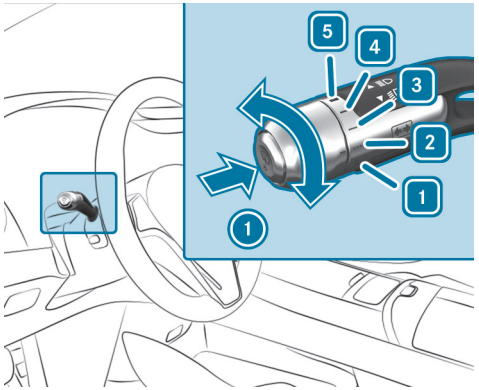
ⓘ Various operational acknowledgement effects and warning assistance effects are available depending on the respective equipment.

ⓘ If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher standard brightness.

ⓘ The ambient lighting can also be adjusted via the remote controller (⟶ page 655).

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 ═ Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press the button 1 as far as the pressure point.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press the button 1 beyond the pressure point.

ⓘ Observe the information on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 34).

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

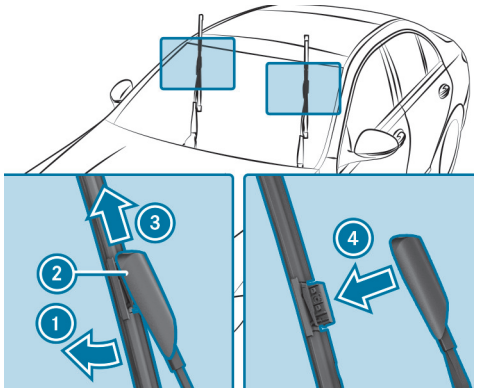
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 311).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

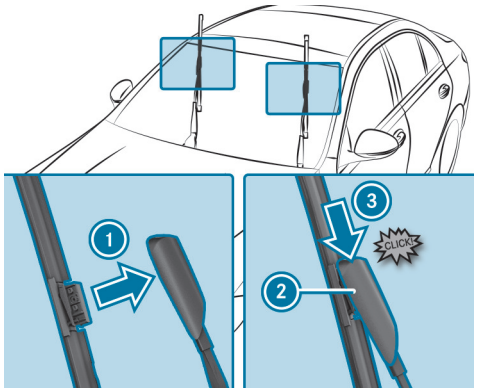
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 4.

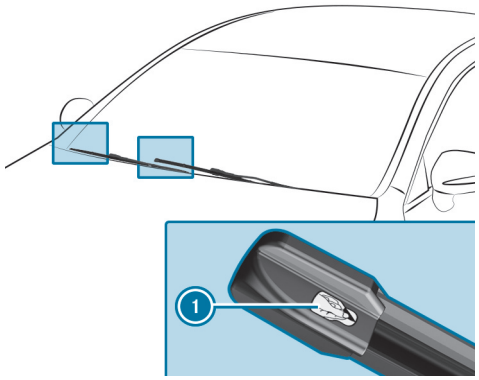
FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.
- Slide the catch 2 in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film 1 from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

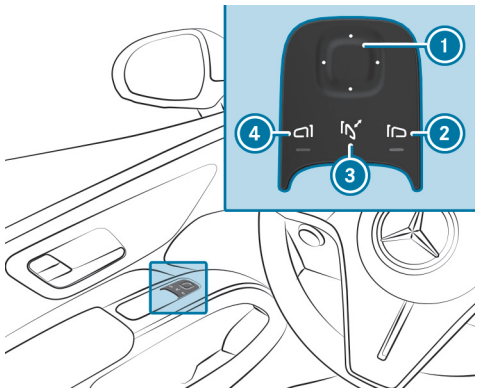
▶ Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and the mirror and fasten the seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS



▶ Use the button 2 or 4 to select the desired mirror.

▶ Use the button 1 to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IN/OUT

► Briefly press the button ③.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using the button ③. This will enable the folding function for the automatic mirror.

ENGAGING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

► Press and hold the button ③.

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Function of the automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the inside mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-DAZZLE MODE IF:

- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

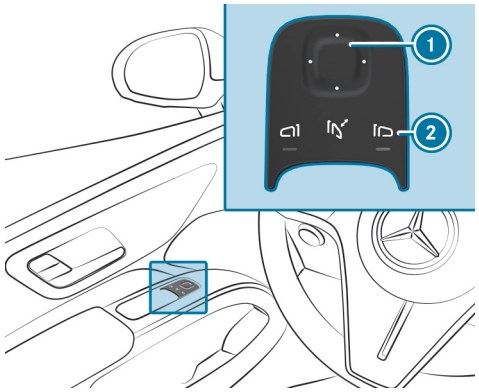
- the parking position is stored (→ page 315).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

STORING



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 2.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 1.

CALLING UP

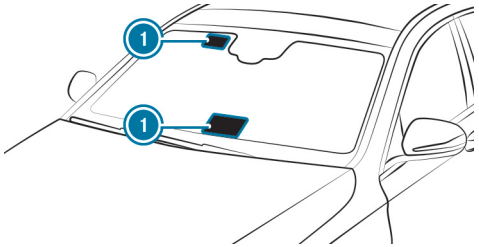
- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 2.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror fold-in function

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/close.
- Activate or deactivate Automatic mirror fold-in.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas (1) of the windscreen that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an external light source.

NOTE THIS POSITION FOR VEHICLES WITH:

- Windscreen heater
- Infra-red reflective windscreen

Infrared-reflective windscreen function

The infrared-reflective windscreen is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

Overview of climate control systems

Climate control

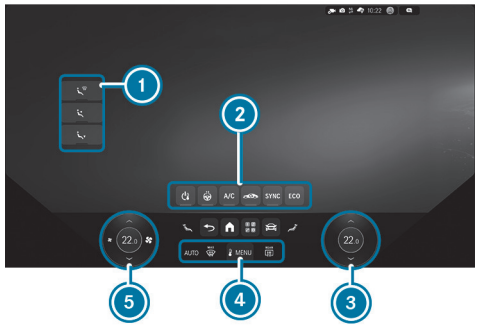
Every time the vehicle is started, climate control is activated in the mode most recently set.

An interior air filter must always be used in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment to ensure that the climate control system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters that are approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always have servicing work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

> The air conditioning system should be checked regularly by an authorised Mercedes-Benz workshop to ensure an adequate refrigerant level.
> Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 814).
> Dirt and dust inside and outside the interior can be drawn into the air conditioning system. This can lead to odours in the air discharged from the air conditioning system.
> Follow the instructions on cleaning and caring for vehicle parts (→ page 685) and the instructions on cleaning and caring for the interior (→ page 687).

THERMATIC overview

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. Adjusts air distribution:
   - Demister vents
   - Centre and side air vents
   - Footwell vents
2. Settings in the air conditioning menu:
   - Switches climate control on/off (→ page 324)
   - Switches the steering wheel heater on/off (→ page 326)
   - A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 326)
   - Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 329)
   - SYNC Switches the synchronisation function on/off (→ page 328)
   - ECO, ECO+ or COMF Selects climate mode (→ page 326)
3. ▲ or ▼ Increases/decreases the temperature:
4. Functions in the climate bar:
   - AUTO Switches automatic climate control on/off (→ page 326)

REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 325)
MAX Demists the windscreen

5 Adjusts the temperature and airflow:
▲ or ▼ Increases/reduces the temperature
or Decreases/increases the airflow

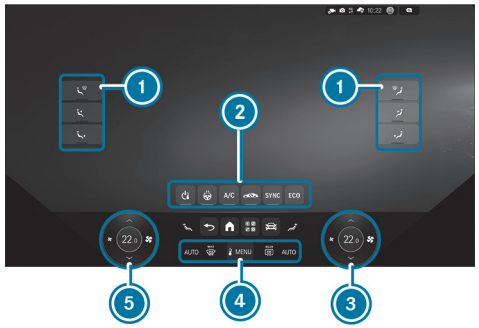
ⓘ The blower level is lowered for the duration of a phone call and for the voice control function. Set the blower to the desired level to switch to manual blower control.

ⓘ The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning system is switched off (→ page 324).

ⓘ Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1 Sets air distribution for driver/front passenger:
Demister vents
Centre and side air vents
Footwell vents

2 Settings in the air conditioning menu:
Switches climate control on/off (→ page 324)
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off (→ page 326)
A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 326)
Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 329)
SYNC Switches the synchronisation function on/off (→ page 328)
ECO, ECO+ or COMF Selects climate mode (→ page 326)

3 Adjusts the temperature and airflow (front passenger side):
▲ or ▼ Increases/reduces the temperature
or Decreases/increases the airflow

4 Functions in the climate bar:
AUTO Switches automatic climate control on/off left(→ page 326)
REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 325)
MAX Defrosts the windscreen

AUTO Switches automatic climate control on/off right (→ page 326)

5 Adjusts the temperature and airflow (driver's side):

▲ or ▼ Increases/reduces the temperature

or Decreases/increases the airflow

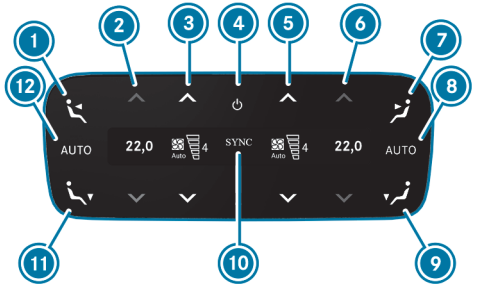
ⓘ The blower level is lowered for the duration of a phone call and for the voice control function. Set the blower to the desired level to switch to manual blower control.

ⓘ The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning system is switched off (→ page 324).

ⓘ Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available only for vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.



1 Sets the air distribution to the centre air vents in the rear, left

2 Sets the rear temperature, left

3 Sets the airflow in the rear, left, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 324)

4 Switches the climate control in the rear on/off (→ page 324)

5 Sets the airflow in the rear, right, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 324)

6 Sets the rear temperature, right

7 Sets the air distribution to the centre air vents in the rear, right

8 Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, right

9 Sets the air distribution to the right rear footwell vents

10 Synchronisation is activated (→ page 328)

11 Sets the air distribution to the rear left footwell vents

12 Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, left

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, THE SETTINGS FOR THE SECOND SEAT ROW CAN BE ADJUSTED ON THE FOLLOWING DEVICES:

- the rear operating unit
- an MBUX high-end rear entertainment system display
- the remote controller in the rear

- the front passenger display
- the central display

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

SWITCHING ON CLIMATE CONTROL

► Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

► Press [AUTO], [▲], [▼] or [MENU].

SWITCHING OFF CLIMATE CONTROL

► Set the airflow to level 0 using [ ] on the climate bar on the central display

or

► Press [ ].

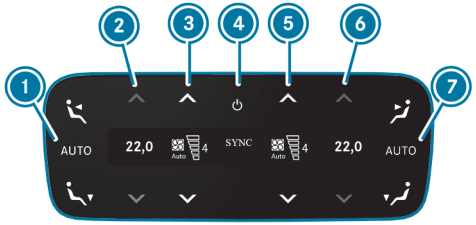
If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off via [ ], **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.

ⓘ When the range maximisation function is activated, certain climate control functions are restricted and the window and mirror heaters are switched off. This can lead to windows misting up and reduced visibility due to weather conditions. To quickly reactivate the climate control functions, press the button [MAX] on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

SWITCHING ON



► Press the button 4.

or

► Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons 3 and 5.

or

► Press buttons ②, ⑥, ① or ⑦.

SWITCHING OFF

► Press the button ④.

or

► Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons ③ and ⑤.

ⓘ If rear climate control is switched off via the button ④, **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

Adjusting the temperature and airflow

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE CLIMATE BAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

► Use [▲] or [▼] to adjust the temperature.

Press and hold to set the highest or lowest temperature.

ⓘ While the temperature is being adjusted, the operating surface is highlighted in colour.

► Use [❄] and [❄] to adjust the airflow.

ⓘ The change in airflow in automatic mode depends on the set temperature and external factors.

ⓘ The blower starts in the mode most recently set each time the vehicle is started.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

► Select in the climate row [MENU].

OPENING THE AIR QUALITY MENU

► Select the option Air quality in the climate menu.

The Air quality will be opened and an animation of the automatically running air purification is displayed.

The Air quality menu is only available for vehicles with ENERGIZING AIR CONTROL Plus.

ⓘ The current fine particle values inside and outside the vehicles are only displayed in the Air quality menu.
The measurement values are shown with the µg/m^3 units (micrograms per cubic metre).

Switching the A/C function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated.

- Select Climate control.
- Select First row of seats.
- Select A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

- Select First row of seats.
- Select [ ].
  The indicator lamp lights up when the steering wheel heater is switched on.

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.
- **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust the air distribution, e.g. [ ].

> ⓘ You can manually increase or reduce the airflow by pressing [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.

Selecting climate modes via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

- Select First row of seats.
- Select ECO.

It is possible to switch between different climate modes in the air conditioning menu.

If ECO or ECO+ mode is activated, certain climate control functions will be restricted to conserve energy and extend the vehicle's range.

THE FOLLOWING MODES ARE AVAILABLE IN THE AIR CONDITIONING MENU:

- **Comfort:** maximum climate comfort
- **ECO:** while heating and cooling output are limited, it remains possible to operate climate control without restriction. If you activate MAX, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.
- **ECO+:** mode using only the blower and waste heat, if applicable. The temperature can no longer be adjusted. If you activate MAX, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

► Select COMFORT, ECO or ECO+.

ⓘ The windows may mist up more when ECO or ECO+ mode is activated.

ⓘ ECO+ climate mode can also be switched on and off via the range maximisation button on the EQ menu under "Range". When the range maximisation function is deactivated, the system will automatically switch to the last selected climate mode. Pressing the temperature or blower display on the climate bar of the central display allows direct access to the air conditioning menu when ECO or ECO+ mode is active. The climate mode can be changed by pressing the ECO button.

ⓘ The vehicle's climate control automatically detects seat occupancy. If the vehicle detects unoccupied seats, the climate control functions will be restricted. If you activate MAX, the climate control will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

ⓘ If the vehicle is parked in the ECO or ECO+ mode for a short period, the previously selected mode will still be activated the next time the vehicle is started. If the vehicle is parked in ECO or ECO+ mode for a longer period of time, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode the next time the vehicle is started.

If ECO+ mode is switched on, the ECO+ display appears.

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY INDICATE THE VENTS THROUGH WHICH THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED:

	Demister vents
	Centre and side air vents
	Footwell vents

Setting the air distribution and air vents

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

► Select First row of seats or Second row of seats.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Demister vents
- Centre and side air vents
- Footwell vents

- Select one or more options.
- Set the airflow.

> When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. If the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons can still be operated and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

MENU

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- Select Second row of seats.
- Select < and >.
  Press and hold to set the highest or lowest temperature.

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- Select Second row of seats.
- Use and to adjust the airflow.

CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- Select Second row of seats.
- Select AUTO.

> When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or set the air flow to level 0 .

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

MENU

The synchronisation function controls the climate control system centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone in the vehicle.

- Select Climate control.
- Select First row of seats.
- Select SYNC.

Demisting the windows

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

- If the windows remain misted up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press on the climate bar on the central display AUTO.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Multimedia system:

MENU

- Select .
  The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

> The windows may mist up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

Switching ionisation on/off

Requirements:

- Air distribution is set to the air vents. This function is restricted if the air vents are closed.

Multimedia system:

MENU

When ionisation is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- Select Air quality.
- Select .

Fragrance system

SWITCHING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM ON/OFF VIA THE AIR CONDITIONING MENU

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.
- The glove box is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

MENU

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- Select Air quality.
- Select .
  If the indicator lamp is lit, the air freshener is switched on.
  If the indicator lamp is not lit, the air freshener is switched off.

SETTING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM VIA THE AIR CONDITIONING MENU

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.
- The glove box is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

MENU

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

► Select Air quality.

► Select .
The indicator lamp lights up.

► Continue pressing until the desired intensity is reached.
Depending on the fragrance intensity, one to three segments of the indicator lamp will light up.

INSERTING OR REMOVING THE FLACON OF THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

► Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

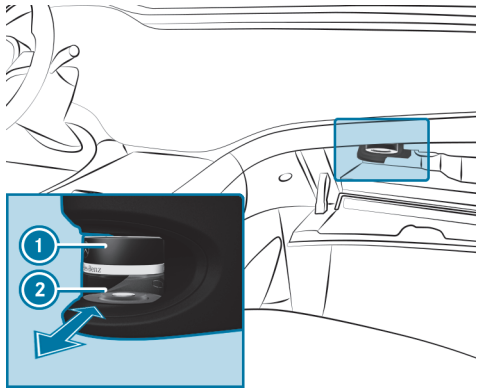
► If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

► If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

: Full flacons may not be disposed of with household waste.

► Full flacons must be handed in at a pollutant collection point.



1 Cap
2 Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** after opening the glove box, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use original Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the original Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

REFILLABLE FLACON

- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Information on the windscreen heater

WARNING
Risk of burns from touching the windscreen when the windscreen heater is switched on

The windscreen can become very hot when the windscreen heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not touch the windscreen while the windscreen heater is switched on.
- Allow the windscreen to cool down before touching it.

The windscreen heater is activated automatically if MAX is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system.

After the vehicle is started, the windscreen heater will be switched on automatically as required.

If the on-board electrical system voltage is low, the function of the windscreen heater may be impaired.

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking

FUNCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING THE VEHICLE
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The seat areas are briefly preheated or precooled before you get into the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PRECOOLING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PREHEATING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Windscreen heater
- Wiper park position heater

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Air freshener
- Ionisation

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Pre-entry climate ctrl.
- ► Switch on Activation when unlocked.

  Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking is activated.
- ► Select seats on the display for which pre-entry climate control is to be applied.

  The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) are performed for the selected seats.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system or the Mercedes-Benz app.

- ► **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.

  The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for preheating and precooling.

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

- ► **To switch off:** select in the MBUX multimedia system.

When the vehicle is switched off, is located in the same place as .

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heater

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Air freshener
- Ionisation

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of fatalities as a result of exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and children in particular – or animals are exposed to prolonged sunlight, heat or cold, there is a risk of injury or even fatalities!

As the operating time of the climate control system is limited, these hazards may occur even when the climate control system is active.

► Never leave persons – and children in particular – or animals unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The air in the vehicle interior can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

The state of charge for the high-voltage battery may be reduced with pre-entry climate control active, even if the charging cable connector is plugged in.

If available, seat ventilation will be activated in the cooling and ventilation modes.

IF AVAILABLE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED IN HEATING MODE:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Windscreen heater
- Wiper park position heater

When the set temperature is changed, the climate control mode will be automatically updated. It will be switched from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, from cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode or from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Air freshener
- Ionisation

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

► Select Pre-entry climate ctrl.

► Select Edit departure time.

► Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

DEPARTURE TIMES ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES:

- times set by the driver
- times learned by the system
- times calculated by Electric Intelligence

► Select seats on the display for which pre-entry climate control is to be applied.

The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) are performed for the selected seats.

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control function and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings: (→ page 553)

DEPARTURE TIMES LEARNED BY THE SYSTEM

The system learns departure times in accordance with driving behaviour and uses this data to enable automatic setting of pre-entry climate control.

ⓘ Availability of this function will depend on the respective software release in the vehicle.

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

► Select Suggested time.

► Select Allow learning.

ⓘ The Allow learning option appears only once upon initial activation.

ⓘ Authorisation for the learning process can be granted or rejected in the MBUX virtual assistant settings (→ page 519).

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

► Select Edit departure time.

► Select the departure time to be changed.

► Set the departure time and select the days on which this departure time is to apply.

► Press Update to confirm.

DELETING DEPARTURE TIMES

► Select Edit departure time.

► Select 🗑 next to the departure time.

or

► Select 🗑 Delete all .

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fatalities as a result of exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and children in particular – or animals are exposed to prolonged sunlight, heat or cold, there is a risk of injury or even fatalities!

As the operating time of the climate control system is limited, these hazards may occur even when the climate control system is active.

► Never leave persons – and children in particular – or animals unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

► **To activate :**set the departure time (⟶ page 334).

Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 50 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another ten minutes if departure is delayed.

► **To deactivate pre-entry climate control for departure time before it is actuated:** press on the climate bar on the central display or switch off preselection of the time in the air conditioning menu.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heater

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Air freshener
- Ionisation

Operating immediate pre-entry climate control via the climate bar

WARNING
Risk of fatalities as a result of exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and children in particular – or animals are exposed to prolonged sunlight, heat or cold, there is a risk of injury or even fatalities!

As the operating time of the climate control system is limited, these hazards may occur even when the climate control system is active.

► Never leave persons – and children in particular – or animals unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.

Climate control of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g.if the journey is interrupted.

► Press the button [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.

► Set the temperature using the arrows [▲] or [▼] on the climate bar on the central display.

An LED on the climate bar on the central display indicates when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

Digital Extra pre-entry climate control

Whether the temperature in the vehicle is too cold in the mornings or too hot during the day, you will soon become familiar with the benefits provided by pre-entry climate control. In particular, you will conserve the range of your vehicle if it is connected to a suitable charging device during pre-entry climate control.

Your smartphone can be used to select the temperatures and zones for pre-entry climate control in the vehicle interior. Pre-entry climate control also serves to exchange the air in the interior. The pre-entry climate control function can be run at any time via the Mercedes-Benz app if the relevant conditions have been met.

The pre-entry climate control is also available at departure time.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app. The Digital Extra for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control must be activated.

► Select Pre-entry climate control.

The main menu is displayed.

► Switch pre-entry climate control on/off.

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

► Tap on Temperature in the main menu.

The Zone tab is active in the Temperature menu.

► Tap on the respective zone to change the temperature, e.g. for the driver.

or

- Activate Entire vehicle.
  The same temperature is set for all zones.
- Select the temperature and tap on Select.

SELECTING SEATS

- Tap on the Seat tab in the Temperature menu.
  Activation or deactivation of pre-entry climate control for the seats is indicated on the display.
- **Switching the seat heating and seat ventilation on/off (depending on the respective vehicle equipment):** Tap on the seat, e.g.Driver.
- **To save the settings:** Tap on Save.

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED HERE:

- Pre-entry climate control for departure time function (⟶ page 333)
- Switching pre-entry climate control for departure time on/off in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 335)

Select the departure time for which the vehicle interior should be preheated or precooled. This can also be set for specific days of the week, e.g. effective Monday to Friday.

While the vehicle is being charged, the state of charge and the estimated range for the vehicle at the time of departure are also displayed.

- Tap on For departure time in the main menu.
- Select a departure time.
- Select a day of the week, for example.
- **To save the settings:** Tap on Save.

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

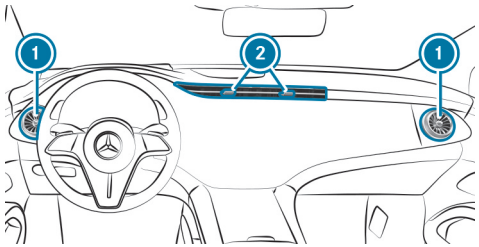
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet grilles free of residue build-up .



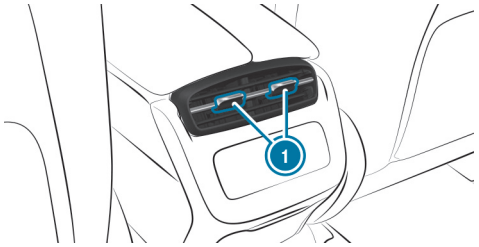
- **To open or close the side air vents:** hold the outer ring of the side air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To open or close the centre air vents:** move the controller (2) inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold the centre of the side air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.
- **To adjust the airflow direction of the centre air vents:** hold the controller of the centre air vent (2) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

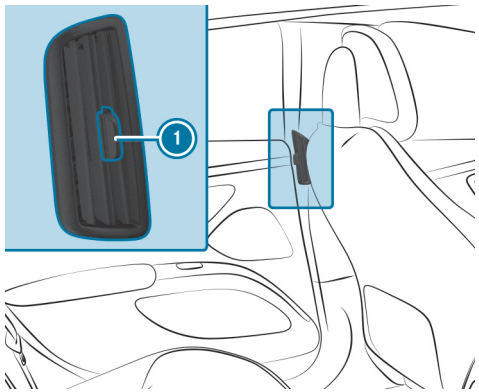
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close the rear air vents:** hold the controller of rear air vent (1) and move it inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction of the rear air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.



- **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** hold the controller of side air vent (1) and move it up or down as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Back to Contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Transmission
Function of 4MATIC
Charging the high-voltage battery
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Trailer hitch
Function of the bicycle rack
Towing vehicles

Driving

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

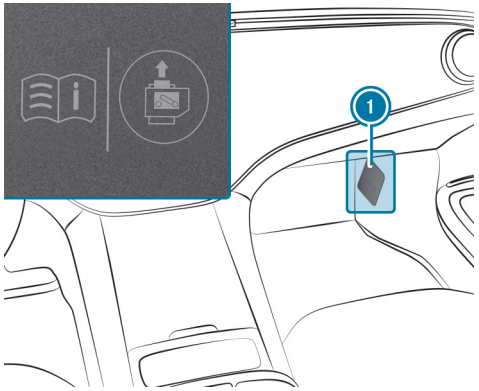
- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements:

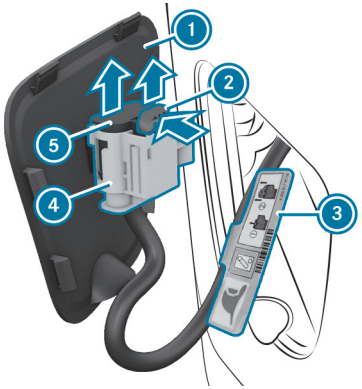
ONLY DEACTIVATE THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE



- Switch off the vehicle.
- Engage park position P.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Carefully remove cover 1 of the fuse box in the front passenger footwell.
  High-voltage disconnect device 4 is on the rear side of the cover 1.



- Observe additional label 3 for high-voltage disconnect device 4.
- Press release tab 2 on high-voltage disconnect device 4 in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- Pull plug 5 in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

Always have all work on the drive system carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies after manual deactivation of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

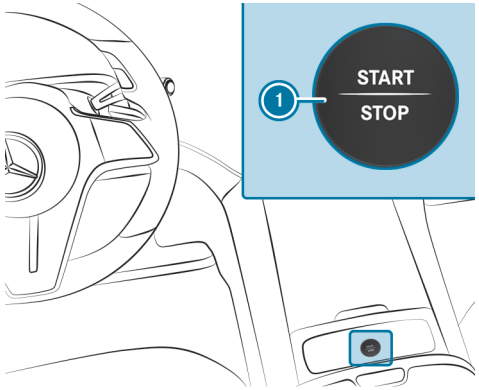
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



► **To switch on the power supply:** press the button 1 once.
The windscreen wipers can be switched on, forexample.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The driver's door is opened.
- The button 1 is pressed twice again.

► **To switch on the vehicle:** press the button 1 twice.
Indicator lamps and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- The vehicle is not started within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is engaged.

- The button (1) is pressed once.

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

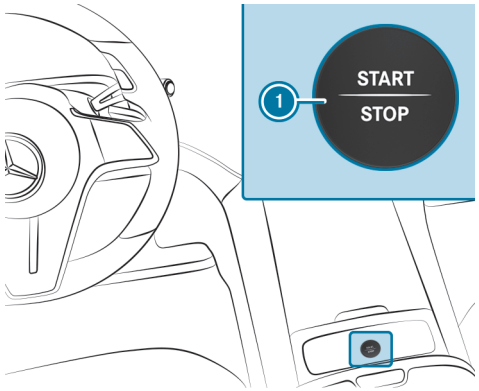
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.



▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press the button (1) once.
- The vehicle is started.
- The indicator READY appears on the driver display: the vehicle is ready to drive.

▶ If the vehicle does not start, switch off unnecessary consumers and press the button (1) once.

▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears on the driver display, start the vehicle with the key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 345).

The vehicle can be switched off during travel. Hold the button (1) pressed for three seconds or press three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral N automatically. If you then press the button (1) again, the vehicle will start again and drive position D can be engaged again. It is imperative that the safety notes included in the "Notes on driving" are observed (→ page 347).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

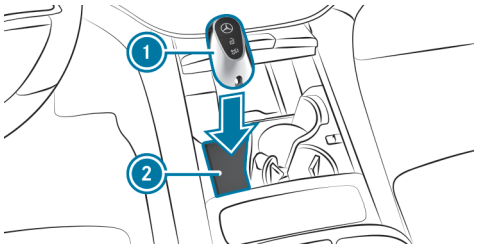
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF THE VEHICLE CANNOT BE STARTED AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual

► Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

STARTING THE VEHICLE IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE (VEHICLE KEY)



► Ensure that the storage compartment (2) is empty.

► Remove the key (1) from the key ring.

► Place the key (1) on the symbol in the storage compartment (2).

The vehicle will start after a short delay.

The vehicle remains ready to drive after the key (1) has been removed from the storage compartment (2). For each new vehicle start, however, the key (1) must remain on the symbol in the storage compartment (2) for the entire journey.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

► Place the key (1) in the storage compartment (2) and leave it there.

► Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

► Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Additionally, only the power supply or the vehicle can be switched on with the Start/Stop button (⟶ page 343).

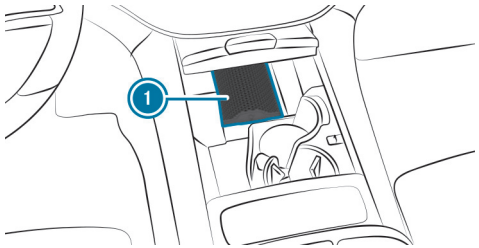
Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

STARTING THE VEHICLE IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE (DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.

ⓘ Alternatively, the vehicle key can also be used for emergency operation mode.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the vehicle key about your person as a safeguard against functional restrictions.



► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (1).

- Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button. It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.
- When the display message Key not detected appears on the driver display, press the start/stop button again.

Running-in notes

In certain driving systems and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teach-in process has concluded.

Brake linings, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

WARNING
Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- Call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

► Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

► Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

► Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

► Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.

► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

► Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all speeds stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON DRIVING NOISE AND THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM (AVAS)

The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably less stationary and driving noise than a vehicle with a running combustion engine. The vehicle is therefore equipped with a legally prescribed sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

The sound generator produces a stationary and speed-dependent sound outside the vehicle so that other road users, especially pedestrians and cyclists, can hear the vehicle more clearly. The generated sound may also be audible in the vehicle interior.

From a speed of approx. 25 km/h, the generated sounds are gradually faded out.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 264).
- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation. (⟶ page 475)

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT

The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

NOTES ON BRAKE CARE MODE IN CASE OF CORROSION ON THE BRAKE DISCS

Corrosion may develop on a vehicle's brake discs, e.g. as a result of extended idle time, temperature and high humidity or wetness. Aggressive cleaning agents or de-icing salt can also lead to increased corrosion on the brake discs.

You can remove visible red rust with the brake care mode.

Further information on brake service mode (⟶ page 681).

NOTES ON AQUAPLANING

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to low tyre profile

Depending on the level of water on the road, aquaplaning may occur.

- ► Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.
- ► Avoid ruts and brake carefully.
- ► Change tyres when the tread is too low.

ⓘ Observe the notes on minimum tread depth and regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 36).

Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

NOTES ON FORDING
Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Do not exceed walking pace and avoid creating a bow wave. Otherwise water may enter the vehicle.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.
- Do not stop in the water.

ⓘ In preparation for fording, you can manually raise the vehicle in the multimedia system (→ page 446).

The service brakes have a reduced braking effect after driving through water. The regenerative braking system is not adversely affected. Brake carefully with the service brake, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTES ON LONG DESCENTS
If you keep the brake pedal continuously depressed when negotiating a long descent, you will cause excessive brake wear and the braking system may overheat.

When negotiating downhill gradients, use the braking effect of the regenerative braking system. Set the recuperation level with the maximum vehicle deceleration in overrun mode (→ page 352).

Observe the system limits of the regenerative brake system (→ page 352).

Function of rear axle steering

ⓘ This function with a larger steering angle can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

NOTICE
Damage to the drivetrain caused by the rear axle steering

Using the rear axle steering, especially the rear axle steering with the larger steering angle, in combination with an unauthorised wheel/tyre combination can damage the drivetrain and body parts.

- ► Only use the rear axle steering with an approved wheel/tyre combination.
- ► Before activating the Digital Extra, ensure that the vehicle's wheel/tyre combination is approved for rear axle steering with a large steering angle.

Information on approved wheel/tyre combinations can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

The electromechanical rear axle steering supports the steering behaviour of the vehicle depending on the driving speed and the steering movement of the front wheels.

REAR AXLE STEERING HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- Less steering effort when parking due to reduced turning circle and steering movement
- Improved manoeuvrability and vehicle dynamics
- Improved driving stability and cornering behaviour

If you have fitted snow chains, switch on the snow chain mode (⟶ page 722).

Steer-by-wire steering

Compared to conventional steering, steer-by-wire steering has no mechanical connection between the steering wheel and the steering gear. The steering movements are transmitted by means of electrical impulses. The character of the steer-by-wire steering differs from that of conventional steering.

THE STEER-BY-WIRE STEERING SYSTEM HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- Minimised steering effort
- Reduced steering angle requirement – No need to change grip when cornering
- Small steering wheel for increased legroom and optimum visibility
- Speed- and drive programme-dependent steering ratio
- Less steering effort when parking and manoeuvring
- Enhanced driving confidence and stability at high speeds

After the vehicle is switched on, the steering wheel position first synchronises with the position of the front wheels. If the steering wheel has been adjusted after the vehicle was switched off – either manually or, for example, by the active entry and exit feature – it will automatically return to the position corresponding to the wheel alignment when the vehicle is switched on. Mercedes-Benz recommends not interrupting the synchronisation process or the rotation movement.

If the steering wheel's rotation movement is nevertheless stopped manually, the position of the front wheels will synchronise with the steering wheel position. The position of the front wheels is then dynamically adjusted to match the steering wheel position.

In the event of a malfunction, the [ ] warning light lights up and a message appears on the driver display. The driving speed and duration for the onward

journey may be limited. If the vehicle is not brought to a stop, it will automatically decelerate.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Display messages (→ page 825)
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (→ page 896)

Recuperative brake system

FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the greater the deceleration and the more electrical energy is channelled into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. If required, also apply the service brake. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and maintain a sufficient distance.

ⓘ In the case of heavy braking, the mechanical brake is additionally used. As a result of this, the maximum recuperation energy is not recovered. Anticipatory driving and deceleration increase the efficiency of recuperation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

RECUPERATION MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

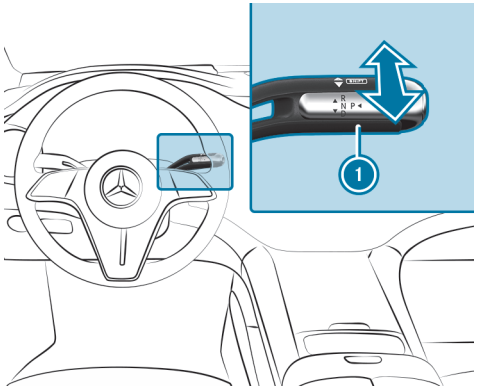
- when the high-voltage battery is at a high state of charge
- at a very low or very high temperature of the high-voltage battery
- on very long downhill stretches
- at a high operating temperature of an electric motor
- during interventions by driving safety systems to stabilise the vehicle

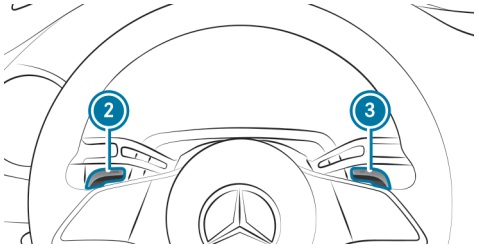
ⓘ Be mindful of the system limits, especially before long downhill stretches where the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is to be used (→ page 347).

MANUALLY SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION

IN THE D TRANSMISSION POSITION, YOU CAN MANUALLY ADJUST THE LEVEL OF RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE AS FOLLOWS:

- with the DIRECT SELECT lever
- with the steering wheel gearshift paddles (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)





Steering wheel gearshift paddles (example)

- Select transmission position D.
- **To reduce recuperation:** briefly push DIRECT SELECT lever 1 forwards +.

or

- pull on the steering wheel gearshift paddle + 3.
- **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull DIRECT SELECT lever 1 backwards –.

or

- pull on the steering wheel gearshift paddle – 2.

ⓘ If you keep the DIRECT SELECT lever 1 or steering wheel shift paddle – 2 pulled, position D – is selected.

- To select D AUTO **:** press and hold the DIRECT SELECT lever 1 forwards +.

or

- pull on the steering wheel gearshift paddle + 3 and hold it in this position.

THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE:

- D AUTO Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist when driving forward
- D Normal recuperation
- D – Strong recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode, depending on the situation also up to a vehicle standstill

  In transmission position D or R, if you remove your foot from the brake pedal, the vehicle will not automatically start to roll.

ⓘ After shifting from D – to D or D AUTO, the vehicle will only begin to move automatically once the accelerator or brake pedal has been pressed for the first time.

The deceleration in reverse gear R corresponds to the recuperation level selected in the forward gear, with the exception of D AUTO. If D AUTO was previously selected, recuperation in reverse gear R corresponds to the recuperation level D.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

Function of ECO Assist

ECO Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility under road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration
>
> ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.
>
> ► React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
>
> ► Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
>
> ► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (⟶ page 352).

ECO Assist analyses equipment-dependent data relating to the vehicle's anticipated route. This enables the system to help optimise driving style in accordance with the route ahead, minimising energy consumption and maximising recuperation. If the system detects that the vehicle is approaching a vehicle ahead or, depending on the respective vehicle equipment, an upcoming event, ECO Assist calculates the optimal speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route data.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ECO ASSIST INDICATORS (DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE EQUIPMENT)

	Recommendation: take your foot off the accelerator pedal
	Vehicle in front
	Roundabout
	Bend
	Junction
	T-junction
km/h	Speed limit

> ⓘ ECO Assist can also respond to turns if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

If a vehicle ahead or, depending on the respective equipment, an upcoming route event requiring an adjustment in driving style is detected, the relevant symbol and the recommendation "Take foot off accelerator pedal" are displayed in grey.

If, in this case, the accelerator pedal is released, the symbol turns green and intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not respond to ECO Assist's recommendation for a certain while.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening due to a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, the service brake can be also used for braking. This applies, for example, in stop-and-go traffic when pulling away and when the distance to the vehicle in front is minimal.

If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle travelling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to a standstill. This may be initiated, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops. At low driving speeds – for example, in a multi-storey car park or residential streets – the system may not respond to stationary vehicles, depending on the respective equipment, and no indication will be shown.

On roads where driving on the right is mandatory, vehicles travelling in the lane to your left are also recognised as vehicles ahead.

To enable ECO Assist to react to upcoming route events, the equipment-dependent speed adjustment functions must be active (⟶ page 419).

SYSTEM LIMITS
ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy if the calculated route is followed with route guidance active. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be anticipated. Respective quality will depend on the available map data.

ⓘ ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in poor visibility conditions, e.g. due to inadequate road illumination, rapidly changing light and shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the camera
- if the windscreen in the vicinity of the camera is misted up, damaged or covered
- if road signs are difficult to detect (e.g. due to dirt, snow or inadequate lighting) or are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous (e.g. road signs at roadworks or in adjacent lanes)
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

Range maximisation

RANGE MAXIMISATION FUNCTION
The range maximisation function enables maximum range gain. This is achieved by the function partially or completely switching off convenience systems that are not relevant to driving and activating efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

THE RANGE MAXIMISATION FUNCTION CONTROLS THE RESTRICTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTION GROUPS:

- **Climate control**
  - Restricting climate control functions and deactivating front windscreen, rear window and mirror heaters
- **Interior**
  - Switching off ambient lighting, displays and certain charging functions
- **Seating comfort**
  - Deactivating the steering wheel heater, seat heating, ventilation and massage programmes
- **ECO drive functions**
  - Changing to the drive program [E], activating ECO Assist and the [D] [AUTO] recuperation level

If necessary, you can deactivate the restrictions of individual function groups again. This will reduce maximum range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while range maximisation is activated, all restrictions of the corresponding function group are removed, and maximum range gain is reduced accordingly. If you switch on the seat heating again, forexample, all restrictions on the "Seating comfort" function group are deactivated.

This does not apply to the "ECO driving functions" group, as the range gain in this case depends mainly on your personal driving style. The activated ECO driving functions help you to drive in an energy-efficient manner. The specified range gain for the ECO drive functions can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and drive without kickdown.

DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT function

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 358).

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED:

- Drive
- Suspension (⟶ page 445)
  - Spring system and damping
  - Vehicle level (speed-dependent)
- Steering
- ESP®

AVAILABLE DRIVE PROGRAMS

INDIVIDUAL

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 358)
  - Drive
  - Suspension
  - Steering
  - ESP®

SPORT

- Sporty and dynamic driving characteristics
- Only suitable for good carriageway conditions, a dry carriageway surface and a clear stretch of road ahead

COMFORT

- Comfortable driving style
- Optimum balance of efficiency and performance for all driving situations
- Recommended for all carriageway conditions

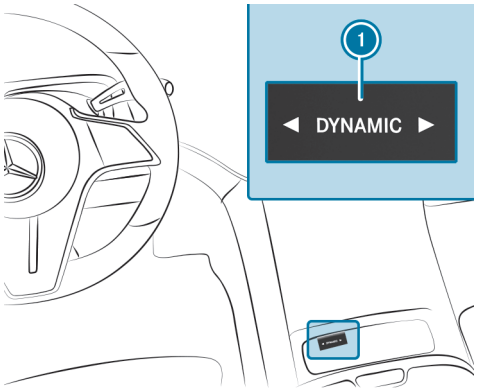
ECO

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Recommended for all carriageway conditions
- **Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** When the Schedule charging stops automatically route option is switched on and route guidance is active, the maximum speed recommended by the active range monitor will be displayed on the speedometer (⟶ page 493). The driver is personally responsible for compliance in this regard, in order to reach the next scheduled charging station.
- Speed-dependent acceleration limitation

  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down), acceleration limitation will be cancelled.

The ESP® settings in drive programs [E] and [C] are configured for stability. Therefore, when carrying a roof load, in trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select one of these drive programs.

Selecting a drive program



- Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) to the left or right.
  The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select DYNAMIC SELECT.

SETTING THE [I*] INDIVIDUAL DRIVE PROGRAM

- Select [I*] Individual.
- Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

Transmission

Operating the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

► After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the driver's display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver's display even after a short time:

► Pay attention to the display messages.

► Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.

► When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

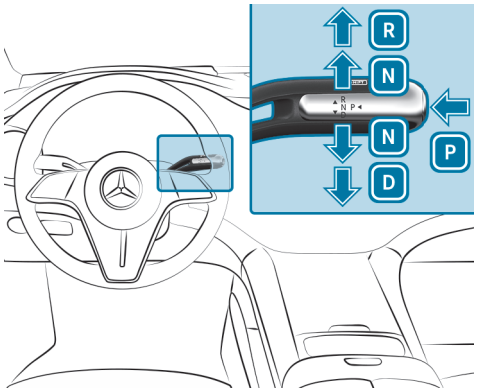
NOTE
Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage the park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

When recuperation level D – is engaged, the vehicle will not automatically roll backwards or forwards in transmission position D or R after releasing the brake pedal (→ page 352).

SELECT PARK POSITION P



- Slow the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press the button P.

  The park position P is engaged only when the transmission position display shows P. This may take a short while. If the transmission position display does not show P, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling backwards or forwards.
- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 386).

PARK POSITION P WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- Shift the stationary vehicle into transmission position D or R.
- Open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- Switch the vehicle off when coasting in transmission position D or R and stop.
- Shift into transmission position N with the vehicle coasting, stop the vehicle and open the driver's door when stationary.
- Automatic engagement of park position P is required for the vehicle.

To manoeuvre with the driver's door open, open the driver's door when stationary and shift back into transmission position D or R.

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

- Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the first point of resistance.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL GEAR N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g.to push it or tow it.

IF YOU WANT THE TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL N EVEN WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF OR WHEN OPENING THE DRIVER'S DOOR:

- ► Slow the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.
- ► Engage neutral gear N.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Switch off the vehicle.

If the key is inside the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral N and park position P will not be engaged automatically.

The vehicle can be moved freely. The message Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P appears on the driver display.

ⓘ If the transmission does not remain in neutral N, start the vehicle again and repeat the procedure.

PARK POSITION P WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE RE-ENGAGED AS SOON AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- Changing to transmission position D or R.
- Pressing the P button.

ENGAGING THE DRIVE POSITION D

- ► Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the first point of resistance.

Rocking the vehicle free

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to improper shifting

If you engage transmission position D or R without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will roll or crawl. When the accelerator pedal is pressed, the vehicle accelerates immediately in the corresponding direction.

There is a risk of an accident. Particular attentiveness is required in these situations if the potential for risks is to be avoided.

- ► Only in exceptional cases – forexample, when rocking the vehicle free – should you shift between transmission positions D and R without pressing the brake pedal.
- ► In all other situations, change transmission position only when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is pressed.

Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free when stationary, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down without pressing the brake pedal to shift back and forth between transmission positions D and R.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the respective situation, drive can be provided only to the front axle or to the rear axle, or drive is distributed continuously to both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 352).

In conjunction with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel starts spinning due to insufficient road grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident, nor can it override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC serves solely as an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ Maximum effectiveness of flexible all-wheel distribution will only be achieved when using winter tyres marked M+S – and snow chains where required – in wintry road conditions.

Charging the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTE
Damage to the drive system when charging the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes

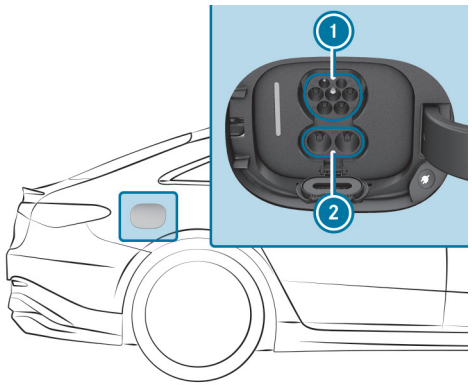
The drive system may be damaged if the high-voltage battery is charged at elevations greater than 4,000 m above sea level.

It may then no longer be possible to continue the journey.

► Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT AND NATIONAL VERSION, YOUR VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE SOCKETS:

- Type Combo 1 for AC charging (mode 2/3) and DC charging (mode 4)
- Type Combo 2 for AC charging (mode 2/3) and DC charging (mode 4)



Example: type Combo 2 vehicle socket

1. AC charging connection type 1 or type 2
2. Socket extension for DC charging

When using a CCS charging cable (Combined Charging System) for charging with direct current at a vehicle socket type Combo, both connections on vehicle socket 1 and 2 are used for charging.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

- While driving by means of recuperation
- Stationary AC charging:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Stationary DC charging:
  - at a fast charging station (mode 4)
- Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and the charging cable, single-phase AC charging is also possible.

Always observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables that meet the mains requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions about the mains requirements.

Due to the higher charging capacity and better charging efficiency offered, charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station is advisable.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR OPTIMISING SERVICE LIFE

Like all batteries, the high-voltage battery undergoes a natural ageing process. The way you use the battery can actively help maintain maximum performance for as long as possible and have a positive effect on both charging times and the maximum achievable range.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN THIS RESPECT:

- A state of charge between 20% and 80% is ideal and can prolong the life of the high-voltage battery.
  - During long non-operational times in particular, avoid a high state of charge of above 80%.
  - Avoid frequent discharging to a low state of charge of below 10%.
  - Observe the following charging recommendations to maintain the ideal state of charge.
- Observe the notes on calibrating the high-voltage battery regardless of the notes above (⟶ page 673)
- Efficient and anticipatory driving reduces energy consumption and the load on the high-voltage battery.
- If possible, avoid parking the vehicle in direct sunlight or in very high ambient temperatures for long periods.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR MAKING CHARGING AS BATTERY-FRIENDLY AND EFFICIENT AS POSSIBLE

The way a user charges the high-voltage battery has a major influence on its ageing.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- AC charging at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3) is generally more efficient and kinder to the battery than DC charging at a rapid charging station (mode 4).
- A low charging power as opposed to the maximum possible charging power during DC charging can have a positive effect on the service life of the high-voltage battery.
- For daily use, adjust the settings for the charging process in the multimedia system to a maximum state of charge of 80% (⟶ page 553).

- Only charge the high-voltage battery to 100% if planning to depart soon. The departure time can be set in the settings for the charging process in the multimedia system (→ page 553).

NOTES FOR OPTIMISING THE CHARGING EXPERIENCE

The temperature and the current state of charge of the high-voltage battery have a major influence on the charging experience. If there are large temperature fluctuations, ensure that the high-voltage battery has a high enough state of charge so that the vehicle is ready to start at all times.

> ⓘ If the outside temperature is low, the high-voltage battery will cool down during non-operational time. This can temporarily lower the available capacity and, therefore, the displayed range. The range returns to normal once the battery has warmed up again.

If charging at a rapid charging station is started when the state of charge is low, the charging time is shortened.

Using the Range Monitor while navigating with Electric Intelligence helps you find an optimum charging strategy (→ page 569).

THE FOLLOWING FACTORS INFLUENCE THE ACHIEVEMENT OF THE OPTIMUM CHARGING POWER AND CHARGING TIME:

- low or very high battery or outside temperatures
- a high state of charge in the high-voltage battery
- the maximum available charging current of the charging device
- the charging process settings in the multimedia system (→ page 553)
- the age of the high-voltage battery

RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE CASE OF LONG NON-OPERATIONAL TIMES OR VEHICLE SHUTDOWN

The high-voltage battery undergoes a natural self-discharging process. Its state of charge is also reduced when the vehicle is not moved, as the high-voltage battery continues to supply the vehicle with power.

IF THE VEHICLE IS PARKED FOR A LENGTHY PERIOD, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to power supply or charging equipment.
- Park the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a state of charge between 30% and 60%.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.
- Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (→ page 555).

  Make sure to charge the high-voltage battery if the state of charge is below 30%.
- If possible, avoid parking the vehicle in direct sunlight or in very high ambient temperatures for long periods.

> ⓘ Even if a charger with trickle charging function for the 12 V battery is used, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery must be checked. The charger cannot compensate for the internal power consumption of the high-voltage battery.

Charging at a mains socket (mode 2)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

► Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:

- has been properly installed and
- has been inspected by a qualified electrician.

► For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a genuine Mercedes-Benz charging cable.

► Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

► If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.

► Never use a damaged charging cable.

► Do not use:

- Extension cables
- Cable reels

- Power strips

▶ Do not use adapters.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- the maximum possible charging power for efficient charging

Only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a Mercedes-Benz charging cable approved for your vehicle in your country for charging at a mains socket.

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfils the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 370).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not leave the charging cable control element hanging loose from a mains socket.

DO NOT LIFT THE CONTROL ELEMENTS BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- The charging cable plug
- The mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Charging at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed component parts could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Observe the safety notes in the Owner´s Manual for the wallbox.

If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the load compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to fires or electric shocks, for example.

- Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions for the charging station.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- at least 1.8 kW/phase for efficient charging

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (→ page 573).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from

running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to fires or electric shocks, for example.

- Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions for the charging station.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (→ page 573).

The charging cable for the vehicle must be no longer than 30 m owing to the legal requirements in some countries. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTE
Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external power supply is designed for the charging current provided.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a genuine Mercedes-Benz charging cable.

  Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service centre and obtain advice there.
- If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver display.

The maximum charging current value for a supplied Mercedes-Benz charging cable is set on a country-specific basis. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

If you use the Mercedes-Benz Flexible Charging System Pro, the maximum charging current can be set for a specific country (see Owner's Manual for the charging system).

- Before a charging process at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building mechanicals checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

ⓘ If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfils the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use such a charging cable for a charging voltage of 230 V, the charging current must be limited to a maximum of 8 A. For a charging voltage of 120 V, the charging current must be limited to a maximum of 12 A.
Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging cable

OVERVIEW OF THE CHARGING CABLE OPERATING UNIT

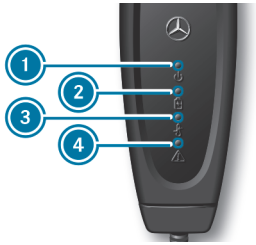
⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

The vehicle can be equipped with the Mercedes-Benz charging cable described below for charging at the mains socket. The operating unit of the charging cable displays the current status of the charging process.

ⓘ If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfils the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 370).
Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.



1 Supply voltage indicator
2 Charging process display
3 Temperature monitor display
4 Safety system display

SUPPLY VOLTAGE INDICATOR
1 lights up white: there is supply voltage

CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY
2 flashes green: the high-voltage battery is being charged

TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY
3 flashes red: overtemperature at the mains plug – charging process ended

3 LIGHTS UP RED AND

- 2 simultaneously flashes green: overtemperature – charging capacity is reduced
- 2 does not flash: overtemperature – charging process terminated

If temperature monitor display 3 lights up, it can help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY
4 flashes red: charging cable or internal fault, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

4 LIGHTS UP RED AND

- 1 is off: power supply fault, charging process not possible, use a different mains socket
- 1 is on: vehicle fault, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

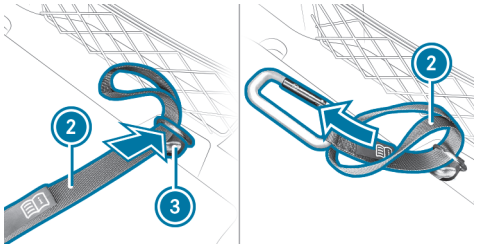
When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit is performing a self-test.

RESETTING THE CHARGING CABLE OPERATING UNIT
If safety system 4 displays a charging cable fault or a vehicle fault, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging process at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

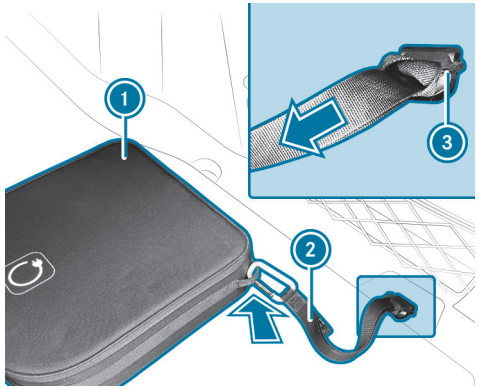
STOWING THE CHARGING CABLE
Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag supplied and secure the charging cable bag in the boot or load compartment using the corresponding retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

Example: charging cable bag in the boot/load compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag 1 with retaining strap 2 is located in the boot or load compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye 3. Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



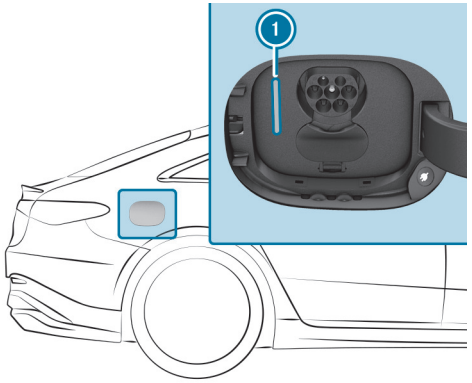
- Feed the loop end of retaining strap 2 through tie-down eye 3 in the boot or load compartment.
- Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap 2.



- Tighten retaining strap 2 so that the knot around tie-down eye 3 is tight and secure.
- Hook the snap hook of retaining strap 2 in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag 1.

Status display of the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle. If a key is detected in the vehicle or the distance between the key and the vehicle is approx. 1 m, the socket flap can be opened even if the vehicle is locked.



Example: type Combo 2 vehicle socket

The colour and signalling of the status display (1) has the following meaning.

LOCKING STATUS

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked (insert or remove charging cable)
- Lights up red (for approx. 10 s): malfunction during locking or unlocking

STATE OF CHARGE

- Lights up light blue (for approx. 60 s): charging process complete
- Slowly flashes light blue: charging process; active energy flow
- Lights up dark blue (for approx. 60 s): charging break
- Slowly flashes white: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 30 s): fault; charging process not possible

Vehicles with active ambient lighting: when the charging orchestration is activated, the state of charge is also accentuated by the ambient lighting (→ page 309).

Starting the charging process (mode 2/3)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

- ► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- ► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

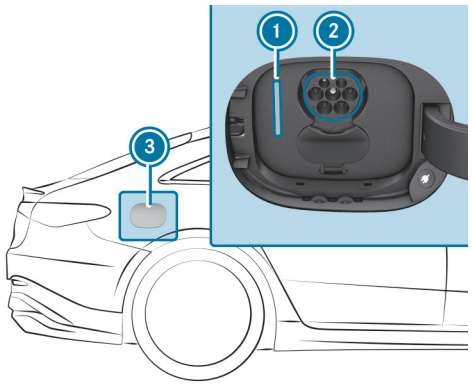
► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The driver display's diagnosis mode is not active (⟶ page 490).
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 1 m distance to the vehicle.
- The vehicle is not ready to drive. The READY icon on the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not in tension.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT AND NATIONAL VERSION, YOUR VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE SOCKETS:

- Type Combo 1 for AC charging (mode 2/3) and DC charging (mode 4)
- Type Combo 2 for AC charging (mode 2/3) and DC charging (mode 4)



Combo 2 vehicle socket (example)

► Open electrically operated socket flap 3 via the multimedia system (⟶ page 553).

or

► Press on the centre of the rear area of socket flap 3.

Electrically operated socket flap 3 swings open and status display 1 lights up white.

If an obstacle prevents electrically powered socket flap 3 from opening, the socket flap closes again automatically.

Only upper connection 2 is required for the charging cable plug.

► To charge at a mains socket, fully insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source and observe the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 370).

► **Flexible Charging System Pro:** if necessary, switch off protective earth conductor detection and set maximum charging current (see the charging system's Owner's Manual).

- Fully insert the charging cable plug into upper connection ② of the vehicle socket. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a connecting cable, fully insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket.

  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

  If the charging station is enabled, status display ① flashes white and light-blue as soon as the high-voltage battery starts charging.

If after opening electrically powered socket flap ③ no charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the socket flap closes automatically after approximately 4 minutes.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

When the charging process starts, information on the current charging process is shown on the central display.

Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ Display of information on the current charging process (⟶ page 553).

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display ① (⟶ page 309).
When Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable plug or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (⟶ page 650).

Ending the charging process (mode 2/3)

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

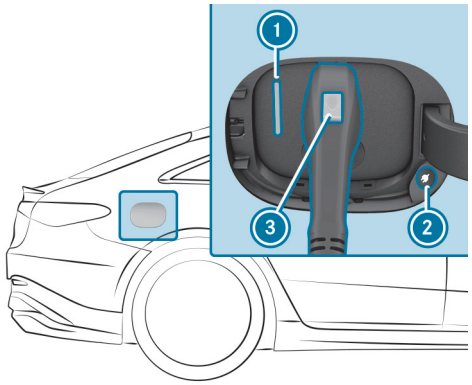
► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 1 m distance to the vehicle.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

COMBO 1 VEHICLE SOCKET



► Press charging interruption button ②.

The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display ① lights up white.

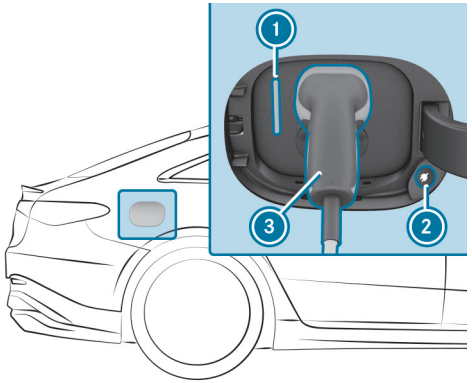
- Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.
  Status display ① remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Close the socket flap.
  Refer to the notes on closing the electrically powered socket flap at the end of this chapter.

- Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket of the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (⟶ page 372).

COMBO 2 VEHICLE SOCKET



- Press charging interruption button ②.
  The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display ① lights up white.

- Remove charging cable plug ③ from the vehicle socket.
  Status display ① remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Close the socket flap.
  Observe the following instructions for closing the electrically operated socket flap.

- Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket of the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (⟶ page 372).

THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP CLOSES WHEN THE CHARGING CABLE PLUG IS REMOVED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- shortly after the charging cable has been unplugged
- after pressing the charging interruption button
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the closing direction
- after operation via the multimedia system (⟶ page 553)

- after voice control (⟶ page 503)
- after transmission position N, D or R has been engaged
- after switching on Car Wash Mode (⟶ page 680).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when closing the electrically powered socket flap

The reversing function of the electrically powered socket flap may not detect soft, light, or thin body parts or objects – such as fingers – particularly towards the end of the closing process.

In these situations, the reversing function may not be able to prevent entrapment.

► Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the socket flap's closing area.

► If another person or an object becomes trapped, take one of the following actions:
- Open the socket flap using the vehicle's voice control system.
- Open the socket flap via the Charging menu or the Charging Options menu in the multimedia system.

► If you are trapped, carefully ease the socket flap slightly in the opposite direction of closing, and remove the trapped body part or object.

If the socket flap is moved too far in the opposite direction to closing, the closing mechanism or the electric drive may be damaged.

If a body part or object obstructs the electrically powered socket flap until shortly before the end of the closing process, it will reopen automatically.

A blockage near the fully closed position of the socket flap might not be detected.

- When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Starting the charging process (mode 4)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

- If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

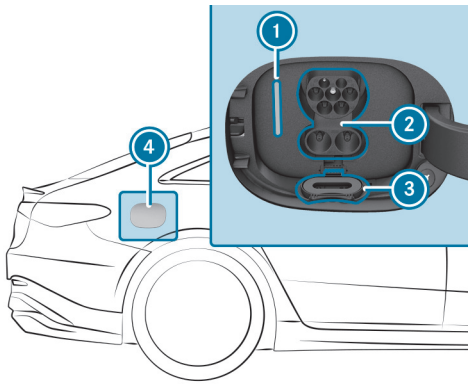
► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 1 m distance to the vehicle.
- The vehicle is not ready to drive. Icon READY on the driver display is off.
- The driver display's diagnosis mode is not active (→ page 490).
- Car Wash Mode is not active (→ page 680).
- The charging cable is not in tension.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT AND NATIONAL VERSION, YOUR VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE SOCKETS:

- Type Combo 1 for AC charging (mode 2/3) and DC charging (mode 4)
- Type Combo 2 for AC charging (mode 2/3) and DC charging (mode 4)



Combo 2 vehicle socket (example)

► Open electrically operated socket flap 4 via the multimedia system (→ page 553).

or

► Press on the centre of the rear area of socket flap 4.

Socket flap 4 swings open and status display 1 lights up white.

If an obstacle prevents electrically powered socket flap 4 from opening, the socket flap closes again automatically.

► Open socket cover 3 of the lower connection of vehicle socket 2 until it engages.

► Fully insert the charging cable plug into vehicle socket 2.

Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

If the charging station is enabled, status display 1 flashes white and light-blue as soon as the high-voltage battery starts charging.

If after opening electrically powered socket flap 3 no charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the socket flap closes automatically after approximately 4 minutes.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

When the charging process starts, information on the current charging process is shown on the central display.

Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ Display of information on the current charging process (⟶ page 553).

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display ① (⟶ page 309).
When Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable plug or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (⟶ page 650).

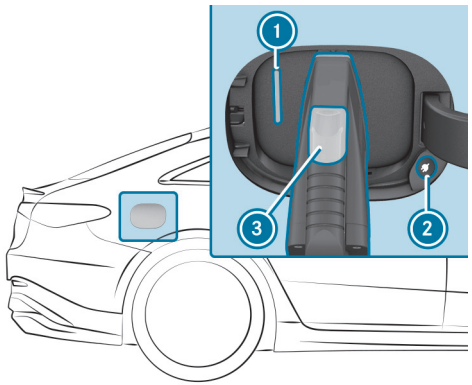
Ending the charging process (mode 4)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 1 m distance to the vehicle.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

COMBO 1 VEHICLE SOCKET



► Press charging interruption button ②.
The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display ① lights up white.

- Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

  Status display ① remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

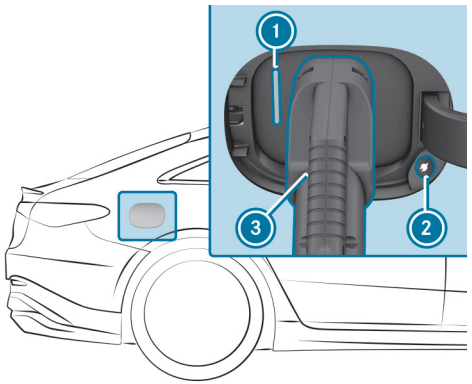
  The hinged socket cover swings up and seals the lower connection on the vehicle socket.

If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Close the socket flap.

  Refer to the notes on closing the electrically powered socket flap at the end of this chapter.

COMBO 2 VEHICLE SOCKET



- Press charging interruption button ②.

  The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display ① lights up white.

- Remove charging cable plug ③ from the vehicle socket.

  Status display ① remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

  The hinged socket cover swings up and seals the lower connection on the vehicle socket.

If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Close the socket flap.

  Observe the following instructions for closing the electrically operated socket flap.

THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP CLOSES WHEN THE CHARGING CABLE PLUG IS REMOVED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- shortly after the charging cable has been unplugged
- after pressing the charging interruption button
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the closing direction
- after operation via the multimedia system (→ page 553)
- after voice control (→ page 503)
- after transmission position N, D or R has been engaged
- after switching on Car Wash Mode (→ page 680).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when closing the electrically powered socket flap

The reversing function of the electrically powered socket flap may not detect soft, light, or thin body parts or objects – such as fingers – particularly towards the end of the closing process.

In these situations, the reversing function may not be able to prevent entrapment.

- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the socket flap's closing area.
- If another person or an object becomes trapped, take one of the following actions:
  - Open the socket flap using the vehicle's voice control system.
  - Open the socket flap via the Charging menu or the Charging Options menu in the multimedia system.
- If you are trapped, carefully ease the socket flap slightly in the opposite direction of closing, and remove the trapped body part or object.

  If the socket flap is moved too far in the opposite direction to closing, the closing mechanism or the electric drive may be damaged.

If a body part or object obstructs the electrically powered socket flap until shortly before the end of the closing process, it will reopen automatically.

A blockage near the fully closed position of the socket flap might not be detected.

- When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ► On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ► apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

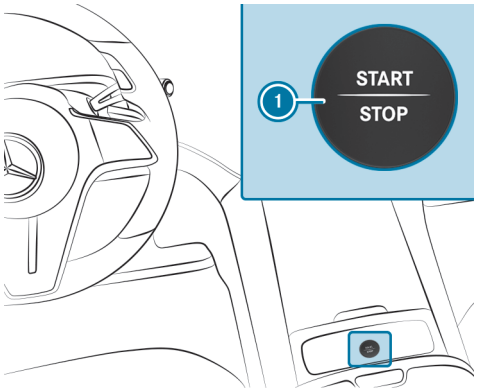
- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE
Damage due to the vehicle lowering

The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery, and in particular the recommendations for prolonged non-operational times or shutting down the vehicle (→ page 363).



- Slow the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.

Vehicles with steer-by-wire steering: observe the information regarding the "steer-by-wire steering" function (→ page 351).

- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P with the vehicle stationary and the brake pedal depressed (→ page 359).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing the button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Exit and then lock the vehicle.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes as long as the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener (HomeLink®)

PROGRAMMING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

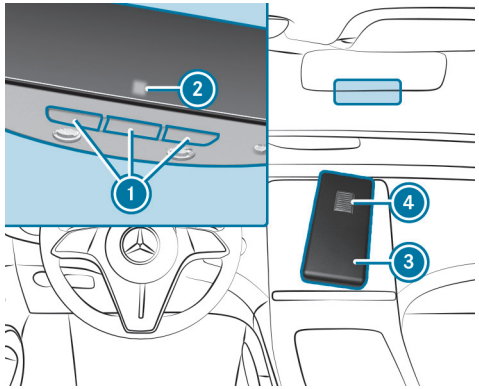
ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the door's range of movement.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is not in READY (→ page 344).
- The original remote control for the garage door is used.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



► **Programming procedure:** press one of the buttons to be programmed (1) and then release it.

If the selected button is not programmed, the indicator lamp (2) flashes slowly in orange.

ⓘ To reprogram a button which has already been programmed, press the corresponding button until the indicator lamp (2) slowly begins flashing orange. This may take up to 20 seconds.

► Point the remote control (3) from a distance of between 5 cm and 30 cm underneath the mirror towards one of the buttons (1).

► Press and hold the button (4) on the remote control (3) until you observe one of the following:

- The indicator lamp (2) lights up continuously in green. Programming is complete.
- The indicator lamp (2) flashes green. Programming was successful.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp ② lights up continuously in green.

The selected HomeLink® button is now programmed.

- **To test the programming:** press and hold the HomeLink® button for two seconds.
- Release the HomeLink® button and, after three seconds, press and hold it again for two seconds.
- Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

ⓘ If you have a garage door system with fixed code or QuickTrain technology, pressing the programmed HomeLink® button opens or closes the garage door.
If the garage door is not working and the indicator lamp ② is flashing rapidly, you must perform a rolling code synchronisation (→ page 389).

PERFORMING A ROLLING CODE SYNCHRONISATION (IF REQUIRED)

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

If the garage door is not working and the indicator lamp in the inside mirror is flashing rapidly, your garage door system operates with rolling code. In this case, a rolling code synchronisation must be performed manually.

Information on rolling code synchronisation: In the following steps, you must press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener in your garage. Please note that the names of the buttons may vary depending

on the respective manufacturer. For more information, refer to the instruction manual for the garage door opener.

- Have someone assist you to ensure that the steps can be carried out easier and faster.
- You may need a ladder or something of similar stability to help you reach the buttons. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform these steps!
- Certain timings must be observed for the following steps. You may have to practise these steps multiple times.

▶ Find the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener in the garage.

The shape and colour of the buttons vary depending on the respective manufacturer.

▶ Press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button.

An indicator lamp may begin flashing depending on the manufacturer of the garage door opener.

▶ Within 30 seconds, press and hold the HomeLink® button in the vehicle for three seconds.

▶ Press the HomeLink® button again and hold pressed for three seconds.

▶ Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

Rolling code synchronisation is now complete. HomeLink® should now activate your garage door equipped with a rolling code.

ⓘ Please note that some garage door openers may require the HomeLink® button to be pressed for different lengths of time during the synchronisation process. Refer to the garage door manufacturer's instruction manual.

More information can be found on the https://www.homelink.com

TROUBLESHOOTING PROBLEMS WHEN PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

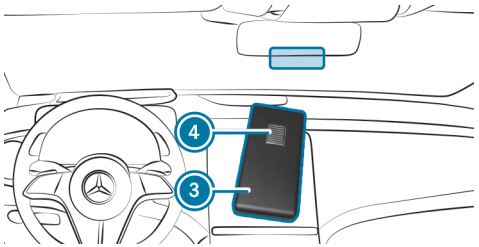
ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

▶ Ensure that the remote control used for programming is approved by the manufacturer of the garage door opener and activates the door.



- Replace the batteries in the remote control (3).
- Hold the remote control (3) at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 5 cm and 30 cm.

  Hold each position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold the remote control (3) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. Maintain each position for at least 25 seconds.
- On remote controls that only transmit for a limited period, press the button (4) on the remote control (3) again before transmission ends.

SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:

- **European Union (EU):** call the HomeLink® hotline on (0) 0800 046 635 465 (free of charge) or +49 (0) 7132 3455 733 (charges apply)

  Please note that the free number may not be available, depending on your mobile phone provider.
- online at https://www.homelink.com

DELETING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

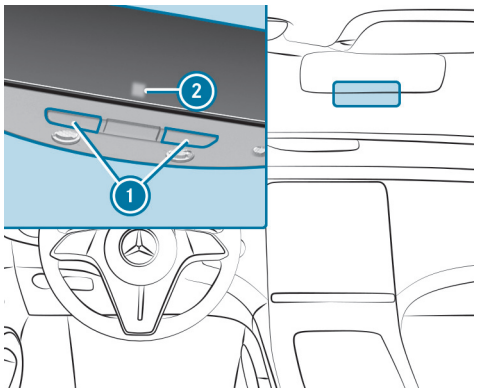
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold the outer buttons (1).
  The indicator lamp (2) lights up orange.
- As soon as the indicator lamp (2) starts flashing rapidly in green, release the buttons (1).
  This may take up to 10 seconds.
  The entire memory has been deleted.

SPECIAL PROGRAMMING MODES (IF REQUIRED)

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door
>
> When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.
>
> - Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

> ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

D-mode: A special programming mode is required for some devices available on the market. Only use this mode if expressly stated in the programming instructions in the instruction manual for the device or on the https://www.homelink.com.

UR-mode: UR-mode is a special programming mode that is only required for use with the HomeLink® universal receiver. The HomeLink® universal receiver must be purchased separately. It is required to connect incompatible garage door openers or garage doors with HomeLink®.

Electric parking brake

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The transmission is in park position P.

  and
- The vehicle is switched off.

  or
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 394).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is idle for a long period.
  - The vehicle is switched off.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** in the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:
  - Following completion of a parking procedure.

- If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp (P) lights up on the driver display.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and the accelerator pedal is depressed.

  or

  - The transmission is shifted from position P to D or R while the vehicle is on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver has fastened the seat belt correctly (→ page 129).

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

  - The transmission is shifted from park position P to another transmission position.

When the electric parking brake is released, red indicator lamp (P) on the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

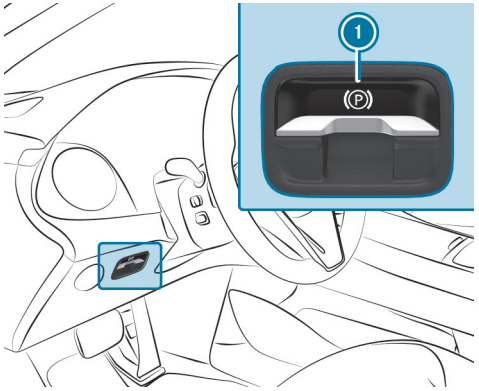
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

APPLYING

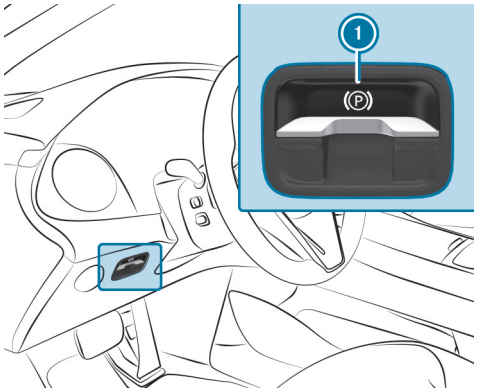


- When the vehicle is grounded, push handle (1).

  Red [(P)] indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

> ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if red indicator lamp [(P)] is lit steadily.

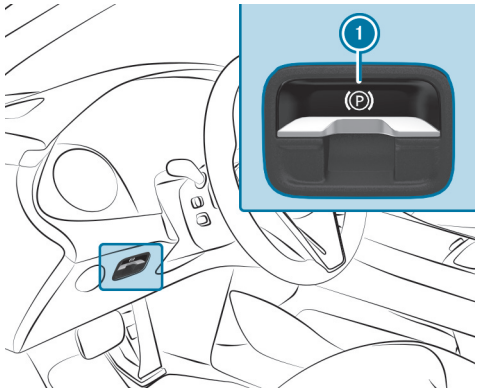
RELEASING



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).

  Red [(P)] indicator lamp on the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).

  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message Release parking brake is displayed and the red [(P)] indicator lamp flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. Red [(P)] indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

Collision detection for a parked vehicle

> ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

If an impact was detected on a parked vehicle, a message is displayed in the multimedia system upon start-up of the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MUST BE SWITCHED ON TO RECEIVE THIS MESSAGE:

- Tow-away protection (→ page 231)
- Collision detection(→ page 396)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged
- The force of the impact

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example in a double-decker garage.
- The locked vehicle is parked in a car wash.

ⓘ To prevent inadvertent activation, switch off tow-away protection. When tow-away protection is switched off, collision detection is also switched off.
Collision detection can be switched off permanently via the multimedia system. (→ page 396)

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- in the event of an impact involving the other party at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select GUARD 360° veh. protection.

▶ Activate or deactivate Collision notification.

SWITCHING THE COLLISION PHOTOS ON AND OFF

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

▶ Activate or deactivate Collision photos.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be recorded. Up to 12 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos from the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

TAKING PHOTOS REMOTELY VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

With this function activated, photos of the parked vehicle can be taken via the Mercedes-Benz app.

ⓘ The "Snapshots Inside" and/or "Snapshots Outside" Digital Extra must be activated.

► Activate or deactivate Remote photo requests.

ⓘ The "Theft Notification and Parking Damage Detection" Digital Extra must be activated.

TRANSFERRING COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

► Select Upload collision photos.

The collision photos will be uploaded to Mercedes-Benz in encrypted format.

ⓘ All recordings can be viewed via View collision photos in the Gallery app.

ⓘ Collision photos can be exported or deleted via the Gallery app.

Snapshots Inside Digital Extra

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have created a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on your smartphone.
- The Digital Extra Snapshot Inside has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- There is no one in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is switched off and locked.
- In the GUARD 360° menu, the option Remote Picture Request is activated.
- You have enabled the permission for the Interior Camera (→ page 535).

This Digital Extra allows you to capture an image of the interior of your parked vehicle. This can be useful, for example, if you've forgotten something on the passenger seat.

You can take two photographs per hour. The images are available for 24 hours. You can view or download these within this period and save them to your smartphone's gallery app. After 24 hours, the images will be deleted.

ⓘ The images are protected by end-to-end encryption and can only be viewed by you.
Images can only be captured with a single smartphone.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Here's how it works:

► Open in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.

The My garage menu appears.

► Select Service management.

► Activate Snapshots Inside.

TRIGGERING IMAGE CAPTURE

- Select in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select Snapshots under SAFETY AND PROTECTION.
- Select Inside.
  The images will be available shortly and stored under "Latest Images".

> If it is not possible to capture an image, you will see a message. Check, for example, whether the options Snapshot Inside and Remote Picture Request are enabled.

SAVING IMAGES

- Select the desired images.
- Select Save.
  The images are stored in your smartphone's gallery app.

Snapshots Outside Digital Extra

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have created a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on your smartphone.
- The Digital Extra Snapshot Outside has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- There is no one in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is switched off and locked.
- In the GUARD 360° menu, the option Remote Picture Request is activated.

This Digital Extra allows you to capture an image of the area around your parked vehicle. This allows you to check the immediate surroundings of the vehicle.

You can take two photographs per hour. The images are available for 24 hours. You can view or download these within this period and save them to your smartphone's gallery app. After 24 hours, the images will be deleted.

> The images are protected by end-to-end encryption and can only be viewed by you.
> Images can only be captured with a single smartphone.

> This function is not available in all countries.

Here's how it works:

- Open in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- Select Service management.
- Activate Snapshots Outside.

TRIGGERING IMAGE CAPTURE

- Select in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select Snapshots under SAFETY AND PROTECTION.
- Select Outside.
  The images will be available shortly and stored under "Latest Images".

If it is not possible to capture an image, you will see a message. Check if the option Remote picture Request is enabled, for example.

SAVING IMAGES

- Select the desired images.
- Select Save.
  The images are stored in your smartphone's gallery app.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

The vehicle features driving systems that assist with driving, parking and manoeuvring. These driving systems serve solely as aids. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility to adhere to road traffic laws. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic situation and implement any necessary actions accordingly. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. The road conditions and weather conditions, as well the traffic situation are not always taken into consideration.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. When changing drivers, ensure that the driver taking control of the vehicle is aware of the stored speed.

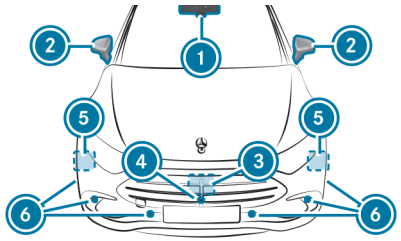
Vehicle sensors/cameras

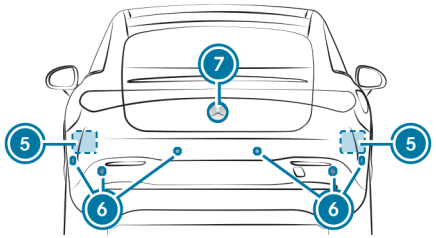
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumpers, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windscreen repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

A number of driving and driving safety systems use radar or ultrasonic sensors and cameras to monitor the surroundings in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.





1. Cameras in the windscreen
2. Cameras in the exterior mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Reversing camera

In particular, keep the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 685).

To avoid malfunctions of the driving and driving safety systems, do not cover the sensors and cameras or their detection ranges.

Do not obstruct the detection range of sensors and cameras by attaching unsuitable licence plate brackets. Do not attach any advertising media, stickers, foils or stone chipping protection films.

Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone impacts in the area of the windscreen cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION OF THE RADAR SENSOR SYSTEM

In certain countries, and in the vicinity of radio astronomy facilities, the radar sensor system may switch off automatically. When the radar sensor system switches off, all the radar-based driving systems are temporarily deactivated.

Deactivation of the radar sensor system is indicated by corresponding messages in the driver display. When the distance to the radio astronomy facility is large enough, the radar-based driving systems become available again.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (→ page 402)
- BAS (→ page 403)
- ESP® (→ page 403)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 404)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 404)
- EBD (→ page 405)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 405)
- HOLD function (→ page 405)

- Hill Start Assist (→ page 406)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 407)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 407)
- Limiter (→ page 409)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 434)
- Traffic light view (→ page 438)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 445)

DRIVER ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the driver assistance functions depends on the equipment or country. The range of functions may differ from the functions listed here.

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 410)
- Speed limit function (→ page 417)
- Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function (→ page 419)
- Brake Assist (→ page 428)
- Steering Assist (→ page 421)
- Emergency Stop function (→ page 424)
- Lane Change Assist (→ page 425)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 439)
- Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning (→ page 439)
- Lane-Keeping function (→ page 443)
- Reversing camera (→ page 448)
- 360° camera (→ page 450)
- PARKTRONIC (→ page 457)
- Parking Assist (→ page 460)
- Rim protection warning(→ page 466)
- Reverse manoeuvring function (→ page 467)
- Close-range braking function (→ page 470)
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist (→ page 472)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations.

During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking. Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel the brake pedal pulsate. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- In the event of a malfunction or disturbance, the yellow ABS warning lamp [ABS] lights up continuously when the vehicle is ready to drive again.

Function of BAS

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) assists with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure and can shorten the braking distance. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

If the brake pedal is rapidly depressed, BAS is activated and deactivated as soon as the brake pedal is released. The brakes then function as usual.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN THE PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads
- When braking

IF THE VEHICLE TAKES ANOTHER DIRECTION THAN THAT INTENDED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® INTERVENES AS FOLLOWS TO STABILISE IT:

- One or more wheels are individually braked.
- The output of the drive system is adjusted according to the situation.

WHEN THE [ ] WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, SWITCH ESP® OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.
- If warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is switched off.

IF ESP® IS MALFUNCTIONING OR SWITCHED OFF,

- driving stability will no longer be improved.
- the drive wheels may spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control may be deactivated.

ⓘ The braking process continues to receive assistance from ABS.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Display messages (→ page 825)
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (→ page 896)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road or road surfaces with different levels of grip.

ETS/4ETS IMPROVES TRACTION BY INTERVENING AS FOLLOWS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 358).

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects gusting crosswinds and helps to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The vehicle's lateral drift is minimised by specific, one-sided braking intervention.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.

FUNCTION OF ESP® TRAILER STABILISATION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

► Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation can stabilise the vehicle when towing a trailer. If snaking of the vehicle combination is detected, the drive power is reduced and the wheels are braked in a targeted manner.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approx. 65 km/h .

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)
Multimedia system:

▶ Select ESP.

If ESP® is switched on, the indicator lamp lights up.

If ESP® is switched off, the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) monitors and regulates the brake pressure at the rear wheels. It improves driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the power steering continues to provide assistance.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION
The HOLD function holds the vehicle in place without the need to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. It is only intended to provide assistance when driving, and is not sufficient to prevent the vehicle from rolling away when stationary. The responsibility for the vehicle remaining safely at a standstill lies with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS
- The gradient must not exceed approx. 30%.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle
>
> **IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:**
>
> - If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
> - If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
>
> ► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle is ready to drive.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- Transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION P AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away
>
> After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.
>
> ► Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

REQUIREMENTS:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

Hill Start Assist briefly holds the vehicle in place when pulling away uphill. It allows the driver's foot to move from the brake pedal to the accelerator without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic with flashing brake lights in an emergency braking situation. In addition the hazard warning lamps are switched on (→ page 59).

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above approx. 50 km/h, the brake lights flash rapidly. This provides following traffic with a particularly noticeable warning.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g,on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

TWO ATTENTION ASSIST SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Standard: normal system sensitivity
- Sensitive: higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! appears on the driver display. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

If operational readiness is established, ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on automatically. The last sensitivity level selected remains stored.

Example

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments 1 displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments 1 are displayed as the attention level decreases.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate an attention level, and therefore is not able to issue a warning, the segments 1 are greyed out.

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, ATTENTION ASSIST features microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions. These functions are only available in conjunction with the multifunctional interior camera (→ page 529).

MICROSLEEP DETECTION

If the system detects signs of microsleep using the multifunctional interior camera, the Microsleep Take a break! warning message appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds. Confirm the warning message with the Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, the system initiates an emergency stop (→ page 424).

DISTRACTION DETECTION

Using the multifunctional interior camera, ATTENTION ASSIST can detect if the driver averts their gaze from the traffic situation and is therefore distracted.

If the system detects driver distraction, the white Remain alert! message appears after a few seconds and a warning tone sounds. If the driver does not return their gaze to the road, the message is displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone sounds.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 424).

STATUS DISPLAY OF ATTENTION ASSIST

Yellow: the microsleep detection subfunction and distraction detection are malfunctioning. Observe the display messages.

Yellow: the system is not available. Observe the display messages.

White: the system is switched off (country-dependent).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between approx. 60 km/h and 200 km/h.
- The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are available from approx. 20 km/h.

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- if the Active Steering Assist function of Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- if the clock is set to the incorrect time
- if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

MICROSLEEP DETECTION AND DISTRACTION DETECTION WILL ALSO NOT FUNCTION IF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE EYES OF THE DRIVER DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- poor lighting conditions
- the driver is wearing unsuitable spectacles or sunglasses

- the line of sight is outside the viewing range of the multifunctional interior camera

Observe the display messages on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS AND ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened, e.g. to change driver or to take a break.

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- ▶ Select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Limiter

FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the stored speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

Each speed can be set from approx. 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or to the stored winter tyre limit. If operational readiness is established, the setting can also be performed in a stationary vehicle.

THE SPEED RESTRICTION IS EFFECTED:

- permanently - for long-term restriction, e.g.in winter tyre mode
- variably - for short-term restriction, e.g.in built-up areas

The variable limiter is operated using the left-hand control panel on the steering wheel (⟶ page 413).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 400).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

LIM **Grey:** Variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.

LIM **Flashing grey:** Variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode.

LIM **Green:** Variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed is shown below the display LIM and is indicated in the speedometer.

SWITCHING THE VARIABLE LIMITER TO PASSIVE MODE
If the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter is switched to passive mode.

The LIM passive message appears on the driver display and the indicator LIM starts flashing.

THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS ACTIVATED AGAIN UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.

- If the stored speed is called up.
- If a new speed is stored.

PERMANENT LIMITER

If the vehicle should be permanently restricted against exceeding a certain speed, e.g.in winter tyre mode, this can be set using the permanent limiter.

The speed can also be restricted to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 55).

If the speed is restricted to a specific value which is higher than the maximum permissible speed or the maximum design speed for the vehicle, the permanent limiter is ineffective.

This is indicated in the driver display shortly before the set speed is reached. Once the message is acknowledged, no display is shown again until the next time the vehicle is switched off. The display is then only shown again when operational readiness is re-established or the set speed is changed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- In the event of a kickdown, the permanent limiter cannot be switched to passive mode and the travel speed remains below the set speed.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Tyres.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

SETTING A SPEED

- ▶ Select Winter tyre limit.
- ▶ Select speed.

ⓘ The entered value remains saved.

Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed which is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

- ► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.
- ► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

- ► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes according to the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and stored on the steering wheel (→ page 413).

THE ADJUSTABLE SET SPEED MAY VARY DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- the selected drive program E (→ page 357)
- the stored speed limit, e.g.winter tyre limit (→ page 410)

ⓘ The adjustable set speed may differ if a speed limit (e.g.winter tyre limit) is stored.

ⓘ If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. Increase the set speed again manually as required.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDITIONAL PROPERTIES OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- adjusts the driving style according to the selected drive program
- initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane

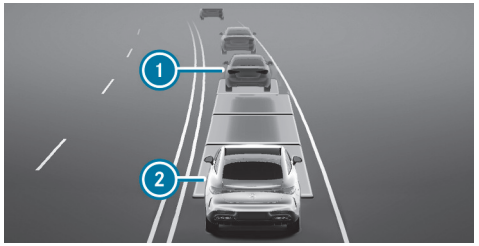
- reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

If the SPORT drive program is selected in DYNAMIC SELECT, the driving behaviour of Distance Assist DISTRONIC is more efficient (→ page 357).

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, the vehicle can follow the vehicle in front automatically within up to 150 seconds (country-dependent) as it pulls away again. To pull away automatically from a standstill, the system must have detected attentiveness from the driver. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, suchas a person in the vehicle path, a visual and audible warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 400).

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1 Vehicle in front
2 Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, forexample, on UK motorways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Grey: Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, but not yet active.

Green speedometer, grey vehicle: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

ⓘ If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill and can no longer follow the vehicle in front, the status display will also be shown in green.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and is highlighted on the speedometer. If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is in passive mode, the status display is greyed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer light up.

If the set specified distance 2 is increased or decreased, the indicator is displayed briefly.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system can be switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is available within a speed range of approx. 20 km/h - 210 km/h.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- in multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

OPERATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC/THE VARIABLE LIMITER

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed which is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

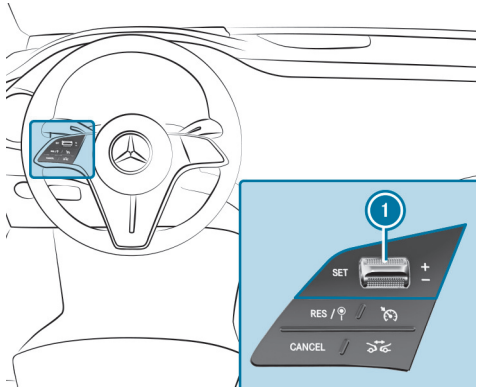
DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All doors are closed.
- The radar sensor system check has been successfully completed.

VARIABLE LIMITER:

- The variable limiter is selected.

CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL



1 SET - SET +	Decreases/increases the speed
RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
	Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter
CANCEL	Deactivates Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter
	Increases/decreases the specified distance

► To switch between Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter, press the button.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC/THE VARIABLE LIMITER

► **To activate without stored speed:** press the rocker switch 1 up SET + or down SET -, or press RES/. **Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current travel speed is stored and is maintained by the vehicle via Distance Assist DISTRONIC, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

► **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES/. **Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and is maintained by the vehicle via Distance Assist DISTRONIC, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When the vehicle is switched off, the stored speed is deleted. When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the stored speed for the variable limiter is deleted.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPEED

► Press the rocker switch 1 up or down as far as the pressure point.

The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

► Press the rocker switch 1 either up or down as far as the pressure point and hold pressed.

The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 km/h increments.

or

► Press the rocker switch 1 beyond the pressure point.

The stored speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

► Press the rocker switch 1 beyond the pressure point and hold pressed.

The stored speed is increased or reduced in 10 km/h increments.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the rocker switch (1) up .

ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- With Distance Assist DISTRONIC or variable limiter active, press RES/.

or

- To activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter and to adopt the speed restriction, press RES/ twice.

  The speed restriction shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

> ⓘ A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when at a standstill.

PULLING AWAY WITH DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

> ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

- Activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES/.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

  The functions of Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

DECREASING/INCREASING THE TIME INTERVAL TO THE VEHICLE AHEAD

- Press .

  The indicator appears. The time interval is reduced by one level.

  Up to four different time intervals can be selected. The individual levels for the time intervals comprise approx. 1.2 seconds, 1.5 seconds, 2.0 seconds and 2.5 seconds. The selected time interval defines the distance in time to the object ahead. At constant speed, this will correspond with the time which would be required by your vehicle to reach the current position of the object ahead.

DEACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC/THE VARIABLE LIMITER

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident from exiting the driver's seat with Distance Assist DISTRONIC still active
>
> If the vehicle is only braked by Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the driver exits the driver's seat, the vehicle is at risk of rolling away.
>
> - Always switch off Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle against rolling away before exiting the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

> ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

SPEED LIMIT FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (⟶ page 419).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not adopted.

Adjustment of the travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the built-up area. The speed limit indicator on the driver display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways with no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Your speed should therefore be adjusted accordingly where necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 400).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (⟶ page 434).
- Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed.

  Restricted speed limits (e.g.for a specific period of time or due to weather conditions) are not unequivocally detected by the system. Your speed should therefore be adapted to these situations accordingly.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

WARNING
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the travel speed is adapted to route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed limits ahead are taken into account.

The route-based speed adaptation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 419).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Turn-offs and exits

MOREOVER, SPEED MAY BE REDUCED IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED WITH THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR SWITCHED ON:

- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Switching on the turn signal indicator confirms the selected route guidance and activates speed adaptation.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver.
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- the road's course is not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample, at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Speed adjustment.

SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

► Select Route based or Speed limits.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed limit.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVE, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adjustment (⟶ page 418).

STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of acceleration or braking via the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE ERRONEOUSLY IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If relevant traffic lights or a relevant Stop sign is no longer detected.
- If a non-relevant traffic light or a non-relevant Stop sign is detected.

► Always observe the traffic situation closely and be ready to react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limited detection of the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT TO A RELEVANT TRAFFIC LIGHT OR A RELEVANT STOP SIGN:

- e.g. in staggered traffic or in the event of a sudden or late lane change

► Always remain attentive to the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate deceleration from the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

The Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function brakes the vehicle with up to 30% of possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not adequate, a visual and audible warning is issued by the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function.

► Apply the brakes manually.

With Distance Assist DISTRONIC activated, the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function decelerates the vehicle as the vehicle approaches Stop signs or traffic lights.

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill by the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function, assume manual control of the vehicle again to continue driving.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

STATUS DISPLAYS FOR THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION

Green: the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function decelerates the vehicle as the vehicle approaches a Stop sign or traffic lights. If the vehicle is decelerated to a standstill, the corresponding status displays are shown until the vehicle pulls away again.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function is available up to a speed of approx. 85 km/h.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- with poor weather and road conditions, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections, particularly in dark conditions
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- in multi-storey car parks
- on roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients
- if the map data has not been updated or is unavailable
- around building sites

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 400).

SWITCHING THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION ON/OFF IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Assistance.

▶ Select Speed adjustment.

▶ Activate or deactivate Traffic lights and stop signs.

Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF STEERING ASSIST

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to abrupt failure of the Steering Assist function
>
> When the system limits for Steering Assist have been reached, it can no longer be guaranteed that the system will remain active or that it will keep the vehicle within its lane.
>
> ▶ Keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times and remain attentive to the traffic situation.
>
> ▶ Always steer the vehicle in accordance with the respective traffic situations.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to unexpected steering interventions from Steering Assist
>
> The detection of lane markings may be faulty, and could lead to sudden and unanticipated steering interventions.
>
> ▶ Steer the vehicle according to the traffic situation.

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

If necessary, Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, forexample, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings is impaired, Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Steering Assist may be unavailable, forexample, if Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off (→ page 413).

STEERING ASSIST PROVIDES NO SUPPORT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when crossing intersections
- at roundabouts or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tyre pressure is too low

STATUS DISPLAY OF STEERING ASSIST

Grey: activated and in passive mode

Green: activated and active

Red hands, flashing: call for "Hands on the wheel" due to

- inadequate steering intervention by the driver
- detection of system limits (transition from active status to passive status)

During the transition from active mode to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown in grey on the driver display.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times so that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 400).

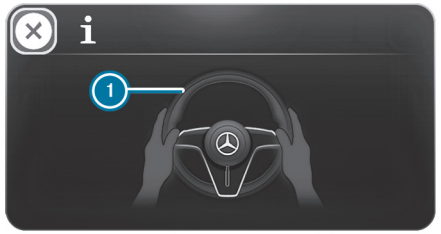
LIMITED TOUCH DETECTION

THE TOUCH DETECTION MAY BE LIMITED OR INOPERATIVE IF THERE IS NO DIRECT CONTACT BETWEEN THE HAND AND THE STEERING WHEEL, FOREXAMPLE:

- the driver is wearing gloves
- there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel

STEERING ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued.



The indicator (1) appears on the driver display.

If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (⟶ page 424).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

If Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 210 km/h.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a fault in ATTENTION ASSIST has occurred
- the multifunctional interior camera is concealed
- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
  - dense shadows on the carriageway
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- if there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, forexample, at roadworks or junctions
- if the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g.by dirt or snow
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the carriageway is narrow and winding
- if there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers
- if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on and its use has been approved (⟶ page 530). This requirement will depend on the respective country of use.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select [icon].

The indicator lamp lights up when Steering Assist is switched on.

Emergency Stop function

The Emergency Stop function can issue a warning if it detects that certain actions have not been carried out by the driver, and can reduce the speed until the vehicle comes to a standstill. A warning may be issued in various situations, and if necessary, an emergency stop initiated.

A WARNING IS ISSUED FIRST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is in danger of leaving its lane with the Steering Assist function switched off.
- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain time, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment). Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is pressed.

AN EMERGENCY STOP MAY BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door.
- The driver does not react to the ATTENTION ASSIST warning (⟶ page 407).

ⓘ If Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation. Observe the notes on touch detection for Steering Assist (⟶ page 421).

THE EMERGENCY STOP FUNCTION ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:

- The indicator ① appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds.
- The Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel and a pedal message appears on the driver display and a continuous warning tone sounds.

AS SOON AS THE EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED TO CANCEL: OPERATE STEERING WHEEL AND A PEDAL **MESSAGE APPEARS:**

- the vehicle is no longer accelerated.
- if already active, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

In addition, the hazard warning light system is switched on. The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp braking and slight tensioning of the belt are implemented as required.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the electric parking brake is applied.
- the vehicle is unlocked.

- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call Centre.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP BEFORE AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Turn the steering wheel.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Firmly press the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

  The warning message, the warning tone and the electric power steering remain active. The braking action is cancelled.
- Turn the steering wheel firmly

  The warning message and the warning tone remain active. Electric power steering is cancelled. The vehicle continues to be braked.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP COMPLETELY:

- Turn the steering wheel while pressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal at the same time.

ⓘ The Emergency Stop function may initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Steering Assist and the Emergency Stop function are disabled until operational readiness has been established once again.

ⓘ **OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR DETECTING VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 410)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 421)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 425)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 428)

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Emergency Stop function is available in a speed range of up to 210 km/h. Different activation speeds then apply to various situations.

Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

► Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.

► Monitor the lane change.

WARNING
Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

Lane Change Assist assists the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

The lane change is initiated by brief or continuous flashing with the combination switch.

ⓘ If a lane change is initiated by continuous flashing, reset the combination switch manually after the lane change has been completed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

REQUIREMENTS:

- You are driving on a motorway or on a main road similar to a motorway.
- The travel speed is between approximately 60 km/h and 180 km/h.
- A dashed boundary marking separates the adjacent lane.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The sensors have detected a vehicle with sufficient distance behind your own vehicle once since the last time operational readiness was established.
- Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 428).
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist are activated on the motorway.

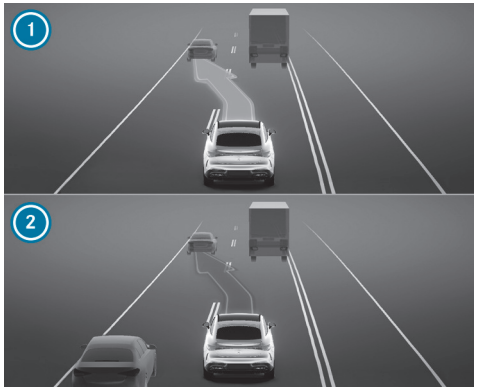
IF THE SYSTEM IS NOT AVAILABLE, ACTIVATE THE SYSTEM AGAIN IF:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist were already activated prior to entering the motorway.
- The system briefly no longer recognises the road being travelled as a motorway or a main road similar to a motorway, e.g.at a motorway junction.

When Lane Change Assist detects a suitable road once again, reactivate it using RES/, SET + or SET - on the steering wheel.

Depending on the respective country of use, Lane Change Assist is activated again automatically. The Lane Change Assist available message is then shown on the driver display.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1. Green arrow: lane change initiated
2. Red arrow: lane change cancelled

If Lane Change Assist is available, the symbol appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the indicator appears with grey arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver briefly or continuously flashes the indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow on the symbol. On the driver display, a green arrow 1 towards the respective adjacent lane is shown in the view of MBUX Surround Navigation. The Lane change to the left message, forexample, also appears.

The warning messages issued for a lane change without having actuated the turn signal indicator are identical to the warning messages issued for a lane change in which the turn signal indicator was actuated by the driver.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The surrounding conditions change (e.g.obstacle detected).
- The driver takes their hands off the steering wheel.
- The driver steers too vigorously or steers in the opposite direction.
- The driver switches on the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Steering Assist are deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as intended.

A CANCELLATION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST IS INDICATED AS FOLLOWS:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- In certain circumstances, a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The same system limits apply to Lane Change Assist as for Steering Assist (⟶ page 421).

LANE CHANGE ASSIST MAY ALSO BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (⟶ page 400).
- The exterior lighting indicates a defect.
- The system does not recognise a suitable road, e.g.in narrow bends or shortly after a slip road.
- The vehicle is within a construction site.

ⓘ The Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically over a certain distance after the vehicle has been delivered. Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 400).

SETTING LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- Activate or deactivate Lane Change Assist.

ⓘ If Steering Assist was switched off, then Lane Change Assist cannot be operated.

Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF BRAKE ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Brake Assist

Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, BRAKE ASSIST MAY:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Brake Assist.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting

From approx. 30 km/h, the distance warning function gives a warning if the safety distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient for several seconds at the current speed. In this case, the distance warning lamp on the driver display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle ahead continues to decrease at higher speeds, the distance warning lamp begins to flash.

Brake Assist can help to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision.

If Brake Assist detects a collision, a collision warning is issued. An intermittent warning tone will sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Example

If there is a risk of collision with crossing traffic, red arrows pointing in the direction of the road user crossing your path will be shown on the driver display at low speeds, if available, in addition to the distance warning lamp .

If there is no reaction to the warning, the autonomous braking function is initiated in critical situations. In particularly critical situations, Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the collision warning will be emitted simultaneously with the braking intervention.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation, or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, there may be situation-related brake force boosting. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Example

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop-up 1 appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time. If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING LAMPS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

BRAKE ASSIST

- Brake Assist is switched off
- The range of functions is restricted, e.g. by activation of another driving system

BRAKE ASSIST

- Sensors are soiled or damaged
- There is a system malfunction
- The functions are restricted

SYSTEM LIMITS

After switching on the vehicle or driving off, Brake Assist is not available at all or only to a limited extent for some time. As long as the range of functions is not available or is only partially available, the Brake Assist warning lamp may be shown on the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

- Brake Assist is operational up to a maximum speed of approx. 250 km/h.

  Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the closing speed and the approach dynamics, assistance by Brake Assist is not possible or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

  This applies in particular in the event of an imminent collision:
  - with pedestrians or cyclists
  - with cross traffic
  - when turning
  - with road users in the same lane at fast closing speeds or if the closing speed changes abruptly
  - with low overlap between the own vehicle and the other road user involved
  - with a road user cutting in
  - with a previously obscured road user
  - when following another road user in front at an insufficient distance
- Brake Assist only reacts to oncoming road users when you are turning.
- The situation-based brake force boosting subfunction is available from approx. 7 km/h.
- The collision warning and autonomous braking subfunctions do not react to stalled or stopped vehicles at speeds below approx. 10 km/h.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user travelling in front at a small distance or when changing lanes dynamically
- Depending on the load condition, e.g. during trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully laden
- In road conditions when there is low grip
- If the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks
- In the event of tyre pressure loss or defective tyres
- In complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified
- If the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- If driving briskly or in tight bends

FUNCTION OF THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite evasive steering function

The evasive steering function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering assistance provided by the evasive steering function is not always sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely solely on the evasive steering function.
- ► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

The evasive steering function is a subfunction of Brake Assist (⟶ page 428). Also note the Brake Assist instructions; you may otherwise not recognise dangers.

The evasive steering function can help to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision. Situation-based steering assistance is provided if an evasive manoeuvre is initiated due to a sudden steering movement. The evasive steering function provides assistance both in the direction of the evasive manoeuvre and when the vehicle is straightened. A collision warning sounds during steering assistance. A warning tone will sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up. Once steering assistance has occurred, a pop-up appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

The driver's steering input is always implemented and always takes precedence over the evasive steering function.

The steering torque of the evasive steering function is limited in order to ensure vehicle controllability.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The evasive steering function is operational from a speed of approx. 20 km/h to a speed of approx. 110 km/h. Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the approach speed and the approach dynamics, assistance by the evasive steering function is not possible or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- If there is glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user travelling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes with a small separation distance
- If pedestrians, bicycles or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors and a potential collision is only recognised at a very late stage
- When towing a trailer
- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks
- In the event of tyre pressure loss or defective tyres
- In complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified

- If the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If driving briskly or on bends with a tight radius

FUNCTION OF THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering function Plus
>
> The Evasive Steering function Plus cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.
>
> **IN THESE CASES, THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS MAY**
>
> - issue an unwarranted warning or initiate a steering intervention
> - not issue a warning nor initiate a steering intervention.
>
> ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely solely on the Evasive Steering function Plus.
>
> ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
>
> ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed when pedestrians are in the vicinity of your path of travel.

The Evasive Steering function Plus is a subfunction of Brake Assist (⟶ page 428). Also note the Brake Assist instructions; you may otherwise not recognise dangers.

The Evasive Steering function Plus can automatically react to stationary or longitudinally moving vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists within your own lane.

THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles
- Assistance through autonomous steering intervention during a necessary evasive manoeuvre
- Autonomous activation if there is sufficient space in your own lane
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 30 km/h up to a speed of approximately 80 km/h.

When the Evasive Steering Function Plus intervenes, a warning tone is sounded for the duration of the evasive manoeuvre and the distance warning lamp flashes.

The assistance of the Evasive Steering function Plus can be ended at any time by steering, accelerating or braking.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections

- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user travelling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes with a small separation distance
- If pedestrians, bicycles or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors and a potential collision is only recognised at a very late stage
- If the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks
- In the event of tyre pressure loss or defective tyres
- In complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified
- If the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- When driving dynamically or cornering
- If there is no lane marking, or it is not clearly recognisable
- If the road is not approximately straight
- When driving with a trailer or a bicycle rack

SETTING BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function will depend on the respective country of use.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Brake Assist activated.

When switching off the Brake Assist, depending on availability, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function, the evasive steering function and the Evasive Steering function Plus are switched off.

ⓘ If Brake Assist is deactivated, the symbol appears on the status bar of the driver display. The system will be switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

SETTING THE WARNING TIME

► Select Brake Assist.

► Select Early, Medium or Late.

ⓘ If the ATTENTION ASSIST detects signs of fatigue or a micro-sleep, depending on the country, the system can issue a warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 407).

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

ⓘ Some functions of Traffic Sign Assist are only available in certain countries.

Traffic Sign Assist records the traffic signs with the cameras in the windscreen and compares them with information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports the driver by showing detected speed limits and no-overtaking zones (depending on the respective equipment) on the driver display, and warns against exceeding the maximum permissible speed.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be displayed on the head-up display.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by additional signs, e.g. in wet conditions, can also be detected and evaluated by the cameras.

Traffic Sign Assist only shows selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits are always prioritised over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

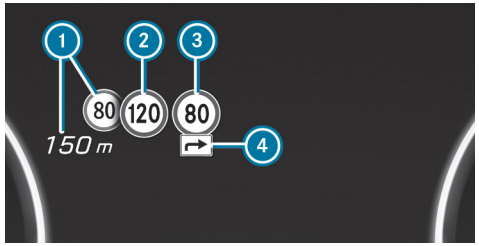
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed suitable for the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 400).

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example

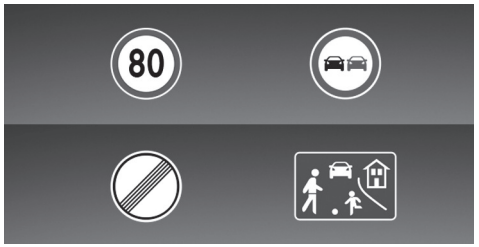
1. Speed limits up ahead
2. Permissible speed
3. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
4. Additional sign with restriction

Speed limits are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, for example. The head-up display can only show a maximum of one traffic sign with a speed limit. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, for example, when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed limit 2 is always transmitted to the limiter or to Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information regarding other subfunctions may be briefly displayed over the traffic signs.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- residential streets
- signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways



Detected traffic signs (example)

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS ④, FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital road map of the navigation system. When you pass a town or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g. when joining or exiting a motorway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the driver display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Update the digital road map of the navigation system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 38).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also display upcoming speed restrictions ① on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display may also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. In the Surround Navigation view in the multimedia system, a dynamic visualisation of upcoming speed limits can also be shown on the driver display.

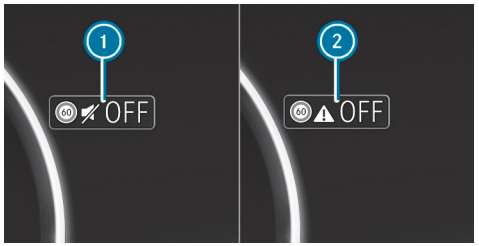
If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the [ ] indicator appears on the driver display.

The [ ] indicator is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or because the windscreen is dirty, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display (→ page 871). The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp [OFF] also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED
The system can warn the driver if they are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set the extent to which the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. The warning can be switched

off. Alternatively, in the settings you can select whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display, or as a combination of a visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indicator on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

1. Visual warning only
2. Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed warning, as well as the option to set the timing of the deployment stages from which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ISSUE A WARNING IF:

- you drive on a section of road against the prescribed direction of travel as indicated by a corresponding "No Entry" sign, e.g. on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.
- you are approaching a pedestrian crossing and pedestrians are in, or are moving towards the danger zone.
- the driver is about to overlook a Stop sign, Give Way sign or a red light (country-dependent).

ⓘ If available, the warnings in the menu of Traffic Sign Assist can be switched on and off under Further warnings (→ page 437).

TRAILER OPERATION

ⓘ **Trailer hitch with swivel ball neck:** observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 475).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is correctly connected, a request appears on the central display to specify the trailer type and the trailer's maximum permissible speed based on respective certification (→ page 482).

The driver is solely responsible for ensuring that the maximum permissible speed is adapted manually in the Trailer type category.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G. REGARDING:

- maximum permissible speed based on respective design or certification
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving licence
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed control during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

The system can take into account additional signs for the vehicle combination regarding speed limits and clear road traffic rules (country-dependent).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for maximum permissible speeds in the Owner's Manual provided by the manufacturer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew
- active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency
- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g.:
  - traffic signs at roadworks
  - at exits and slip roads
  - in adjacent lanes or parallel roads
  - pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings are different from those encountered as standard
- if the driver deviates from the navigation system's route guidance
- if the signage, road markings or road layout are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after roadworks
- after sharp turns and in tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision
- if you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Traffic signs / traffic lights.

SWITCHING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING ON/OFF

ⓘ The speed limit warning is switched on by default (country-dependent).

► Switch off Speed limit warning .

The speed limit warning remains switched off until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off, according to legislation in the respective country of use.

THE ACOUSTIC SPEED LIMIT WARNING CAN BE SWITCHED ON OR OFF AS FOLLOWS:

- by holding the button pressed on the steering wheel or on the control panel of the central display
- by pressing the speed limit icon in the status line
- via voice command
- via the Control Centre

ⓘ Availability of functions depends on the respective country of use.

CHANGING THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

► Select Visual or Visual & audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD FOR THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING

This value determines the exceeded speed at which the warning is issued.

► Set the speed limit.

ⓘ Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

ⓘ The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed on the driver display.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate Further warnings.

The available functions are switched on or off.

SETTING THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

► Select Visual or Visual & audible.

Traffic light view

FUNCTION OF THE TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the vehicle is in front of or close to the red light and is faded out when the vehicle drives off.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

Requirements:

- The Traffic light view option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

► In the central display, tap on in the footer.

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Traffic signs / traffic lights.
- Select Traffic light view.
- Activate or deactivate Traffic light view.
  When the vehicle is stopped at or close to a red traffic light, the camera image with the traffic light view is displayed on the central display.
  When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a low lateral distance and these are then located in the blind spot area.
- To vehicles which approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

- Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus use sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to the vehicle.

From a vehicle speed of approx. 12 km/h, the systems can issue a warning if vehicles are detected travelling in this monitored area. They are only an aid and are not a substitute for driver attention.

STATUS DISPLAY OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS

White: The system is switched off or a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection is correctly established.

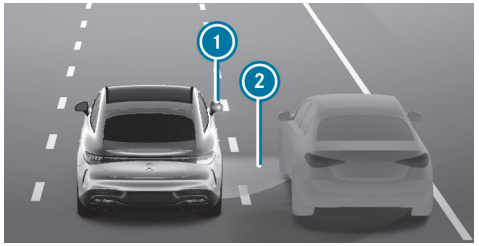
Yellow: The system only has limited functionality.

Yellow: The system has a malfunction. Observe the display messages.

Grey: The system is activated but inoperative.

Green: The system is activated and operational.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1. Warning lamp in the exterior mirror
2. Red radar waves

At a vehicle speed above approx. 12 km/h, if the system detects a vehicle and this vehicle immediately enters the warning area, the warning light in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the MBUX Surround Navigation view, the light in exterior mirror 1 also lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning area and the turn indicator is activated in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone is sounded once. The warning lamp in the exterior mirror flashes red.

In the MBUX Surround Navigation view, red radar waves 2 appear next to the vehicle.

If the turn indicator remains on, the display in the exterior mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 400).

EXIT WARNING

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

THE EXIT WARNING DOES NOT RESPOND TO PEOPLE OR OTHER ROAD USERS IN THE COLLISION AREA IF:

- they are stationary, oncoming, or reversing
- they are approaching at a significantly different speed

The exit warning cannot warn the driver in these situations.

▶ When opening the doors, always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and ensure that there is enough clearance.

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles. The exit warning is not available for some time after the vehicle is switched on.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitored range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding exterior mirror. If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side for which the warning is issued, a double warning tone sounds. The ambient lighting in the corresponding door and the warning lamp in the respective exterior mirror flash red.

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the exterior mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of the vehicle occupants. The responsibility when opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the sensors or cameras are damaged, covered or dirty
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g.:
  - bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the centre of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar structural borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient lateral distance from other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus are not operational when reverse gear R is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus are not operational if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are shaded by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

FUNCTION OF THE BRAKE APPLICATION IN BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS

WARNING
Risk of accident despite brake application by Blind Spot Assist Plus

The course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision from occurring.

► Always steer, brake or accelerate by yourself, in particular when Blind Spot Assist Plus issues a warning or makes a course-correcting brake application.

► Always maintain a sufficient safety distance to the side.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

▶ Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If Blind Spot Assist Plus detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

WARNING AFTER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION
If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds.

Example

A message ① indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. Slightly countersteering or accelerating cancels this braking intervention.

EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION WHICH IS NOT APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of the vehicle.
- A vehicle is approaching with small side clearance.
- When driving in a sporty manner with high cornering speeds.
- When braking or accelerating emphatically.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- Transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 30 km/h - 60 km/h (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 200 km/h.
- Observe the system limitations of Blind Spot Assist Plus (→ page 439).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST
Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Assistance.

▶ Select Staying in lane and changing lane.

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Lane keeping function

FUNCTION OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

The Lane-Keeping function uses cameras and sensors to monitor the area ahead of the vehicle.

The Lane-Keeping function is designed to protect the driver from unintentionally departing the lane. A perceptible feedback from the steering wheel can warn the driver of lane departure and guide them back into the lane by means of a steering intervention.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

A WARNING IS ISSUED BY MEANS OF NOTICEABLE FEEDBACK FROM THE STEERING WHEEL IF:

- the Lane-Keeping function recognises a lane marking
- the detected lane markings are driven over by a front wheel

A STEERING INTERVENTION GUIDES THE VEHICLE BACK INTO THE LANE IF:

- the Lane-Keeping function recognises a lane marking
- a solid lane marking is driven over by a front wheel
- a vehicle in the neighbouring lane is detected when the line is dashed

If you activate the turn indicators, there is neither perceptible feedback from the steering wheel nor steering intervention on that side. If the system detects a vehicle in the blind spot, there is steering intervention despite the turn indicators.

In the settings for the Lane-Keeping function, it is possible to set the system's sensitivity (→ page 445). With extended support active, a steering intervention occurs in the case of dashed lane markings, depending on the situation.

WARNING DISPLAY OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES WARNING (1) APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention of the Lane-Keeping function lasts longer than approx. ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering intervention by the driver.

STATUS DISPLAY OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

White: The Lane-Keeping function is switched off.

Yellow: There is a malfunction. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. Observe the display messages.

Grey: The Lane-Keeping function is switched on but not ready.

Green: The Lane-Keeping function is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: The Lane-Keeping function has guided the vehicle back into its lane by means of a course-correcting steering intervention. If

a tangible warning is also given in the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the relevant side is shown in red.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW

Example

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the MBUX Surround Navigation on the driver display.

If the Lane-Keeping function is active when Steering Assist is switched on, the symbol shows the relevant lane marking in red.

If Steering Assist is active, deactivating the Lane-Keeping function in the menu has no effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Lane-Keeping function is available from a speed of approx. 45 km/h and 60 km/h (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 250 km/h. An active steering intervention depends on the driving situation and type of marking.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- If the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- If there are no lane markings or several unclear lane markings for one lane, e.g. around roadworks
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- In the case of narrow lanes
- If active steering, braking or accelerating is detected
- During dynamic driving or in tight curves
- If ESP® is deactivated
- If a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Brake Assist
- If a tyre defect or loss of pressure has been detected
- If transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection has been correctly established

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 400).

SWITCHING THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION ON/OFF
Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- Activate or deactivate Lane-keeping function.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION
Multimedia system:

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- Select Lane-keeping function.
- Select Early, Medium or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

- Select Advanced support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC FUNCTION
AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort and dynamics.

The integrated all-round level control system uses automatic load compensation to ensure the best possible suspension and a consistent level of ground clearance.

When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption.

The vehicle level is set automatically in accordance with the selected drive program. Previously stored GPS-based raising suggestions can be used. It is also possible to manually set the vehicle level on the multimedia system.

AIRMATIC INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS

- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS (**a**daptive **d**amping **s**ystem with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)

- Drive program-dependent setting of the damping characteristics and the vehicle level
- GPS-based raising suggestions
- Raised vehicle level selectable via the multimedia system for increased ground clearance

SUSPENSION TUNING AND VEHICLE LEVEL PER DRIVE PROGRAM

C COMFORT, E ECO

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- Speed-dependent lowering to low level -1

Follow the instructions for automatically lowering the vehicle level (→ page 446).

S SPORT

- Firmer suspension tuning
- Speed-dependent lowering to low level -1

Follow the instructions for automatically lowering the vehicle level (→ page 446).

Follow the instructions for automatically lowering the vehicle level (→ page 446).

THE VEHICLE ADJUSTS THE VEHICLE LEVEL AS FOLLOWS:

- From approximately 115 km/h: lowers the vehicle to low level -1
- Below approximately 80 km/h: the vehicle is raised again to normal level

VEHICLE LEVEL COMPARED TO NORMAL LEVEL

- Low level -1: approximately -10 mm the C and E drive programs
- Low level -1: approximately -20 mm the S drive program
- High level +1: approximately +25 mm

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER OR BICYCLE RACK

If a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the vehicle always remains at normal level regardless of the speed and selected drive program.

SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL (AIRMATIC)

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high
>
> Driving characteristics may be impaired.
>
> The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.
>
> ► Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering
>
> When lowering the vehicle, persons may become trapped if body parts are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.
>
> ► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

► When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE
Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

► Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 60 km/h.
- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is not moving faster than 30 km/h.

Multimedia system:

RAISING THE VEHICLE

► Select .
The indicator lamp lights up continuously.
The vehicle is set to high level +1.

The setting is saved. The selected high level +1 remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The high level +1 can also be selected or deselected using the voice control.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is driving faster than 80 km/h.
- The vehicle drives briefly at a speed between 60 km/h and 80 km/h.
- The drive program is changed using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
  The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.
- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is moving faster than 30 km/h.

SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE
If the function is activated, it is possible to save the vehicle position when raising the vehicle level.

► Confirm the prompt.
The position of the vehicle is saved. When the previously saved position is reached again, the zero-layer shows a query whether the vehicle level should be raised again.

ⓘ Settings for GPS-based raising (→ page 448).

ⓘ Function of the Zero Layer (→ page 506).

LOWERING THE VEHICLE

► Select .

The indicator lamp goes out.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

AIRMATIC MAY NOT BE AVAILABLE OR HAVE ONLY LIMITED AVAILABILITY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The overheating protection has been activated due to frequent level changes within a short time.

  A warning lamp appears in the driver display.

  After the cooling phase, the system is again available without restriction.

SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE LEVEL

Multimedia system:

→

► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select GPS-based raising.

► Select Positions saved on request, Always save positions or Delete all saved positions.

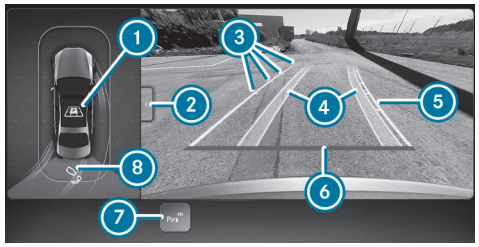
Reversing camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid, and is not a substitute for the driver having to pay attention to their surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

1. Switches between 3D view/synthetic view
2. Switches between 3D view/wide-angle view
3. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.0 m, 1.5 m, 2.0 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
4. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
5. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
6. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
7. Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off

Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off

8 Trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)

ⓘ If Parking Assist is active, the paths 4 are shown in green (⟶ page 460).

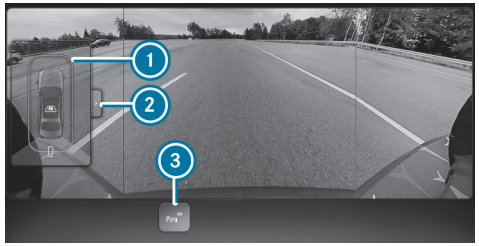
SYNTHETIC VIEW

Example

1 Switches to reversing camera view

Parking spaces detected by the system are shown in the synthetic view.

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



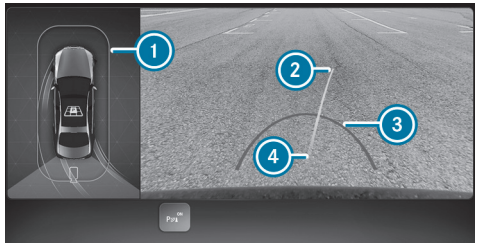
Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display

2 Switches between wide-angle view/3D view

3 Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off

TRAILER VIEW



Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display

2 Yellow guide line, locating aid

3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

4 Ball head of the trailer hitch

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT OPERATIONAL IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the symbol [ ] is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the reversing camera
>
> Functional limitations of the reversing camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.
>
> ► Do not use the reversing camera if its functions are limited.
>
> ► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In transmission position [D], the reversing camera function is not available over the entire speed range. The symbol [ ] is shown on the central display.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. due to:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 685).
- The camera or the rear of the vehicle is damaged. Have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

> ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

> ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras .

360° Camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

> ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:

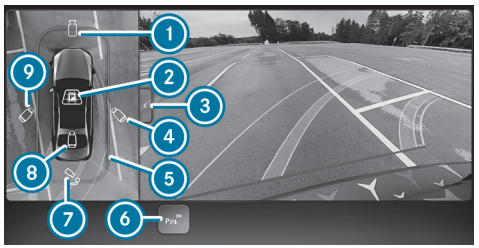
- Front camera

- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g. during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



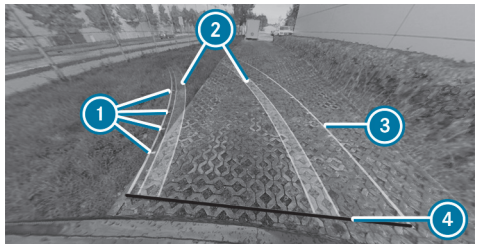
Example

1. Image from the front camera
2. Synthetic view
3. Switches between standard view/wide-angle view
4. 3D-View, right-hand side of the vehicle
5. PARKTRONIC warning display
6. Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
   Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
7. Switches between reversing camera/trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
8. 3D-Auto-View
9. 3D-View, left-hand side of the vehicle

ⓘ The warning display for PARKTRONIC 5 is shown in all views (⟶ page 457).

ⓘ Availability of the synthetic view functions 2, 3D-View 4, 9 and 3D-Auto-View 8 will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES

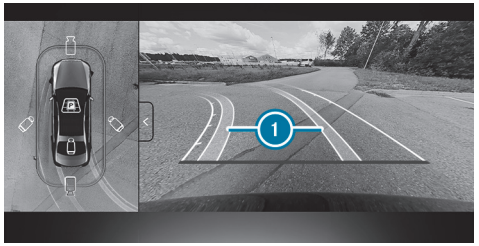


Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.0 m, 1.5 m, 2.0 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

When Parking Assist is active, the paths and guide lines are shown in green instead of yellow (→ page 460).

TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

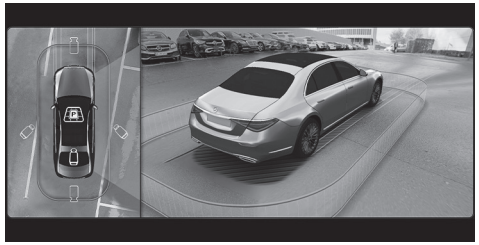
1 Path indicating the current steering movement

3D-VIEW , LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.

- Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.



Example

The virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

The display of the area beneath the vehicle may differ from the actual circumstances.

The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.

SYNTHETIC VIEW

Example

Parking spaces detected by the system are shown in the synthetic view.

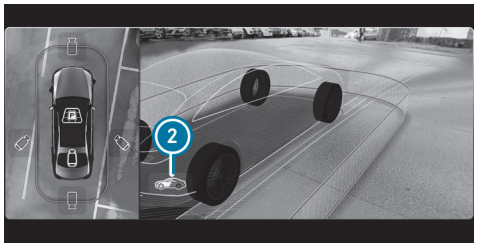
3D-AUTO-VIEW

Example

(1) Touchscreen

The virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen (1), the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.



Example

A transparent vehicle view can be shown in the 3D-Auto-View by tapping on the button (2).

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW

Example

(1) Switches between wide-angle view/standard view

TRANSPARENT VEHICLE FLOOR

NOTE
Damage caused by obstacles which were not indicated

The view for the transparent vehicle floor is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects may have found their way underneath the vehicle which are not showing up in the current display.

- Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.

Example

1 Shaded area beneath the vehicle

The function of the transparent vehicle floor shows a virtual camera perspective of the area beneath and immediately alongside the vehicle as this area is being traversed by the vehicle. Assistance is thus provided to the driver in ambiguous driving situations, e.g. in narrow road sections or on uneven carriageways. Any lane markings are also indicated in the area traversed by the vehicle.

The shaded area beneath the vehicle 1 is registered and recorded by the 360° camera. The area is shown on the central display as soon as it is traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in greyscale and faded out.

With the outside mirrors retracted and maximum steering movement, the range of the transparent vehicle floor view is extended to include the blind spot.

ⓘ For a complete view of the transparent vehicle floor, the vehicle must travel at least the distance of its own length.

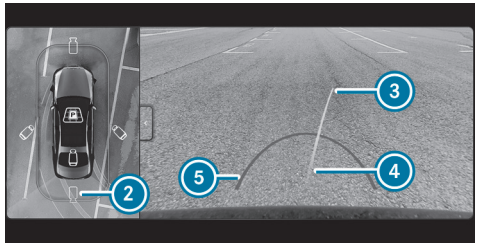
ⓘ If the vehicle begins to slide or skid, the function will be limited.

TRAILER VIEW

If no trailer is hitched and connected to the vehicle with the trailer view selected, the following view is shown to assist the hitching process:

Example

1 Switches between reversing camera/trailer view



Example

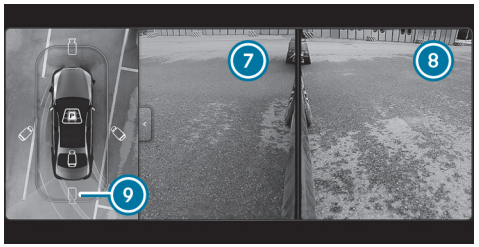
2 Switches between trailer view/standard view
3 Yellow guide line, locating aid
4 Ball head of the trailer hitch
5 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

If electrical connection has already been established between vehicle and trailer, the following view is shown in the trailer view:

Example

6 Switches between frontal view/view with side cameras



Example

7 View left-hand side camera
8 View right-hand side camera
9 Switches between trailer view/standard view

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT OPERATIONAL IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera
>
> If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.
>
> ► Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.
>
> ► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In transmission position D, the function of the 360° camera is not available over the entire speed range. The symbol is shown on the central display.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not fully extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. due to:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.

- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 685).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this case, have the cameras, their position and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

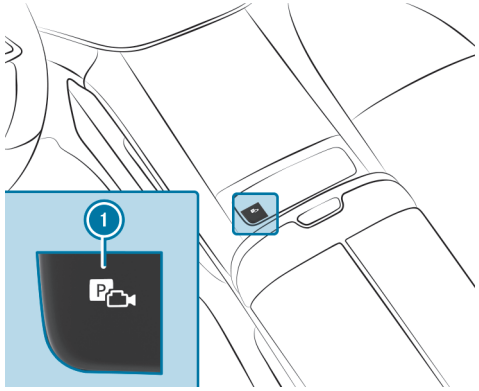
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras.

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



▶ Press the button 1.

▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 450).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 450).

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Assistance.

▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKTRONIC

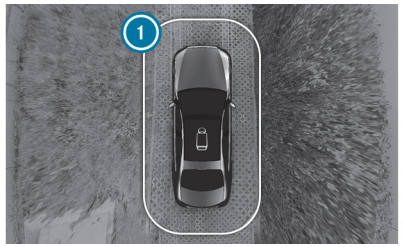
ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the surroundings of the vehicle. The distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle is indicated both visually and audibly. Warning tones in the vehicle are issued by PARKTRONIC from the direction of the detected obstacle.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. If the vehicle is steered towards a detected obstacle and there is a risk of collision to the side, a warning is issued.

PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

As soon as the PARKTRONIC display is operational, the area ① around the vehicle is shown in blue.

THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES ACCORDING TO THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 1.2 m (no obstacle detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 1.2 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approx. 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** < 0.4 m

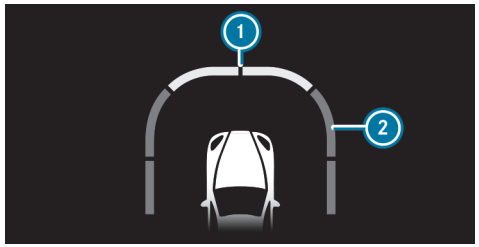
Obstacles to the side of the vehicle from a distance of 0.7 m are displayed in orange. Obstacles at greater distances are shown in blue.

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected.

PARKTRONIC can be switched on and off, or the warning tones can be deactivated, by tapping on [P] on the central display (⟶ page 458).

INDICATORS ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY



Example

Obstacles detected by PARKTRONIC are shown from a distance of approx. 1.2 m at the front (1) and 0.7 m to the sides (2) on the head-up display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKTRONIC WILL NOT TAKE OBSTRUCTIONS INTO ACCOUNT IF THIS INVOLVES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- obstacles which are below the detection range, e.g.persons, animals or objects
- obstacles which are above the detection range, e.g.protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries
- pedestrians or animals which are approaching the vehicle from the side
- objects which are placed alongside the vehicle
- a travel speed greater than approx. 16 km/h
- retracted outside mirrors
- an open door
- cameras or sensors which are dirty, damaged or covered
- a closed reversing camera cover
- PARKTRONIC is switched off
- PARKTRONIC is not a Digital Extra

After establishing operational readiness, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 448)
- 360° camera (→ page 450)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: if a transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is secured to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone and the sides of the vehicle.

PROBLEMS WITH PARKTRONIC

IF THE SYSTEM IS POTENTIALLY SWITCHED OFF,

- the PARKTRONIC display lights up in red for approx. five seconds
- a warning tone sounds for approx. two seconds
- the symbol [P OFF] appears

If a sensor is dirty, the affected area is shown in red for approx. five seconds on the central display. Clean the sensors (→ page 685).

If necessary, establish operational readiness again and check whether PARKTRONIC is working in a different location. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.

► When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Tap [P] on the central display.
PARKTRONIC is active.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is activated automatically upon establishing operational readiness.

SWITCHING OFF PARKTRONIC

▶ Tap on [P].
A selection of available settings opens.

▶ Select [P OFF].
PARKTRONIC is not active.

SWITCHING OFF THE WARNING TONES

▶ Tap on [P].
A selection of available settings opens.

▶ Select [P].
PARKTRONIC warning tones are switched off.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES FOR PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

▶ [⊞]

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Assistance.

▶ Select PARKTRONIC volume.

▶ Select Quiet, Medium or Loud.

THE WARNING TONES ARE NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Park position [P] is selected.
- Snow chain mode is activated.
- Parking Assist is activated.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

▶ Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout in R.
The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC issues a warning, the volume is reduced independently of the selected setting.

Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

▶ Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera.

When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

PARKING ASSIST OFFERS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, WHERE FEATURED:

- Parking in parking spaces along the carriageway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the carriageway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces diagonal to the carriageway (depending on respective equipment and country of use)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such by marker lines, forexample at the roadside
- Exiting parking spaces

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking direction, travelling forwards or reversing, can also be selected as desired according to the position of the parking space.

The [P] indicator appears on the driver display to indicate that Parking Assist is available. When the system detects parking spaces, the [◁P▷] indicator appears. The arrows show the side of the road on which free parking spaces are detected. These are then shown on the central display.

When Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator is activated based on the calculated driving path. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and changing gear.

To activate Parking Assist, press the button [P] (⟶ page 461).

Parking using Parking Assist (⟶ page 461).

Exiting a parking space using Parking Assist (⟶ page 464).

PARKING ASSIST IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When Stop is pressed on the central display.
- A steering intervention is implemented.

- The transmission position is changed.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® intervenes.
- The driver's door is opened.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Parking Assist is not available if the exterior lighting is faulty.
- Objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist are not detected when measuring the parking space. This includes protruding loads, overhangs, loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries, forexample. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late in certain situations.
- Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to inaccurate measurement of a parking space. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.
- Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g.parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 448)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 450)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 457)

DO NOT USE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions,e.g.:
  - ice, snow and slippery conditions, or heavy rain
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted
- when a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted
- if the tyre pressure is too low or too high
- on steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%
- if the vehicle level has been offset, e.g.mounting the kerb on one side (vehicles with level control)

PARKING WITH PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

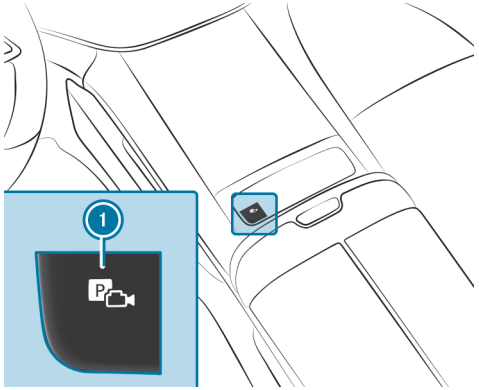
► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

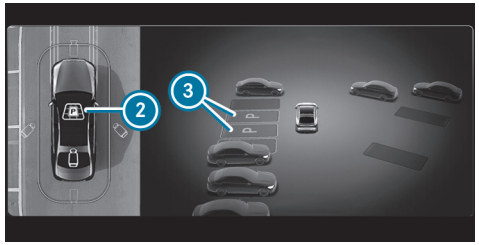
The vehicle veers off course during the parking- or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

- Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.
- If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.



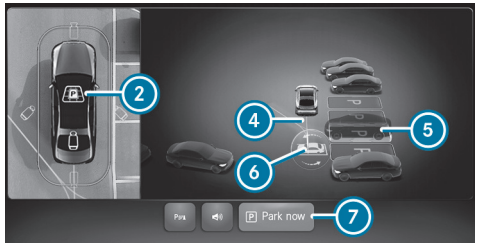
- Press the button 1.



Example

2 Shows synthetic view

Parking spaces 3 detected by the system are shown on the central display.

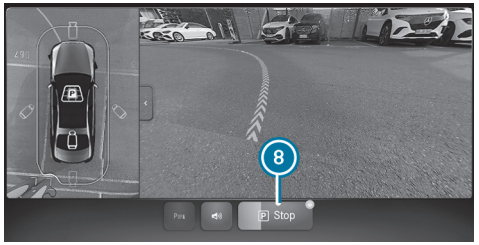


Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path 4 into the currently selected parking space 5 also appears.

- When a parking space is displayed, stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- To change the parking direction, tap on the symbol 6.
- Depress the brake pedal and select Park now 7.

► Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.



Example

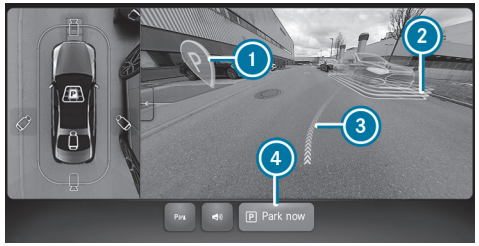
The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the parking procedure, press Stop 8.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the Process finished message appears.

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. Wherever necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions, turn the wheels towards the kerb.

IMMEDIATE PARKING IN THE CAMERA PERSPECTIVE



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, parking spaces 1 detected by the system are displayed.

The indicated path 3 into the currently selected parking space 2 is also displayed.

► If necessary, select another detected parking space 1.

► Depress the brake pedal and select Park now 4.
The parking procedure into the selected parking space 2 is initiated.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

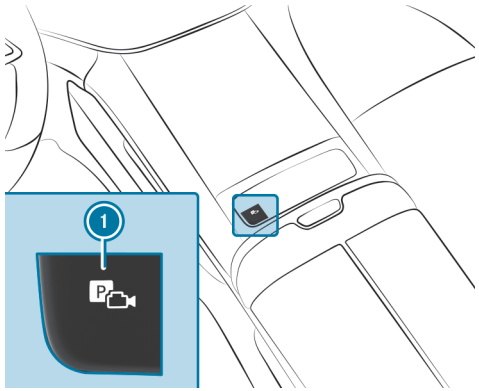
The vehicle veers off course during the parking- or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.

► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.

► Establish operational readiness.



► Press the button 1.

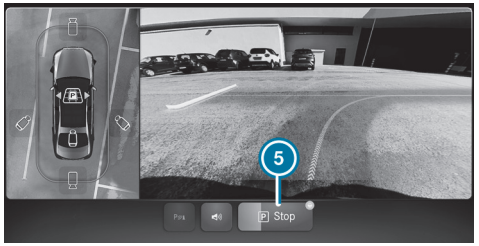
Synthetic view (example)

2 Shows synthetic view

Camera perspective (example)

(2) Switches to synthetic view

- If necessary, change the direction of exit (3).
- Depress the brake pedal and select Drive out now (4).
- If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.
  The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example

The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the unparking procedure, press Stop (5).

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the unparking procedure has been completed, a warning tone and the Process finished. Take control of vehicle message prompt you to assume control of the vehicle.

- You have to steer, accelerate, brake and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING PARKING ASSIST

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist
>
> **THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:**
>
> - Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
> - The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.
>
> Risk of collision!
>
> - Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

HALT THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE WITH PARKING ASSIST AS FOLLOWS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Open the front passenger door, a rear door or the tailgate.
- Activate the HOLD function.

TO RE-INITIATE THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE:

- Check the vehicle surroundings.
- Ensure once again that there are no people, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.
- Gently press the accelerator pedal.
  Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.
- Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (→ page 460).

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist
>
> **THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:**
>
> - Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
> - The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.
>
> Risk of collision!
>
> - Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

Persons or objects detected in the manoeuvring range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. Depressing the accelerator pedal will reinitiate the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the vehicle surroundings before reinitiating the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.

Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (→ page 460).

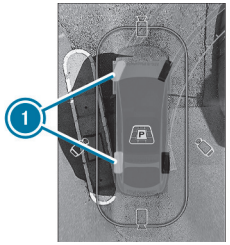
Rim protection warning

> ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

> ! **NOTICE**
> Damage to the vehicle during parking or manoeuvring
>
> The wheel rim protection warning may potentially not detect certain objects in immediate proximity to the vehicle.
>
> The system will issue visual warnings only and does not implement any braking manoeuvres or automatic steering corrections. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with the driver.
>
> - Particular attention should be afforded when parking or manoeuvring in immediate proximity to kerbstones or obstacles.

The wheel rim protection warning protects the wheels against potential damage caused by the edges of kerbstones when manoeuvring at low speeds.

The system monitors the surroundings of the wheels using a 360° camera. If the edge of a kerbstone or similar impediment is detected at a distance of approx. 20 cm, a warning display is shown on the central display.



Example

If potential damage is detected, the corresponding wheels (1) will be represented in red.

Tapping on the respective side in the view will provide you with a zoomed image of the area around the wheel rim.

If the rim protection warning is temporarily not available, or if a system error has occurred, the symbol is shown on the central display.

White: switch the vehicle off/on.

Yellow: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE RIM PROTECTION WARNING IS NOT AVAILABLE, OR IS ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- A door or the tailgate is open.
- Parking Assist is activated.
- Car wash mode is activated.
- Park position P is selected.
- Snow chains are fitted to the vehicle.
- Travel speed is no greater than approx. 16 km/h.

Observe the system limits of the 360° camera (→ page 450).

Reverse manoeuvring function

REVERSE MANOEUVRING FUNCTION

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

The reverse manoeuvring function assists the driver in situations that do not provide the driver with a clear view, e.g.when manoeuvring out of tight spaces or parking spaces.

When travelling forwards, the path most recently travelled is recorded for a distance of up to approx. 150 m. The distance is stored up to a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

If the recorded path is executed in reverse with the reverse manoeuvring function activated, assistance is provided with automated steering. The driver is responsible for accelerating and braking. Vehicle speed is limited to a maximum of approx. 8 km/h when reversing, and is reduced even further in narrow sections where necessary, e.g. in curves.

If impediments are detected in the path while reversing, the vehicle is automatically corrected according to spatial conditions. In the event of a potential collision, e.g.with objects within the travel path which have not been detected by the driver, the reverse manoeuvring function initiates emergency braking.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE REVERSE MANOEUVRING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE, OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in extreme weather conditions,e.g.:
  - ice, snow and slippery conditions, or heavy rain
- on carriageways featuring height differences, e.g.with kerbstones or ramps
- on carriageways featuring extreme uphill or downhill gradients
- in extremely narrow spaces
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if low obstacles or objects which are difficult to detect by the system are encountered

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER OR BICYCLE RACK

If a transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the reverse manoeuvring function is not available.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 448)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 450)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 457)

REVERSING USING THE REVERSE MANOEUVRING FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident from other road users

The reverse manoeuvring function can not always eliminate a risk of accident, and in particular when this is due to other road users. A collision can not always be prevented, despite braking or steering interventions.

Collisions with other road users or objects is therefore always possible.

► Be aware of other road users and objects.

► Always remain attentive to your surroundings: observe the information and messages in order to reassume control of your vehicle as required.

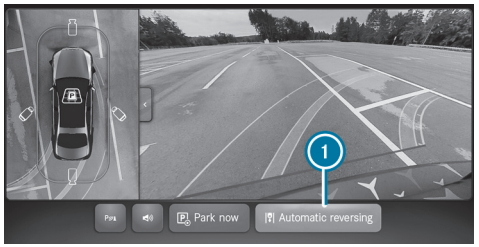
► If necessary, stop the vehicle or discontinue the reversing manoeuvre with the reverse manoeuvring function.

Requirements:

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- All doors are closed.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- Transmission position R is engaged.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 456).

The reverse manoeuvring function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for the driver having to pay attention to their surroundings. The driver is responsible for manoeuvring safely at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, for example, are within the manoeuvring range when manoeuvring.

BEGINNING THE REVERSING PROCEDURE WITH THE REVERSE MANOEUVRING FUNCTION



► With transmission position R engaged, tap on the Automatic reversing (1) button.

► Tap on the Start reversing (2) button.

► Remove your hands from the steering wheel, release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator pedal.
The vehicle reverses along the previously recorded path.

► Pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings while reversing. Be prepared to brake independently or assume control of the vehicle if obstacles are encountered.

THE REVERSING ACTION OF THE REVERSING MANOEUVRE FUNCTION IS PAUSED IF

- the front passenger door or a rear door is opened
- the HOLD function is activated
- the outside mirror is folded in

CONTINUING REVERSING USING THE REVERSE MANOEUVRING FUNCTION

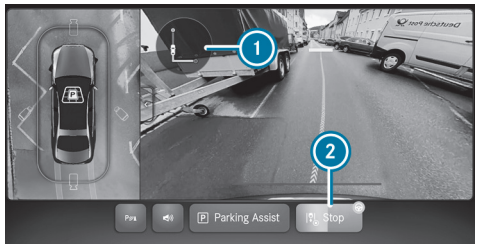
► Check the vehicle surroundings.

► Ensure that no people, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.

► Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

► Gently press the accelerator pedal.

STOPPING REVERSING USING THE REVERSE MANOEUVRING FUNCTION



► Tap on the Stop (2) button.

or

► Turn the steering wheel.

or

► Change the transmission position.
The path travelled is shown on the display (1) and the distance travelled is shown in the progress bar for the button (2).

REASSUMING CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE UPON COMPLETION OF THE REVERSING MANOEUVRE

Once the path of the automatic reversing manoeuvre is completed, the reverse manoeuvring function brakes the vehicle automatically to allow the driver to reassume control of the vehicle.

The Process finished. Take control of vehicle display message prompts the driver to reassume control of the vehicle.

► Accelerate or brake once again and, if necessary, engage transmission position D to travel forwards.

Close-range braking function

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to limited detection performance of the close-range braking function

The close-range braking function may not always reliably detect objects and traffic situations. In such instances, the close-range braking function may intervene incorrectly, or may not intervene at all.

► Observe the traffic situation closely at all times and never rely exclusively on the close-range braking function.

► Be prepared to brake or take evasive action as necessary, according to the traffic situation and provided that it is safe to do so.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS (DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE):

- Warning function
- Speed limit
- Brake application
- Brake application plus

WARNING FUNCTION

The system can issue a warning in the event of cross traffic when exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumpers and cameras monitor the vehicle surroundings.

THE FUNCTION AT THE REAR OF THE VEHICLE IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed below approx. 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 456).

SPEED LIMIT

The system can minimise the severity of a collision when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle speed is briefly limited to approx. 2 km/h to minimise the effects of a collision.

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle was at a standstill, and the transmission position was changed from park position P to R or D.
- The detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.2 m away, or approx. 1.5 m away (depending on the respective country of use).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 456).

BRAKE APPLICATION
The system can prevent a collision with people, detected objects or crossing traffic when reversing at low speed. If a person or object is detected in the vehicle's path by the reversing camera, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

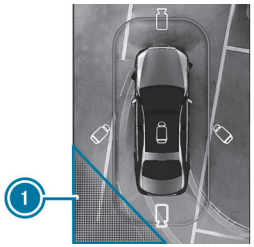
THE BRAKES MAY BE APPLIED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed below approx. 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 456).

BRAKE APPLICATION PLUS
The system supports pulling away manoeuvres from a standstill by the vehicle if it detects that the accelerator pedal is depressed extensively and forcefully.

If a pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle, the vehicle speed is limited to approx. 6 km/h. The brakes are applied to reduce the severity of a potential collision.

The Close-Range Braking function can be switched on or off in the Close-range braking function menu (⟶ page 472).



Example

If a critical situation is detected, the selected view of the respective area 1 lights up in red.

CANCEL A SYSTEM-IMPOSED SPEED LIMIT BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- confirm the display message on the central display
- change the transmission position
- gently press the brake pedal
- press the accelerator pedal twice

CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION FROM THE SYSTEM BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- confirm the display message on the central display
- change the transmission position
- gently press the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

A warning tone sounds when the Close-Range Braking function is cancelled.

ⓘ When the system is deactivated, the symbol appears in grey in the selected view and on the driver display. The symbol is shown in yellow in the event of a system fault.

The Close-Range Braking function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the camera perspective is not open on the central display
- a transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Detection performance of the Close-Range Braking function is limited on uphill gradients.
- The detection function will be ineffective if the sensors or cameras are obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 448)
- 360° camera (→ page 450)
- Parking Assist (→ page 460)

SWITCHING THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Close-range braking function.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAILER MANOEUVRING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be manoeuvred in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can overturn.

- ▶ Only use Trailer Manoeuvring Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to unsuitable hitching devices

Trailer hitches without a ball head, such asa Hensley hitch, a Pintle hook hitch, any other hitch adapters or multiple hitch ball mounts **cannot** be guided by Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.

This will prevent the trailer from manoeuvring in the desired direction and you may cause a collision or the trailer may overturn.

- ► Only use the trailer manoeuvring assistant with towbars with a ball head.
- ► Only use the trailer manoeuvring assistant with towbars without additional attachments, such as a Weight Distribution System or Sway Control.
- ► Only use the trailer manoeuvring assistant with trailers whose drawbar has no additional attachments or superstructures.
- ► Use Trailer Manoeuvring Assist only with a hitch ball mount. The use of an additional hitch adapter, hitch ball mount or a hitch extension is not permissible.

NOTE
Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during manoeuvring due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- ► Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while manoeuvring.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist supports reversing manoeuvres with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Manoeuvring Assist thus limits the vehicle speed.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

The articulation angle can be specified directly via the multimedia system. Alternatively, the 90°-manoeuvre or the straightening manoeuvre can be applied. When carrying out a straightening manoeuvre, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Trailer hitch with swivel ball neck: observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 475).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The uphill gradient is greater than approximately 15%.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 448)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 450)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 460)

USING TRAILER MANOEUVRING ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (⟶ page 482).

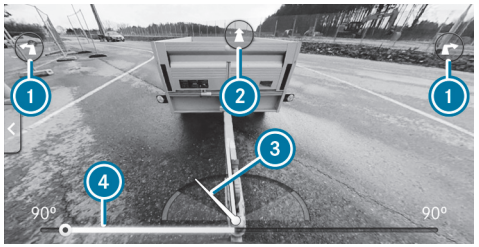
- A trailer has been detected.
- The uphill gradient is less than approximately 15%.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The tailgate is closed.

► Engage reverse gear [R].
The camera image and the Trailer Manoeuv. Assist menu for Trailer Manoeuvring Assist are shown on the central display.

► Start the function via the Manoeuvre trailer now pushbutton on the bottom edge of the screen.

► Take your hands off the steering wheel.

► Accelerate or brake manually.



Example

Various manoeuvres are available in the Trailer Manoeuv. Assist menu for Trailer Manoeuvring Assist. Availability will depend on the articulation angle of the trailer.

► To adjust the articulation angle ③, swipe left or right on the scale ④ on the central display.

or

► To activate the straightening manoeuvre, select ②.
The system calculates the articulation angle to ensure that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversing, which then guides it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

► To activate the 90°-manoeuvre:
- Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
- Select Left or Right ①.

The system calculates the articulation angle to ensure that a trailer is manoeuvred at the most acute angle possible into an entrance if it is positioned at a right-angle to the vehicle. After the manoeuvre, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.

► Observe the entirety of the vehicle surroundings and be ready to brake at any time.

ⓘ The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates this by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation (swivelling ball neck)

NOTE
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to car/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the car/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the car/trailer combination. The car/trailer combination may even overturn.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the car/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. Otherwise, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE THE FOLLOWING REGARDING TONGUE WEIGHT:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- permissible trailer load
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed of the trailer

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons covered in the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is greater than 100 km/h.

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: If a transport device, e.g.trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and electrical connection is correctly established, the vehicle always remains at normal level regardless of speed and the selected drive program.

Additional information on AIRMATIC (⟶ page 445).

Folding the ball neck in/out

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

► Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING
Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

► Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.

► Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

► When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

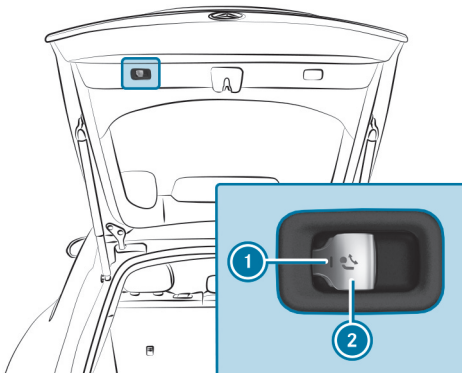
If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

  Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.

- When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Fitting and removing the towing eye."

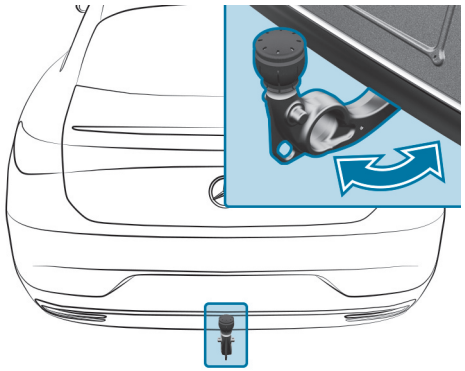
FOLDING OUT THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Keep the swivel range clear.
- Pull the button 2 until the ball neck unlocks.

  The ball neck folds out from under the rear bumper.

  The indicator lamp 1 starts flashing.



- Pull the ball neck in the direction indicated by the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.

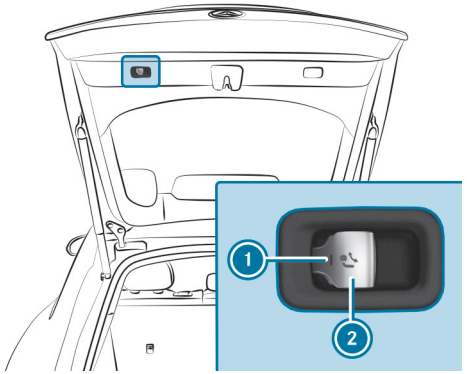
  The indicator lamp 1 on the ball neck release button goes out.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lock display message will appear on the driver display.

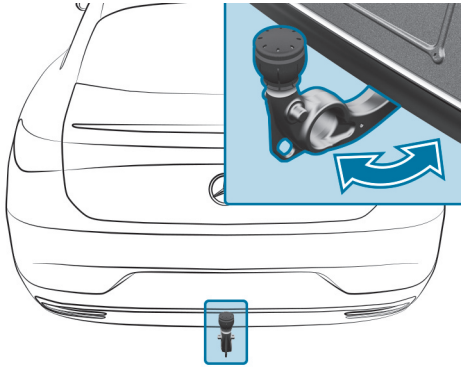
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Ensure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free) in accordance with the instructions for the trailer.

FOLDING IN THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.
- Pull the button (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
  The ball neck folds up under the rear bumper.
  The indicator lamp (1) starts flashing.



- Push the ball neck in the direction indicated by the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
  The indicator lamp (1) goes out and the notification on the driver display disappears.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (→ page 896)
- Display messages (→ page 825)

Swivelling the ball neck in/out via the multi-media system

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Always engage the ball neck as described.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- The swivel range is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Multimedia system:

SWIVELLING THE BALL NECK OUT PARTIALLY ELECTRICALLY

► Select .

The Trailer coupling in motion display message will appear on the driver display.

The ball neck will swivel out partially electrically.

► Wait until the ball neck has completed the swivelling procedure.

► Swivel the ball neck into the working position manually and allow it to engage.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lock display message will appear on the driver display.

SWIVELLING THE BALL NECK IN PARTIALLY ELECTRICALLY

► Select .

The Trailer coupling in motion display message will appear on the driver display.

The ball neck will swivel in partially electrically.

► Wait until the ball neck has completed the swivelling procedure.

► Swivel the ball neck into the rest position manually and allow it to engage.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lock display message will appear on the driver display.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (→ page 896)
- Display messages (→ page 825)

Hitching/unhitching the trailer (ball neck swivel)

WARNING
Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

The vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

► Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.

► Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO ENSURE THAT THE TRAILER IS CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE:

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.
- A trailer type is selected in the Vehicle menu (→ page 482).
- Ensure that the vehicle is at normal level (→ page 446).

Use normal level in trailer operation. High level is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

THE TRAILER WILL BE CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE ONLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

A CORRECTLY CONNECTED TRAILER INFLUENCES THE FUNCTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
- Lane-Keeping function
- PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist
- Parking support
- Blind Spot Assist
- Blind Spot Assist Plus
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC

COUPLING A TRAILER

CAUTION
Risk of damage to the 12 V battery due to complete discharge

Charging the trailer battery via the trailer's power supply can damage the 12 V battery.

► Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

CONNECT A TRAILER TO THE VEHICLE WITH A 7-PIN PLUG USING THE FOLLOWING ADAPTERS:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

► Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and hitch it onto the vehicle.

- Open the socket cap.
- Insert the plug with the lug ① in the groove ③ on the socket.
- Turn the bayonet coupling ② in a clockwise direction as far as it will go.
- Allow the cap to engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (when using an adapter cable only).
- Ensure that the cable exhibits ample freedom of movement for cornering manoeuvres.

IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES, A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY, EVEN IF THE TRAILER HAS BEEN CONNECTED CORRECTLY:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
- The current level has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current level (50 mA).

ACCESSORIES UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 180 W CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE FOLLOWING SOCKETS:

- permanent power supply
- power supply activated upon start-up of the vehicle (⟶ page 343)

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

WARNING
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

The vehicle may lower when you disconnect the trailer cable.

This could result in other people becoming trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

- Disconnect the electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Fit the cover cap on the ball head.

ⓘ **Trailers with LED lighting:** after uncoupling the trailer, switch the vehicle on and then off again.

Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Trailer type.

CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER
The settings allow calculation of a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimise the calculated arrival time.

- Select the trailer type.
- Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.
- Select Confirm.

ⓘ When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

Function of the bicycle rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper handling of the bicycle rack

THE BICYCLE RACK MAY DETACH FROM THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- If the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- If the bicycle rack is attached to the ball neck below the ball head.

FOR YOUR SAFETY AND THE SAFETY OF OTHER ROAD USERS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- Always observe the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle.
- Use the bicycle rack only for transporting bicycles.
- Always secure the bicycle rack properly by attaching it to the ball head and, if possible, also to the guide pins of the ball neck.
- When transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the guide pins of the ball neck.
- Use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Always observe the operating instructions of the bicycle rack.

NOTE
Damage to or breakage of the trailer hitch due to unsuitable or improperly used bicycle rack.

► Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz properly as described below.

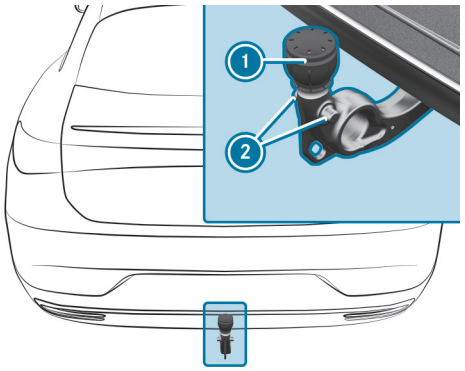
NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

► When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

► Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.



Trailer hitch with additional guide bolts

The number of bicycles that can be transported depends on the respective bicycle rack design.

THE FOLLOWING BICYCLE RACK DESIGNS ARE POSSIBLE:

- When mounted by attaching to the ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. Up to three bicycles can be transported.
- When mounted by attaching to the ball head (1) and additional guide bolts (2), the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. Up to four bicycles can be transported.

The maximum load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle (→ page 347).

Set the vehicle's rear axle tyre pressure to the increased load setting when using a bicycle rack. Additional information on tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 725).

NOTES ON LOADING

The greater the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

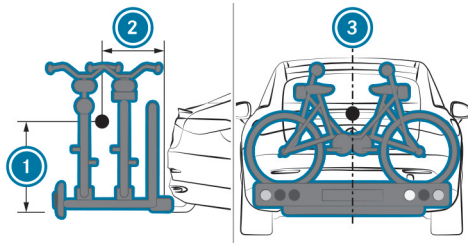
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- Always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This can help to improve aerodynamic resistance and the centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarps or other covers. These may impair driving dynamics and rear visibility. In addition, aerodynamic resistance increases, placing greater strain on the trailer hitch.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

(1) Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
(2) Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
(3) The centre of gravity is at the vehicle's centre axle.

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack.

THE LOAD ON THE BICYCLE RACK (NO MORE THAN THREE BICYCLES)

	Attached without additional guide bolts
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 75 kg
Max. distance 1	420 mm
Max. distance 2	300 mm

THE LOAD ON THE BICYCLE RACK (NO MORE THAN FOUR BICYCLES)

	Attached with additional guide bolts
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 100 kg
Max. distance 1	420 mm
Max. distance 2	400 mm

When transporting four bicycles or a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on both trailer hitch guide bolts.

Towing vehicles

The vehicle is not suitable for A-frame or similar towing systems (also known as flat towing or dinghy towing). Attaching and using such systems may cause damage to the vehicle. When towing a vehicle using A-frame or similar towing systems, safe driving dynamics of both the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle cannot be guaranteed. The vehicle combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 707)
- Notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 65)

Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driver display
Information on range
Detecting a driver display fault
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Head-up display
Power availability display function
Status indicators on the driver display

Driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Park vehicles with impaired operating safety immediately and safely and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows basic information pertaining to the vehicle.

INFORMATION DISPLAYED:

- Speed and power meter reading
- Range on map
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps
- The menus Classic, MBUX Surround Navigation and map view
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- State of charge for the high-voltage battery

Information on range

RANGE IN GENERAL

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. will directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

RANGE ACCORDING TO PERSONAL DRIVING STYLE

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.

RANGE WITH HIGH CONSUMPTION

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g. as a result of a sporty driving style or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption figures.

ELECTRICAL CONSUMPTION

- The From start , From reset and From charging consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when the drive system is ready for operation READY.

Detecting a driver display fault

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

DETECTING A DRIVER DISPLAY FAULT:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display will show a black screen without any content.
- The driver display restarts.
- The driver display content freezes.
- The display stops showing data, such as speed. Various indicator lamps and warning lamps are also displayed.

ⓘ The driver display is inoperative during a software update.

What to do in the event of a driver display fault:

- Immediately stop and park the vehicle in accordance with traffic regulations.
- Apply the parking brake.
- With the vehicle at a standstill, continue to press the brake pedal.
- Press the start/stop button.
  The transmission will shift to the park position P.
- Slowly release the brake pedal and ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ If all status lamps and indicator lamps are shown on the driver display, diagnosis mode is active. In this case, switch the vehicle off, lock it and wait five minutes before switching it on again.

ⓘ Observe the supplementary information on shutting down the vehicle (→ page 386) and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 710).

Operating the driver display

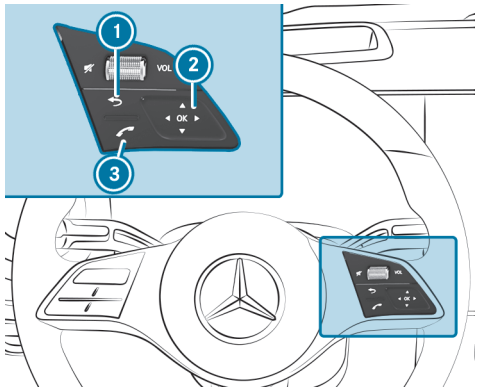
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

OPERATING THE MENUS



1. Back button
2. Touch Control
3. Telephone menu

- Swipe to the left or to the right on the steering wheel Touch Control 2 to change menus.
- Select 3 on the Touch Control on the steering wheel to accept calls or to open the call list.

SELECTING WHAT IS SHOWN ON THE CENTRE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe up or down on the Touch Control 2.
- Press OK to access submenus of the selected display content.

Where possible, use the tip of your thumb to ensure maximum efficiency for operation of the Touch Control.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Driver display menus

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- Classic
- MBUX Surround Navigation
- Map view

Different display content is available to you in the centre display area of the Classic menu.

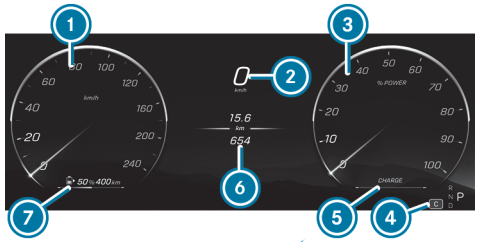
Pressing OK on the multifunction steering wheel opens the submenus. This provides you with an entry point for the driver display and head-up display settings on the central display.

Classic menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

The Classic menu shows the driver display divided into speedometer and power meter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Current speed
3. Display area for drive performance
4. Transmission position and drive program
5. Display area for recovered power (recuperation)

6 Centre display content (example: trip computer)
7 Charge level display

► Swipe up or down to switch between centre display content.

► Press OK on the Touch Control to access the submenus of the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT 6:

- Trip distance and total distance
- Distance From start, From reset and From charging
- Current consumption
- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU OF THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT:

- Resetting the trip computer
- Operating the navigation
- Entry point to the settings for the driver display on the central display
- Warning message memory
- Trip distance and total distance

THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR THE TRIP COMPUTER:

- Distance covered
- Electrical consumption in kWh/100 km
- Driven time
- Average speed
- Distance From start, From reset and From charging

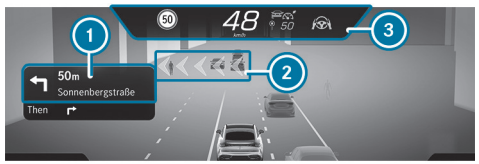
ⓘ If you have selected navigation for the centre display area, navigation instructions will be displayed which vary according to the respective driving situation.

MBUX Surround Navigation menu

Driver display:

→ MBUX Surround Navigation

The MBUX Surround Navigation menu relays all relevant information pertaining to the vehicle surroundings with notes on navigation, including messages from the driver assistance system.



1 Information on the next driving manoeuvre
2 Change of direction arrow
3 Display area for speed and Active Assist Systems

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section 1 may vary.

ⓘ The map scale can be set in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 588).

► Press OK on the Touch Control to call up the submenus.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU:

- Operating the navigation
- Entry point to the settings for the driver display on the central display
- Warning message memory

Head-up display

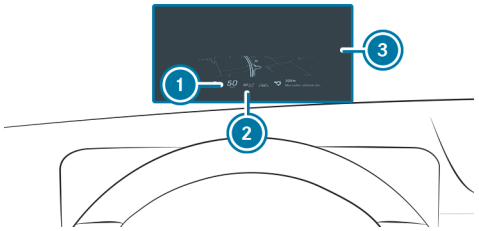
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision:

THE FOLLOWING CONTEXTS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY:

- Minimal
- Standard
- Augmented reality

DISPLAY CONTENT FOR HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH NAVIGATION



1. Current speed
2. Display of driving assistance functions (e.g.Distance Assist DISTRONIC status)
3. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet carriageway
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Function of the head-up display with augmented reality

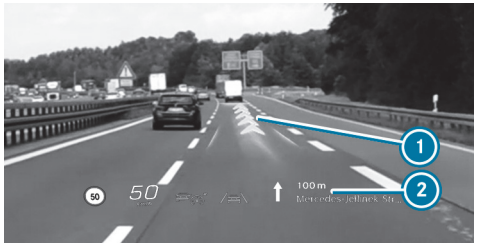
WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH AUGMENTED REALITY PROJECTS CONTENT INTO THE DRIVER'S FIELD OF VISION, SUCHAS:

- information from, and visualisation of the navigation system
- information from, and visualisation of the driver assistance systems, e.g.Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- information from the menus of the driver display



Head-up display with augmented reality (example)

2 Change-of-direction arrows for the route (navigation)

3 Driver assistance system status line

The marker for the detected vehicle in front and the change-of-direction arrows for the route are dynamic displays. The vehicle marker stays with the vehicle in front, and Active Distance Assist regulates your speed on this basis. The change-of-direction arrows indicate the route calculated by the navigation system.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The marker for the detected vehicle in front may be inaccurate or may not be applied to the correct vehicle in some situations. Always pay attention to the actual driving situation.

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g.in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY CERTAIN CONDITIONS,INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- Driver camera and multifunction camera recording
- The extent to which the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured

Further system limits of the head-up display (⟶ page 496).

Operating the head-up display

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

SELECTING THE CONTEXT

► Select Head-up display.

► Select Minimal, Standard or Augmented reality.

The head-up display will be displayed in the appropriate context.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

The position and brightness are adjusted on the steering wheel using the Touch Control.

► Select Head-up display.

► Select Brightness & position.

► **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.

> An entry point for adjustment of the head-up display can also be found in the submenu of the driver display. Press OK on the multifunction steering wheel to open the Display settings listing. Further information on the driver display (→ page 493).

Selecting the head-up display with augmented reality

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.

SELECTING THE CONTEXT

- Select Head-up display.
- Select Minimal, Standard or Augmented reality.
  The head-up display will be displayed in the appropriate context.

> Availability of this function will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Head-up display.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Power availability display function

1. Current drive power
2. Available drive power with restriction
3. Unavailable recuperation performance
4. Current recuperation performance

Maximum drive power is available under normal operating status.

AVAILABLE DRIVE POWER MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When the outside temperatures are very high or very low
- In the event of very high output requests over an extended period of time
- When the high-voltage battery's state of charge is very low
- If the drive system is malfunctioning

If drive power is restricted, the indicator 2 is displayed.

INFORMATION ON RECUPERATION

AVAILABLE RECUPERATION PERFORMANCE MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- With a fully charged or almost fully charged battery
- High temperatures in the drive units
- Extremely low battery temperatures
- Driving over lengthy periods with high recuperation performance

If recuperation performance is restricted, the dashed area 3 is displayed.

The values displayed are for guidance only. The drive power value displayed may deviate from the actual value.

Status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving systems and driving safety systems can be found in display sections 1 to 4.

ⓘ The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display will depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

ⓘ Display of the status indicators in area 4 is dynamic and comprises nine sections. If more indicators are required, the display will alternate between them or omit indicators that are not system-critical.

Reduced power (⟶ page 900).

Electrical fault (⟶ page 900).

Trailer hitch (⟶ page 900)

Power steering

Parking Assist available (⟶ page 461)

Parking Assist has detected a parking space (⟶ page 461)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 458)

Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 410)

Specified distance with Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 410)

Brake Assist deactivated (⟶ page 433)

Brake Assist impaired or inoperative (⟶ page 433)

Steering Assist (⟶ page 421)

Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 425)

Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 443)

ECO Assist(⟶ page 354)

HOLD function (⟶ page 405)

	Fault with AIRMATIC (⟶ page 405)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 304)
120 km/h!	Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
	Slippery road surface warning
R, N, D, P	Vehicle drive ranges (⟶ page 344)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 417)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 434)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear over the displayed traffic signs.

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
MBUX Virtual Assistant
Multifunction interior camera
Selecting settings for applications
System settings
Charging and service
Fit & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
In-Car Apps
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound
Camera app
Remote controller
MBUX rear seat experience

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

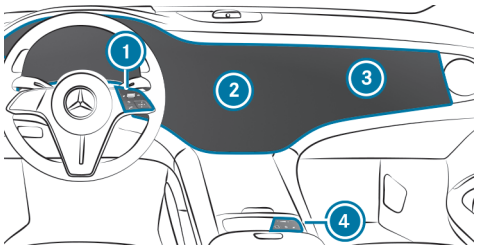
- If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions and Digital Extras provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires. This may also be due to technical prerequisites. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and Digital Extras.
The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes to functions and Digital Extras.
For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



MBUX Hyperscreen with central display 2 and front passenger display 3

1 Touch Control with controller for volume setting (rotate) and switching the sound on/off (press)

2 17-inch central display (touchscreen) for the driver
- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 507)
- Calling up and operating the zero layer (→ page 508)
- Things to know about the Virtual Assistant (→ page 516)
- Operating the touchscreen

3 12-inch front passenger display (touchscreen)

4 Control panel for:
Activates voice control
Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off and switching the central and front passenger display on/off
Adjusts the volume
Switches the sound on/off

ⓘ Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking with a QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

ⓘ Alternatively, voice control enables a voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 522). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you in the zero layer. You can call these up using . The MBUX Virtual Assistant bundles various functions, e.g. routines, notifications and voice control, as well as associated information and dialogue systems. Modules for entertainment and telephone as well as suggestions can be found in the lower section of the zero layer.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialled during operation, active relaxation programs or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behaviour. Suggestions can be configured in the Virtual Assistant settings. Furthermore, the multimedia system learns routines. Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. The learning function uses artificial intelligence, among other things, to recognise behavioural patterns and routines and to generate suggestions. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and Digital Extras are protected. Depending on the procedure set up, you can authenticate yourself using a QR code, PIN or facial recognition.

The Notification Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions.

The call is made via the symbol in the status line (→ page 507).

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ► Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ► Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING MENU CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger display is switched on and is not showing a digital decorative image.
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on (⟶ page 530).
  The [📷] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
- The multifunction interior camera recognises the driver's head and direction of vision.

The front passenger display shows content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

ⓘ When the vehicle is parked (transmission in position [P]), the front passenger can use the front passenger display.

ⓘ If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image is shown on the front passenger display (⟶ page 533).
In certain markets, you can select from one of the pre-installed decorative images. You also have the option of uploading a personal picture via the Digital Extra personalisation . This function is not available in all markets.

VISUAL SHIELD FUNCTION FOR FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

The visual shield function is a function for the driver. This reduces the peripheral perception of the front passenger display.

The visual shield function helps prevent the driver from viewing the front passenger display while driving.

Certain content on the front passenger display will be dimmed.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ACTIVATING THE VISUAL SHIELD FUNCTION:

- The content shown on the front passenger display is blocked for the driver while driving, e.g. playback of videos.
- The content is automatically blocked by the MBUX multimedia system.
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on.
  In the status line of the central display, [📷] is shown as a white symbol.
- The multifunction interior camera recognises the driver's head and the direction of vision towards the front passenger display. If the driver looks at the front passenger display for too long while driving, restricted content will also be hidden from the passenger. A message appears on the front passenger display.

THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY SHOWS THE CONTENTS AGAIN IN THE USUAL WAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The driver looks forward again.
- No blocked content is shown on the front passenger display.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Zero layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

> ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select ⌂ on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- Navigation module

  In the expanded view you can, for example, have the route overview displayed, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for the View (map), Messages & tones and the Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Suggestions

  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behaviour. Here are a few examples:
  - Latest calls
  - Massage programmes
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
  - Personalised routines

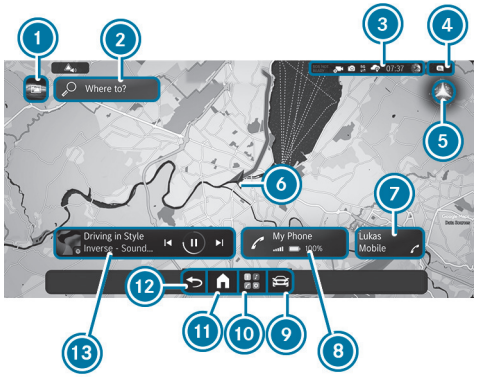
    The learning function of the system recognises your typical operating sequences and offers to perform these automatically for you as a routine.

Modules and applications are first shown in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



1. Switches to background image
2. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Tapping opens destination entry or the route monitor (route guidance active)
3. Status line, e.g. to call up user profile settings
4. Calls up the Notification Centre
5. MBUX Virtual Assistant, activation via Hey Mercedes
6. Current vehicle position
7. Suggestion from the MBUX Virtual Assistant
8. Telephone module
9. Calls up vehicle settings in the Control Centre
10. Shows all apps
11. Shows zero layer
12. Back
13. Entertainment module

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (⟶ page 508).

EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, tune-in a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Selects a media source
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & messages option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

SUGGESTIONS FOR ACTIVATING RECOGNISED ROUTINES
Requirement: the Learning & suggestions option is activated in the suggestions.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain relaxation program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

Routines are loaded and started by Virtual Assistant (5).

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER
When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

THE ZERO LAYER SHOWS THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- The navigation module
- The entertainment and telephone module
- The bottom bar with the jumps to the following applications:
  - Climate control
  - Seat settings
  - The view of all apps
  - Vehicle settings in the Control Centre

(1) Index points, current and available pages

- **To call up all apps:** tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- **To return to the digital map:** press [⌂].

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- Press and hold a suggestion in the zero layer.
  The context menu opens and shows the No longer suggest option, for example.
- **Close:** Tap next to the context menu .

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

User profiles

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

► Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

► Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

► Operating a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

ⓘ Some settings apply for the entire vehicle and are saved irrespective of user profiles.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the profile photo, are applied in the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 510).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different methods can be used to access protected content, e.g.:

- the multifunction interior camera
- a QR code
- the profile PIN

The security level is prescribed by the multimedia system. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Air conditioning settings
- Head-up display

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU AS A USER CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions

If the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A NEW PROFILE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is connected to the Internet.

▶ Select [ ] in the status line.

▶ Tap on Change profile.

▶ Select ⊕ Add user.
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.
If the vehicle is parked, the setup assistant starts automatically once a user profile has been successfully added.

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. You can authenticate using a QR code and the Mercedes-Benz App. Additionally, you can setup a profile PIN or facial recognition as further means of authentication.

SOME USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS WILL BE PROTECTED EVEN IF ACCESS PROTECTION IS SWITCHED OFF, E.G.:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  Facial recognition is carried out via the multifunction interior camera.
  The camera must be set up before using facial recognition.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes-Benz Store
  The purchase of Digital Extras
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IF BIOMETRIC SENSORS DELIVER INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION, YOU WILL BE ASKED TO AUTHENTICATE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up

▶ Select [ ] in the status line.

▶ Select [ ].

▶ Switch Access protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a profile-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING A PROFILE PIN

You can set up a profile PIN to authenticate yourself on the system. In line with this, it may be necessary to scan a QR code using a mobile phone.

▶ Select Set PIN.

▶ Follow the instructions of the setup assistant.

DELETING A PROFILE PIN

▶ Tap on [ ] behind the PIN.

▶ Select Yes.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor is used for authentication on the multimedia system.

▶ Select Facial recognition.

▶ Follow the system's instructions.
  Your face is scanned. The system will inform you whether the facial recognition was successfully set up. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- Tap on 🗑 behind Facial recognition.
- Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

TEACHING IN THE KEY FOR PROFILE SELECTION

- Select Key recognition.
- Have the key ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.
  The user profile is linked to the selected key.

IF YOU OPEN THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY, THE LIGHT, MIRROR AND SEAT SETTINGS FOR YOUR USER PROFILE ARE PRE-ACTIVATED:

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: on approach
- Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when unlocking the doors

The key you are currently using for unlocking is used.

The personalised settings of your user profile are loaded.

ⓘ The seat moves to the corresponding position before the driver's door is opened (⟶ page 259).

ⓘ The key is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- Select Profile.
- Select Change user name.

or

- Select Profile picture.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finished.

ⓘ You can store your photo in your Mercedes me ID in the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove user profile.

ⓘ In doing so, both the PIN and your biometric data in the vehicle and on the sensors will be deleted.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me ID and your personal data are retained in the Mercedes-Benz ecosystem.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

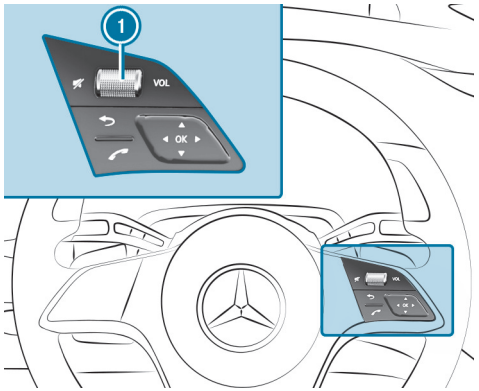
CHANGING PROFILES

- Select [ ] in the status line.
- Tap on Change profile.
- Select a user.
- If requested, authenticate using one of the displayed methods.
  The user profile is loaded and activated.

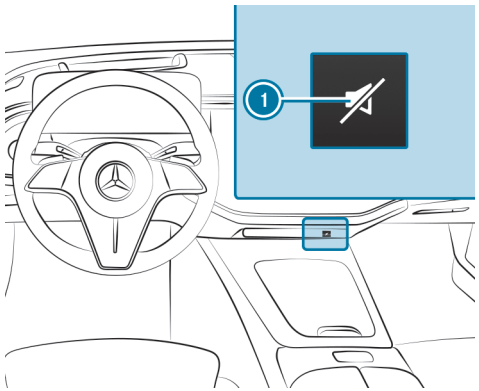
> ⓘ If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on/off

ON THE STEERING WHEEL OR THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTRE CONSOLE



On the steering wheel



On the control panel in the centre console

- **To switch off:** press (1).
  The current audio source is muted.
  If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.
  Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. Voice control and telephony are also not affected.

SWITCHING ON

- Press (1) again.

or

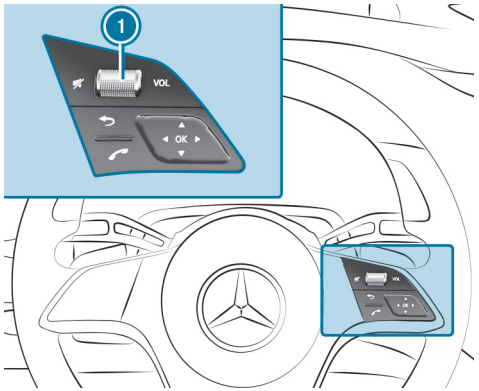
- Set the volume.

or

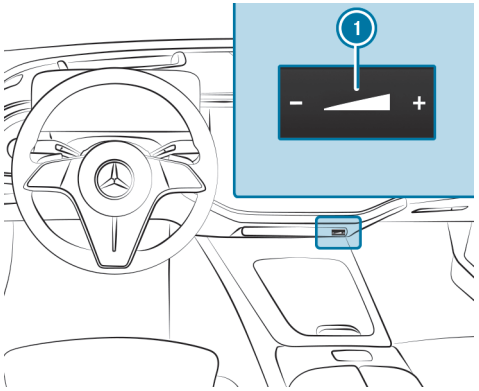
- The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

ON THE STEERING WHEEL OR THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTRE CONSOLE



On the steering wheel



- **On the steering wheel:** turn volume control (1).
  The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.
- **In the centre console:** press on (1) [–] or [+].

or

- Swipe across button (1).

USING THE CONTROL, THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, e.g. voice control
- Navigation announcements

> ⓘ If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is set automatically the next time the voice control is called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

SETTING IN THE MENU

- Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.

ⓘ The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

► Set the volume.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

MBUX Virtual Assistant

Interesting facts about MBUX Virtual Assistant

MBUX Virtual Assistant lets you operate vehicle functions using natural spoken interaction. The assistant provides you with vehicle information and external knowledge via cloud-based services. It learns typical operating sequences and offers them to you in recurring situations. To do so, it uses artificial intelligence (AI) to convert spoken language, generate answers and learn routines. You can recognise that the assistant is active by the blue Mercedes star and its visualisations.

An AI icon next to the Mercedes star indicates that you are interacting with an AI, that a vehicle function is using AI or that speech outputs are being generated with the help of AI.

ⓘ The output of generative AI can support users and serves solely as an aid.

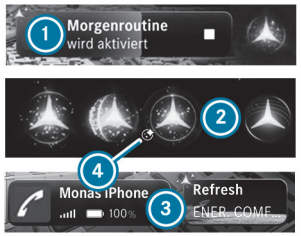
Mercedes-Benz would like to point out that typical limitations and risks of using generative AI, such as hallucinations or misinformation, cannot be completely ruled out.

ⓘ The AI is using models that generate wrong, conflicting or invented information (AI hallucinations). Outputs may be erroneous if the database is insufficient or there is uncertain knowledge. Therefore, always check the generated output for plausibility. The responsibility for the use of AI-generated content lies with you.

More information about AI principles of Mercedes-Benz and the use of generative AI (→ page 100).

THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT INTEGRATES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Personalised routines (→ page 517)
- Configuring and deleting suggestions (→ page 519)
- Notifications (→ page 519)
- Voice control
- Configuring the MBUX Virtual Assistant (→ page 528)



1. Routine is being activated (notification)
2. Visualisations of the voice control system (from left to right)
   - Assistant is ready

- Assistant is listening (growing star)
- Assistant is speaking (pulsating star)
- Assistant is thinking (rotating star)

3 Suggestion (next to the telephone module)

4 AI icon

THIS IS HOW THE ASSISTANT CAN BE ACTIVATED:

- Saying Hey Mercedes
- Tapping the Mercedes star
- with the button [🎤] in the centre console

Personalised routines

USEFUL INFORMATION ON ROUTINES

The MBUX Virtual Assistant assists you with daily routine tasks and can run them automatically. The system's learning function recognises your typical operating sequences and suggests them as a routine in recurring situations.

If the system recognises the conditions for a routine again, it will be suggested to you by the MBUX Virtual Assistant.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: Every morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a specific massage programme (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

ROUTINES ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THREE OPTIONS:

- The MBUX Virtual Assistant learns and suggests routines.
- You create your own routines.
- You select predefined routines (templates).

If the learning function Learning & suggestions is switched on and enough data is available, the system suggests a routine on the zero layer. You can accept or reject these. In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, you will receive a notification with a timer. After the timer has expired, the actions of the routine are executed. If you tap [■] in the notification, the routine is cancelled. No actions are performed. However, the routine is still activated. If the conditions for the routine are met again, you will receive a notification again. If you interrupt the routine twice during your journey, it will no longer be suggested to you during that journey.

You can create your own routines or select predefined routines via the Routines app.

CONDITIONS FOR ROUTINES ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When should a routine start?
  - Weekdays at 8 a.m.
- Where should a routine start?
  - Start at home, start at work, tunnel passage
- At what temperature should a routine start?
  - From 0 °C

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, FROM CATEGORIES:

- Comfort
- Selects a message program
- Setting the seat heating
- Climate control
  - Adjusting temperature (front)

ⓘ The availability of the functions depends on the equipment.

ACTIVATING AND STARTING SUGGESTED ROUTINES

ACTIVATING ROUTINES

If a new routine is recognised, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will suggest it. The new routine is stored in the Routine app.

- Select Yes.

  In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, a notification will be displayed to prepare you to execute the routine.

or

- **To reject a routine this time:** select Decide later.

  You can find the routine in the Routines app and can activate or delete it there at any time.

STARTING A ROUTINE

The routine is activated and then starts automatically.

- **To reject routine this time:** tap ■.

  If the conditions for the routine are met, the routine will be offered again in the future.

CREATING YOUR OWN ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ ▸▸ Routines ▸▸ Create routine

CONFIGURING CONDITIONS

- Select +.
- Select the condition, e.g. Weekdays.
- Select further conditions if required.

CONFIGURING ACTIONS

- Select +.
- Select the category, e.g. Comfort.
- Select the action, e.g. Classic massage.
- If required, select further actions also from other categories.
- Select Continue.
- Select a symbol and enter a name, e.g. "My first routine".
- Select Create routine.

  The routine appears in the overview. When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ You can edit a created routine at any time.

SELECTING PREDEFINED ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ ▸▸ Routines ▸▸ Templates

- Activate the desired routine.

  When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ Templates can be edited like your own routines.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings ▶▶ Virtual assistant ▶▶ Suggestions

- Switch Learning & suggestions on/off.

  If the user profile is active and the function is switched on, personalised suggestions can be derived for activated applications.

- Select ⚙.

- Switch the options on/off individually.

  If an option is activated and enough data has been collected, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will offer you personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour. These include, for example, visited navigation destinations and dialled numbers.

  Navigation

  When Allow destination suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  Calls & messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage programme should be started when.

  Climate control

  The suggestions for quick temperature adjustment in the vehicle are displayed.

  Vehicle

  The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and for opening the boot.

  Online voice services

  This option supplements the suggestions for voice control.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

DELETING COLLECTED SUGGESTIONS

- Select ↺.

- Select Yes.

  The suggestions are reset.

Notifications Centre

USEFUL INFORMATION ON NOTIFICATIONS

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Messages that arrive through the use of Digital Extras.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important software update available. Confirm to start the update.
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

You can open the Notification Centre by tapping the symbol at the top right of the status line (⟶ page 507).

Depending on the style set, newly arrived notifications will be displayed with an appropriate marker.

Notifications are briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, some of these are stored for future access in the notifications centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.

Example

1. Notification with icon, notification type and time it was received
2. Number of unread notifications
3. Deletes all notifications
4. Shows more actions
5. Action (read aloud)

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available. If available these are shown as symbols.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

► Tap the symbol at the top right of the status line (⟶ page 507).

or

► Select [⊞].

► Select [ ] Virtual assistant.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

► Pull the bar at the bottom of the Notification Centre upwards.

or

► Select [⌂].

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.

- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

► Up to two actions available: select the action.

► More than two actions available: select [•••].
A menu opens.

► Select the action.
The notification is still available.

► Close the actions with [•••].

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

► Select [⊞].

► Select Settings.

► Select Virtual assistant.

► Select Notifications.

► Select the function, e.g. Climate control.

► Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Allow notifications
- Display in notification centre
- Show notifications
- Activating or deactivating Acoustic signals
- External access
  The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

If Allow notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External access.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

► Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

► Select [🗑].
► Select Yes.
All messages are deleted.

Overview of voice control

VOICE CONTROL OPERATING SAFETY

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICES AND ESPECIALLY VOICE CONTROL:

- Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.
- If voice control is used in an emergency situation, commands may be less easily recognised due to a change in voice.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control functions before setting off.

ⓘ **Voice control does not replace the Owner's Manual.**

The voice control responses do not reflect the full scope of information in the Owner's Manual. In addition, voice control does not issue any detailed warnings or damage information. Comprehensive information on the function and safe operation of the systems and components installed in the vehicle can be found in the Owner's Manual.

ⓘ The voice control makes use of AI and generative AI. AI assists with the analysis of the voice input and the generation of the voice output. In line with this, incorrect detection and implementation of the voice input cannot be completely excluded. Accordingly, the user must check this. Generative AI is used in particular with online functions, for example, to increase the amount of information available and for interactively finding destinations. Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 100).

VOICE CONTROL

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

With voice control, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system, e.g. navigation or telephone, can be operated by voice input. The voice control system is ready for operation around half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from various seats (depending on the special equipment).

CONDUCTING A DIALOGUE

STARTING A DIALOGUE

► Say **Hey Mercedes** in order to activate voice control. For that, switch on **Hey Mercedes** for the seat concerned (⟶ page 523).

or

► Press the button on the centre console.

or

► Tap the visual representation of the MBUX virtual assistant in the central display, depending on your selection, e.g. the blue star.

or

► Lone drivers can start a dialogue directly using a voice command if the Skip activation word is switched on.

Whole sentences from colloquial language can be used as voice commands for the dialogue with the voice control system. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. **Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?**

ⓘ In the MBUX multimedia system, the visual representation of the MBUX virtual assistant signals that the dialogue can be started. Depending on the selection and availability, this may be, for example, the blue star. Depending on the situation, an additional icon may be shown alongside the selected visualisation, e.g. if there is no Internet connection at that moment or if the entry was processed with the help of artificial intelligence. If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system, your entry may, for example, be processed using a large language model (**built using Llama**). This type of information is shown by clicking on the icon.

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE

► Interrupt the system's voice output.

The dialogue is interrupted.

- During the system's voice output, an ongoing dialogue can be interrupted or continued from another seat by saying Hey Mercedes.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not produce a clear result, a selection list is displayed depending on the function.

- Say the line number or the content to select an entry and see further details if available.
- Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

- Say Help.

  You will receive suggestions and information on voice control.

OPERABLE VOICE CONTROL FUNCTIONS

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full voice control functionality is only available to you when cloud-based functions are activated (→ page 523).

INFORMATION ON THE LANGUAGE SETTING

You can change the voice control language via the system language settings (→ page 541). If the set system language is not supported by voice control, English will be selected.

SETTING THE VOICE CONTROL FUNCTIONS

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Virtual assistant.
- Select Hey Mercedes.

SWITCHING DIRECT ACTIVATION ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate the Skip activation word function.

  Under certain conditions, if the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Navigate home.

> ⓘ The function can only be used if there are no other occupants in the vehicle.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- Select the desired seat in the display.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate the function.

  In certain situations, the virtual assistant automatically makes suggestions using voice output to provide support.

SWITCHING CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ON OR OFF

> ⓘ The cloud-based functions are activated at the factory.

- Activate ▬◯ or deactivate ◯▬ the function.

  If the function is switched on, a Mercedes-Benz account is linked to the vehicle and online voice control is active, external information means that you have access to additional results.

Using voice control

OPTIMUM USE OF VOICE CONTROL

- The voice control system is ready for operation half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from different seats depending on the equipment. The system uses artificial intelligence methods to understand spoken words, detects the seat from which the command was spoken and then performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialogue has ended, voice control remains active for as long as the star in the multimedia system signals that the system is listening. Another voice command can be spoken without saying Hey Mercedes. (⟶ page 523).
- With voice control, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.
- Lone drivers can operate all functions directly without having to say Hey Mercedes. To do that the Skip activation word function must be activated (⟶ page 523)

CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS

The cloud-based functions facilitate recognition and thanks to external information make additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate cloud-based functions (⟶ page 523).

To use this, you need a user account at Mercedes-Benz and the Digital Extra "online voice control" must be activated.

WHEN CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Vehicle information
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope

ⓘ The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

ⓘ AI-supported functions are available for general knowledge questions and specific search queries, depending on the country and language. This enables you to enter information freely and to conduct the dialogue in a sequential manner. Following a web search, the answers will be assembled both dynamically and contextually.
Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 100).

Depending on the country and language, text content comes from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence or from an artificial intelligence system connected to the Microsoft Bing® online search engine.

VOICE COMMANDS
It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The voice control system also understands you when you use colloquial language. Voice control uses artificial intelligence methods to understand speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES FOR:

- Navigation voice commands (→ page 525)
- Telephone voice commands (→ page 525)
- Radio and TV voice commands (→ page 525)
- Media voice commands (→ page 526)
- Vehicle function and information voice commands (→ page 526)
- Cloud-based function commands (→ page 527)

EXAMPLES OF NAVIGATION VOICE COMMANDS
You can operate the navigation system using voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Drive me home.
- "Where is the nearest charging station?"
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destinations.
- Search for a filling station near the Mercedes-Benz Museum in Stuttgart.
- Navigate me to Warsaw and avoid toll roads.
- How is the traffic on the way to work?

EXAMPLES OF TELEPHONE VOICE COMMANDS
You can use voice control to operate telephones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Write a text message to Jane Smith.
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Tell Peter Miller: "I'll be there five minutes later than planned".
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show me my calls.
- Switch to address book

FOR AN INCOMING CALL:

- Reject call
- Accept call.

EXAMPLES OF RADIO VOICE COMMANDS
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio using voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station.
- What am I listening to?

EXAMPLES OF MEDIA VOICE COMMANDS

You can operate connected media sources and online music with voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play Michael Jackson on Spotify.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Repeat this track.
- Please skip five seconds.
- Please go back five seconds.
- Switch on random playback.
- Set the music volume to level six.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

EXAMPLE VOICE COMMANDS FOR VEHICLE FUNCTIONS AND VEHICLE INFORMATION

You can use voice control to operate the settings and functions of your vehicle. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

ⓘ If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- Start the Refresh programme.
- Switch the massage programme on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Switch off the speed limit warning.
- I would like to set the battery charge limit.
- Switch to charging settings.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment. The voice control makes use of generative AI in order to recognise spoken words and generate responses based on these.

Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 100).
  - Which massage programmes do you have?
  - Do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - What is DISTRONIC?
  - What do I need ESP for?
  - What is MBUX?
  - How do I charge the vehicle?
  - How do I open the socket flap?
- Information about operating the systems and components integrated in the vehicle
  - How do I connect my smartphone?
  - How can I switch on my main beam?
  - How do I end the ionisation function?

EXAMPLES FOR CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS

With cloud-based functions active, depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available. The system accesses external information and can thus use generative AI to, for example, answer general knowledge questions, provide weather information, help find locations or carry out calculations.

ⓘ Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 100).

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favourite animal?
- Are there any updates?

WITH CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ACTIVE, AI-ASSISTED FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR GENERAL KNOWLEDGE QUESTIONS AND CERTAIN SEARCH QUERIES, DEPENDING ON THE COUNTRY AND LANGUAGE. AS PART OF THIS, YOU CAN ALSO REFER TO THE PREVIOUS CONVERSATION, E.G.:

- I would like to take my family out for a special birthday dinner. Can you recommend a nice restaurant nearby? Follow-up statement: We prefer to eat vegetarian. Follow-up request: Navigate me there.

- What's the biggest fish alive?. Subsequent question: Are they dangerous to humans?
- How many Grammy Awards has Alicia Keys won?. Subsequent question: And when was the last one?

Configuring the MBUX Virtual Assistant

STARTING CONFIGURATION

► Select ⊞.

► Select Settings.

► Select Virtual assistant.

► Select Customise assistant.

CONFIGURING ROUTINES

► Switch Routines on/off.

CONFIGURING SUGGESTIONS

► Select Suggestions.

► Switch the option on/off, e.g. Navigation.

RESETTING SUGGESTION HISTORY

► Select Suggestions.

► Select Reset suggestion history or an option.
A prompt appears.

► Select Yes.

CONFIGURING NOTIFICATIONS

You can activate a notification that reminds you of a mobile phone in the front storage compartment or a device connected via USB when you leave the vehicle.

► Select Notifications.

► **To make general settings:** switch Group notifications or Acoustic signals on/off.

► **Notification via mobile phone in the vehicle:** switch on "Don't forget your smartphone".

SELECTING AN AVATAR

► Select Appearance.

► Select the Mercedes star, the humanoid or the Mercedes silhouette (Little Benz).

ⓘ Alternatively, you can access the menu by long-pressing on the avatars displayed on the zero layer.

Multifunction interior camera

Overview of the multifunction interior camera

WARNING
Risk of injury from infrared radiation from the camera

This product uses an infrared lighting system of risk group 0 (RG0). If the housing is opened or damaged, infrared radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a product of risk group 0 (RG0) according to IEC 62471:2006 (First Edition) & DIN EN 62471:2008.
The multifunctional interior camera is located above the central display and consists of an infrared/RGB camera. Depending on the equipment, there is an additional driver camera in the driver display.

THE CAMERAS RECORD THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DRIVER AND FRONT PASSENGER:

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid movement behaviour
- The face

When you open/unlock the vehicle with the key, the camera is activated automatically.

THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE CAMERA IS SHOWN IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY.

- Camera
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is inactive.
- Camera with a red dot
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is active.

The cameras and their safety functions cannot be deactivated.

The cameras capture image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition.
The cameras convert the image data directly into metadata. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The multifunctional interior camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (→ page 510).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The cameras are covered or dirty, misted up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
- The driver is wearing highly reflective, especially highly infrared-reflective clothing or accessories.
- The vehicle occupants are concealed.
- The overheat protection for the system was activated.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

If applications, e.g. ATTENTION ASSIST, are restricted, display messages regarding the availability or function of the multifunction interior camera may be shown.

NOTES ON CARE

Clean the multifunctional interior camera with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfibre cloths.

When cleaning the driver camera, please observe the instructions on caring for the interior display (⟶ page 687).

Allowing use of the multifunction interior camera

► Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.

► Select ⚙ Settings .

► Select System.

► Select Data protection.

► Allow or deny use of the Interior camera.

If you authorise the use of the Interior camera, you agree to the use of camera-related applications.

IF YOU DO NOT ALLOW THE USE OF THE INTERIOR CAMERA OR IF AN APPLICATION DISPLAYS A CAMERA-RELATED MESSAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:

- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (⟶ page 510).
- Camera-based applications (depending on vehicle equipment)
  - The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 407)
  - The head-up display with augmented reality (driver camera) (⟶ page 496)
  - The visual shield function for the front passenger display
  - The Digital Extra: Steering Assist
  - The Digital Extra: Lane Change Assist
  - The Memory Park function
  - Automatic locking when the key is removed from the vehicle's vicinity

    A person with a key belonging to the vehicle walks away from the vehicle.
- Video applications
  - Camera app
  - An In-Car App video conference, e.g. Teams

- **To allow the use of interior camera applications individually:** tap the arrow next to Interior camera and switch, e.g. Camera app on or off.

Alternatively, these settings can be made via the camera symbol in the status line, e.g. [ ].
[ ] calls up the Data protection option.

Selecting settings for applications

Multimedia system:

Settings

► Select the application, e.g. Vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL APPLICATIONS CAN BE SELECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- System
- Assistance
- Light
- Navigation
- Phone
- Virtual assistant

► Change the settings.

ⓘ In some applications, the associated settings can also be accessed via .

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.

SETTING THE DECORATIVE IMAGE FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN OR MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select Passenger screen decorative image.
  A selection of decorative images is displayed.
- Select the desired decorative image.

ⓘ The number of available decorative images is variable.

ⓘ If no user is logged in to the front passenger display and the front passenger display is switched on, the digital decorative image is visible.

Ambient Styles

SELECTING THE AMBIENT STYLES APP

Multimedia system:

- To change the style, select one of the style presets displayed.
  The selected style appears in the driver display and MBUX multimedia system. The ambient light is set to the appropriate colour.

INFORMATION ABOUT AMBIENT STYLES

The Ambient Styles app allows you to select presets consisting of a background image, colour scheme, and ambient lighting for the driver display and MBUX multimedia system.

ⓘ The presets are predefined and cannot be changed.

ⓘ The ambient light colour can be changed in the ambient light app.

ⓘ Depending on the market/region, the menu is available when stationary or in position P.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and date.
- ▶ Select Time zone.

  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If several time zones are available in a country, these are displayed after selecting the country.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.

  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone.

or

- ▶ Select the Automatic time zone entry from the country list.

  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

ⓘ The Automatic time zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and date.
- ▶ Select Set format.
- ▶ Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirement:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and date.

SETTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select Set time.
- ▶ Set a time.
- ▶ To exit the menu, select <.

SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select Set date.

- Select Set time.
- To exit the menu, select [<].

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- Select Adjust time.
- Set a value.
- To exit the menu, select [<].

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz ID.
- At least one Digital Extra is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or co-users can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the Digital Extras for this vehicle.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Data protection.
- Activate or deactivate the Transmit veh. position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, the function can also be switched on or off in the status line via [ ].

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Data protection.
- Set Permissions.

IN THE PERMISSIONS MENU, YOU CAN CREATE ACCESS AUTHORISATIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING DATA POINTS USED AS PART OF AN APPLICATION:

- Vehicle Locator

- Navigation
- Microphone

In the data points listed above, further authorisations can be created via sub-menus.

Authorisations that have already been granted can be changed here.

► Switch the desired settings on/off using the icon.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT, FOR EXAMPLE, YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, :

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (→ page 604)
  - Call lists (→ page 605)
  - Text messages (→ page 606)
- Internet connection (→ page 628)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
► Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

Use Wi-Fi to establish a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

FOR THE WI-FI CONNECTION, THERE IS A CHOICE BETWEEN:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**(→ page 537)

  The multimedia system in the vehicle serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as, for example a smartphone or tablet PC.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING WI-FI

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Select Wi-Fi.

  Wi-Fi is switched on

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volume: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Select MBUX hotspot.
- Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- Select the Generate new security key option in the MBUX hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

> ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, enter the new security key.

Game controller

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER VIA BLUETOOTH®

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey
>
> If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.
>
> Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:
>
> - The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
> - Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
> - Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the airbag and cause injuries.
> - Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system and the game controller (⟶ page 536).
- The game controller uses the latest supported firmware (see operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 541).

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Set the game controller to pairing mode (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- Select Add device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a game controller.

ⓘ In order to obtain a full list of compatible game controllers, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

DISCONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Select [•••].
- Select Delete device.
- Press the Yes button to confirm the message.
  The game controller will be removed from the system.

CONNECTING VIA THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the airbag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

Requirements:

- Your smartphone's operating system is using the latest software (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- The "MBUX Gamepad" app is installed on your smartphone.
- Wi-Fi is switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 537).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (→ page 541).

- Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select Further apps.
- Select Game controller.
- Select Connect MBUX Gamepad App.
  A QR code appears on the homescreen.
- Open the "MBUX Gamepad" app on your smartphone.
- Scan the QR code with your "MBUX Gamepad" app.
  The message The connection was successful will be displayed.
- Rotate your smartphone and hold it with both hands.
  You can now use the MBUX Gamepad app as a game controller.

DISCONNECTING THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

- Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select Further apps.
- Select Game controller.
- Tap on 🗑.
- Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Language.

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.

> This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

OTA software updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.

Software updates are available for vehicle components such as, for example, control units, comfort systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

Validity of the Owner's Manual

The printed Owner's Manual is the currently valid medium at the time of the vehicle delivery.

After a software update, e.g. by means of a remote software update, the Owner's Manual integrated into the update will contain the current information.

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.

- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow software updates option in the Software update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 629).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic online update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic online update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates in a safely parked vehicle: When the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.
Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

More information about a safely parked vehicle (→ page 386).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realised by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE
If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service centre.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.

- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow software updates option in the Software update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 629).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic online update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic online update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates in a safely parked vehicle: When the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.
Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

More information about a safely parked vehicle (→ page 386).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realised by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE
If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service centre.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.

- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow software updates option in the Software update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 629).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic online update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic online update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates in a safely parked vehicle: When the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.
Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

More information about a safely parked vehicle (→ page 386).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realised by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE
If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service centre.

Activating the Digital Extra Additional Data Volume

Your data volume in just a few steps.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Data volume of the vehicle

Depending on the country, software version, model series and equipment ordered, you can purchase a separate, fee-based data package from a third-party provider.

Here's how it works:

► Connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider.

Data volume of the smartphone

Alternatively, use a smartphone connected via Bluetooth® tethering* or Wi-Fi tethering* in order to use its mobile data volume.

► To do that, open the system settings in your vehicle.

ⓘ Depending on the model series, software version and country, tethering may not be available to you.

If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, the QR code displayed when the animation is called up can alternatively be scanned to play animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

Resetting the multimedia system to factory settings

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- There is no active EU eCall (112 emergency call system).
- There is no active red message on the driver display.

ⓘ If the vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID, the function can only be performed by the admin. To this end, the admin's user profile must be logged in on the central display.

Multimedia system:

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Factory settings.

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Digital vehicle key
- Vehicle link with the Mercedes me ID

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.
The vehicle is reset to the factory settings in an unlinked state.

► Select Next .

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

► Select Yes.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. Re-authentication of the master user may be requested. The multimedia system is restarted during the system reset.

Due to data protection and the function of individual driving and driving safety systems, it is necessary to carry out a complete system reset before selling or transferring the vehicle to third parties or after using a rental vehicle. Deletion of the admin profile in the vehicle therefore also resets the multimedia system to the factory settings. Make sure that all relevant data is deleted after the system reset.

Charging and service

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

- Select Charge & service.
- Select Charging options.

During charging, the display shows the following information about the current charging process.

- Time until the end of the charging process
- State of charge
- Current range
- Current charging power
- Charging power limit

> Under ideal conditions, the maximum charging power specified by Mercedes-Benz may be exceeded temporarily.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED UNDER CHARGING OPTIONS**:**

- Current state of charge
- Time until the end of the charging process
- Current charging power during charging
- Range gained during the charging process
- Current range whilst driving
- Maximum available power during the journey
- Energy flow of the vehicle

SETTING BATTERY TEMPERATURE OPTIMISATION

The current status of high-voltage battery temperature optimisation is displayed under Battery information. If the high-voltage battery is undergoing temperature optimisation, an icon appears in the vehicle visualisation.

Battery temperature optimisation brings the vehicle's high-voltage battery temperature to the optimal level during the journey to a charging station so that the maximum charging power can be used upon arrival at the charging station. Temperature optimisation of the battery is completed and the corresponding symbol faded out as soon as the battery temperature conditions are adequate. If the battery is pre-tempered, this has an effect on the remaining range of the vehicle.

- Select Battery information.
- Select one of the options.
  If battery temperature optimisation is switched on, is shown in the vehicle visualisation.

ⓘ Option **AUTO:** When navigating to a charging station, the temperature of the high-voltage battery is optimised to ensure an optimal charging experience is achieved. The current temperature of the high-voltage battery is also shown. In the Charging options menu, the active temperature optimisation of the battery, as well as the currently achievable maximum charging power is shown in kW.

ⓘ Option **On:** The battery temperature optimisation is switched on directly.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, BATTERY TEMPERATURE OPTIMISATION IS ENDED AND THE CORRESPONDING SYMBOL DISAPPEARS:

- Temperature conditions are sufficient for the battery.
- The driver cancels the journey to the charging station.
- A vehicle plug is connected to the vehicle.

ⓘ When using Navigation with Electric Intelligence, temperature optimisation is taken into account in the energy prognosis. Further information on Navigation with Electric Intelligence(→ page 569)

SETTING THE MAXIMUM STATE OF CHARGE

► Select State of charge.

Setting the maximum state of charge.

ⓘ The maximum state of charge can also be set in the Charging options menu (→ page 555).

ⓘ If the set state of charge is lower than the current state of charge, the battery charging process will be cancelled. Confirm the message which appears on the display.

ⓘ When using Electric Intelligence, the maximum state of charge cannot be set.

CHARGING POWER

► Select Charging power.

► Select ⓘ.

The current charging power and the maximum available charging power can be found under Charging power. The reasons for a reduction in the charging power are displayed.

THE FOLLOWING INFLUENCES MAY REDUCE THE CHARGING POWER:

- Battery temperature
- State of charge (SOC)
- Charging station with reduced charging power
- Charging system/operating strategy
- Charge control
- AC charging

The various states during a charging process are shown in the display using colour.

ⓘ If an error occurs while charging or when the charging cable is locked or unlocked, the display for the charging process is highlighted in red. Observe the displayed information on the fault message.

REPRESENTATION OF THE STATE OF CHARGE IN DISPLAY

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked (insert or remove charging cable)
- Lights up red (for approx. 3 seconds): fault during locking or unlocking
- Lights up light blue (for approx 60 seconds): charging process complete
- Slowly flashes light blue: charging process; active energy flow
- Lights up dark blue (for approx. 60 seconds): charging break
- Slowly flashes white: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 30 seconds): fault in vehicle; charging process not possible
- Breathing blue: bidirectional charging

ⓘ If an error occurs while charging or when the charging cable is locked or unlocked, the display for the charging process is highlighted in red. Observe the displayed information on the fault message.

ⓘ The state of charge is also displayed in colour inside the vehicle socket.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPENS THE SOCKET FLAP

► Select [car].

► Select [socket].
Manually close the open socket flap again.

ⓘ The socket flap can also be opened in the Charging options menu (→ page 555).

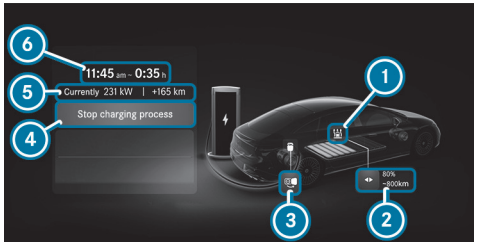
ENDING THE CHARGING PROCESS

► Select End charging process.
The charging process is ended.

ⓘ Further information on the charging process with alternating current: (→ page 374). Further information on the charging process with direct current: (→ page 381).

Calling up the charging menu

The Charge & service menu offers information and settings for charging the vehicle under Charging options.



(Example)

1. Battery temperature optimisation (if active)
2. Setting the maximum state of charge
3. Opens the socket flap
4. End charging process
5. Current charging capacity
   Range added during the charging process
6. Expected end of charge cycle, remaining time until fully charged or charging status (up to the selected maximum state of charge)

ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

ⓘ Under ideal conditions, the maximum charging power specified by Mercedes-Benz may be exceeded temporarily.

ⓘ The charging page is displayed as soon as a charging cable is connected to the vehicle.

Calling up the range menu

Multimedia system:

An overview of the range is shown in this menu.

► Select Charge & service.

► Select Range.

THE FOLLOWING RANGES ARE SHOWN:

- Current
- Maximum

SETTING ADDITIONAL RANGE

► Select Additional range.

With the additional range function it is possible to gain additional range. To achieve this, the function partially or completely switches off convenience systems that are not relevant to driving and activates efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

THE ADDITIONAL RANGE FUNCTION CONTROLS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTION GROUPS:

- Driving
  - Changing to the ECO drive programme
  - Activating ECO Assist by switching to the D AUTO recuperation level
- Climate control
  - Restricting climate control functions by switching to the ECO+ climate mode
  - Further climate and comfort functions

- Other
  - Switching off the head-up display
  - Switching off the ambient lighting
  - Deactivating wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)
  - Reducing the entertainment volume
  - Deactivating the steering wheel heater
  - Deactivating the seat heating
  - Deactivating the seat ventilation
  - Switching off the relaxation functions

ⓘ If required the individual function groups can be deactivated again. This will reduce the additional range gain by the value specified for the function group.

ⓘ If you switch on a deactivated function while additional range is activated, all restrictions for the corresponding function group are removed. The gain in additional range is reduced accordingly. If the seat heating is switched on again, for example, all restrictions for the Other function group are deactivated.

ⓘ The Driving function group is only deactivated when the drive program and the recuperation level are changed manually. The specified range gain for the Driving function group can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and you drive without kickdown.

DISPLAYING CONSUMPTION

► Select Driving style.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON CONSUMPTION IS DISPLAYED:

- Consumption from start in kWh/100 km
- Driving
- Climate control
- Other

DISPLAYING DRIVING STYLE

► Select Driving style.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON DRIVING STYLE IN PERCENT IS DISPLAYED:

- ECO rating
- Acceleration
- Coasting
- Driving evenly

Calling up the Service menu

Multimedia system:

► Select Charge & service.

► Select Service.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service appointment
- Current tyre pressure

- Tyre temperature

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls (→ page 613)
  - Accident and Breakdown Management
  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle
- Tyre pressure
  - Use the current tyre pressure as a guide value (→ page 726).
- Tyres
  - Jump to the tyre settings (e.g. select tyre type)
- Virtual distance
- Range calculation
  - Reset range calculation values
- Brake care mode
  - Switch the function on. Switching off occurs automatically.

Fit & Healthy

Adjusting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Requirements:

These functions are only available for seats with memory function.

Multimedia system:

- Select Kinetic.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly tensioning and relieving the muscles and joints through minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Availability of this function will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.
  The programme will run for the set duration.
- You can stop the seat kinetics with ■.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- Select Settings for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest or Seat surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

You can also start or stop the programme by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

VEHICLES WITH MULTICONTOUR SEATS:
In addition to the seat backrest and seat surface, the lumbar support can be activated for this function.

► Activate or deactivate Including lumbar.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMMES

The available programmes allow the occupants to support their physical condition with various vehicle functions. Sounds, seat functions and air currents are used to promote attention and concentration, as well as to support well-being or regulate breathing, for example.

Most programmes that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

ⓘ Various vehicle functions that support the programmes are available, depending on vehicle equipment.

STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMME

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of entrapment when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme Power Nap

With the Power Nap ENERGIZING COMFORT programme the following systems are moved automatically if required:

- Seats
- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

This can cause you or another vehicle occupant to be trapped.

► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the areas of movement.

Requirements:

- Vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is parked safely.

FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:

- Only the power supply is on (not ready to drive).
- Doors are closed.
- Vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for using the auxiliary climate control or a charging process is active.

Multimedia system:

STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAMME

- Select ENERGIZING.
- Select a programme.
- Select ▶ for the desired seat in order to start the programme.
- While the programme is running, tap directly on the screen or select to return to the ENERGIZING menu.
- Select ■ to stop the programme.

ⓘ If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

ⓘ Before the programme starts, the programme music can be switched on or off using . The programme length and remaining duration are shown on the central display.

ⓘ If the ENERGIZING menu is open, the navigation information displayed at the top left of the status bar can be used to return directly to the navigation as long as it is active.

STARTING POWER NAP

- Select ENERGIZING.
- Select Power Nap.
- Select ▶ for the desired seat in order to start Power Nap.

ACTIONS WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY:

- The doors are locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.
- The seats are moved into the fully reclined position.

THE PROGRAMME CONSISTS OF THREE PHASES:

- Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played.
- Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
- Waking phase: here slightly stimulating music is played.

- Select ■ to stop the programme.

ENERGIZING COACH

FUNCTION OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

- The ENERGIZING COACH service is activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal or the Mercedes-Benz App.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme, provided this function is activated in the MBUX multimedia system.

SETTING ENERGIZING COACH

Requirement:

- A user profile is logged in.
- Mercedes-Benz user account is linked to the Mercedes-Benz App.
- The user profile and Mercedes-Benz user account are assigned to the same person.

Multimedia system:

SWITCHING PROGRAMME RECOMMENDATIONS ON OR OFF

► Select Adjustment.

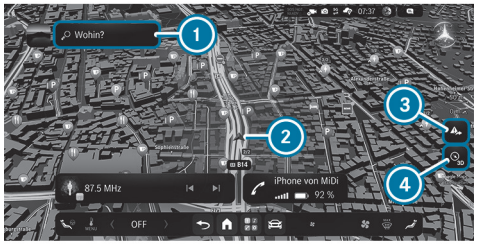
► Select ENERGIZING.

► Switch programme recommendations on or off.

Navigation and traffic

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   No destination entered yet:
   Tapping opens the navigation module for destination entry
   Route guidance active:
   In the reduced view, the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the arrival time and the remaining distance to the destination
   Tapping opens the navigation module with the option of selecting alternative routes or adding intermediate destinations for the route
2. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
3. Car-to-X transmission symbol
4. Map orientation

PRESSING 4 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 3D and in the direction of travel
- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- Additionally with active route guidance: map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is not moved to the 2D north orientation, a button appears that allows you to switch to this map orientation.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

Navigation module (enlarged view)

1. Entering a destination
2. Calls up settings for Route, View and Messages & acoustic signals
3. Calls up all POI categories
4. Saves destination in favourites
5. Last destination
6. Quick-access for POI categories

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE OFFERED IN THE NAVIGATION MODULE:

- If no entry is yet to have been saved: Add to favourites
- If entries have already been saved: Home, Work and Favourites

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the MBUX multimedia system, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

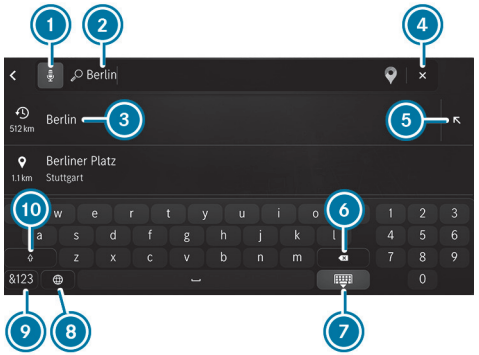
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

Where to? ▶▶ Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line
3. List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Adopts an entry in entry line
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Sets the written language
9. Displays digits and special characters
10. Displays upper or lower case letters

LIST ③ MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Search results
- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

▶ Enter a destination.
Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.

▶ Hide keypad ⑦.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

▶ Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR THE INPUT IN ②:

- Town, street, house number
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 519).
- The MBUX multimedia system has collected enough data to display destination suggestions.

▶ Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer (→ page 507).

or

▶ Select Where to? .

- If no destination has been entered yet, accept a suggested destination.
- Calculate the route.

ⓘ A menu [•••] is available that offers settings for a destination suggestion.

SELECTING A POI

Multimedia system:

→ [▲] Where to?

- Select a quick-access category, e.g. [P].

or

- Select a category from all available categories [•••].
- Select the POI.
- Calculate the route.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the route is searched.

- When the search results are displayed, select Filter.
- Select the search position, e.g. Near destination.
- If a route with intermediate destinations has been calculated and the Near destination filter has been selected, one of the destinations must be specified for the search.

SELECTING A CONTACT

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 600).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ [▲] Where to? ▶▶ [🔍] Search

- Enter the contact.
- Select the address.
- Calculate the route.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

→ [▲] Where to? ▶▶ [🔍] Search

- Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLE:

- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- Select the destination.
- Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

- If necessary, move the map (→ page 588).

- Press and hold on the map.

or

- Briefly press on a POI symbol.
- Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.
- Addresses for home and work have already been saved.

Multimedia system:

Where to? ▶▶ Favourites

- Select a favourite; Home or Work.
- Calculate the route.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- Select Add to favourites.
- Select Favourites, Home or Work.
- Enter or select the address.
- Select Save.

DELETING A FAVOURITE

- Select •••.
- Select Edit.
- Select 🗑.

DELETING ALL FAVOURITES

- Select •••.
- Select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt.

  When all the favourites have been deleted, Add favourite is available, for example.

DIGITAL EXTRA SEND2CAR

Conveniently plan your destination or route from home. Simply enter your destination and send the address to your Mercedes-Benz. Get in and drive off.

Send2Car also allows you to share destinations from Apple Maps and Google Maps.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Tap on the ◥ current vehicle position at the bottom right.
- Enter a destination. For example, you can enter the destination as an address or select it from categories.
- Tap on Send to vehicle.

  A message appears on your smartphone.
- Press OK to confirm.
- **On the MBUX multimedia system:** a notification appears on the central display and is stored in the Notification Centre.
- Select the destination address.

  The route is calculated.

PLANNING YOUR ROUTE

- ▶ Select Route.
- ▶ Plan your route.
- ▶ Select Send address to vehicle.
- ▶ Select Send.
- ▶ Select the route on the MBUX multimedia system.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

    The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.
  - The Schedule charging stops automatically route option is switched on (⟶ page 570).
- **For online content and accessing a website:**
  - An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the symbol.
  - The Browser button is available.
  - Online content and an Internet address are available for the destination.
- **For telephony:**
  - The mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 600).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Additional data volume is required to use the Internet browser.

Example: detailed display

1. Starts route guidance
2. Selects previous or next destination from the list

Destination addresses, the name of a point of interest and online content, e.g. images, opening times, ratings or weather information, can be displayed and other options selected.

The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence

contains the required charging stops as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking into account the driving distance, the estimated charging times and the set state of charge of the high-voltage battery when the charging station and the destination are reached.

The desired state of charge at the destination and at charging stations can be set by the driver.

- Select one of the options(→ page 571).

> ⓘ When the Schedule charging stops automatically route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.

CALLING THE DESTINATION

- If a telephone number is available, select Call.

CALLING UP AN INTERNET ADDRESS

- If an Internet address is available, select Browser.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- Select Add to favourites.
- Select an option.

SHARING A DESTINATION

- Select Share.

  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

SEARCHING FOR A CHARGING STOP NEAR YOUR DESTINATION

- Select Charging stop.
- Select a charging stop.

SEARCHING FOR PARKING OPTIONS NEAR YOUR DESTINATION

- Select P Parking.
- Select a parking option.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- Select In the vicinity.
- Search via categories or enter a search entry.

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Start.

OVERVIEW: NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

If the Schedule charging stops automatically route option is enabled, the optimal route based on time is calculated with the required charging stops. The charging stops are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

Navigation with Electric Intelligence constantly checks a large number of influencing variables, e.g. specifications for the climate control in the vehicle interior or changes in the weather. For each section of the route, the current energy requirement is calculated from the high-voltage battery. The multimedia system determines the ideal charging stations along the route based on capability and charging power.

For each charging stop, the required amount of energy and the expected charging time is calculated and displayed. If the driver wishes, they will be informed by a notification on their mobile phone when the required state of charge is reached. The high-voltage battery continues to charge until the process is interrupted by the driver.

> ⓘ Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 363).

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence (→ page 577).

NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ATTEMPTS TO SHORTEN THE TOTAL TRAVEL TIME, IF NECESSARY, BY USING THE FOLLOWING CHARGING STRATEGIES:

- Charge twice briefly with high charging power instead of charging once for a long time with low charging power
- Charge once briefly with low charging power to reach a charging station with higher charging power

NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE USES THE FOLLOWING DATA:

- Online Route
  Route calculation establishes an Online Route.
  The online route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information
  The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption, for example, are taken into account.
- charging stations
  These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

This function is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SWITCHING ON THE ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ROUTE OPTION

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [▲] Where to? .
- Select [⚙].
- Under Route, switch on the Schedule charging stops automatically route option.
  If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

This function is not available in all countries.

When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

The settings on this menu will improve the energy forecast at the start of the trip. As a result, charging stations will be selected more accurately, for example, and charging time will be adapted. You can change the selection and make further settings under "Select trailer type" .

SELECTING SETTINGS FOR CHARGING STATIONS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum functionality.

SETTING THE STATE OF CHARGE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY WHEN THE CHARGING STATION AND DESTINATION ARE REACHED

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select the battery symbol [ ].

► Select Charge level at destination or Charge level at charging stations.

► Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).

► Select Confirm.

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. until 10 % of the residual energy content (state of charge) or even less is reached. The Min. message appears on the central display. You can increase this state of charge for the arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25 % at the charging station and 50 % at the destination.

ⓘ **IN THE EVENT OF INCREASED ENERGY CONSUMPTION WHILE DRIVING, E.G. WITH HEADWIND, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE SYSTEM:**

- The charging station is reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.
- Navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.

ⓘ If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be reduced to 10 % or below 10 %. The Min. message appears on the central display.

ⓘ When planning a route, you can enter another destination or the return journey. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence then takes into account the required state of charge at the destination. This ensures that an optimal charging station or the new destination is reached safely on the onward journey.

SELECTING A SERVICE PROVIDER

► Select Charging station provider.

► Activate or deactivate MB.CHARGE Public Partner.

If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with MB.CHARGE Public are taken into account when selecting the charging station. The service includes various charging station providers.

or

► Switch on All.

All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

It may be necessary to register with the provider.

ⓘ If route guidance is active, the high-voltage battery is tempered before a charging stop depending on the state of charge and the battery temperature.

SELECTING A CHARGING STATION PROVIDER

- ▶ Select [▲] Where to? .
- ▶ Select [⚡].
- ▶ Set the filter, for example In the vicinity.
- ▶ Select a provider, e.g. IONITY or Mercedes-Benz Charging Network.

ⓘ The service providers are not available in all countries.

USING THE RANGE MONITOR

Requirements:

- A destination has been entered or route planning is active.

When the range monitor is switched on, it supports the driver as an active Range Assistant by displaying a maximum driving speed and energy-saving tips to help the customer arrive at the destination with the desired residual state of charge. Furthermore, the residual range is permanently monitored when this option is switched on.

- ▶ Make sure that the Schedule charging stops automatically option is switched on (⟶ page 570).

ⓘ If necessary, the range monitor in the speedometer shows a recommended maximum speed and provides you with information in the driver display, e.g. the message To avoid additional charging stop: drive less than 100 km/h.
If necessary, energy-saving tips are shown on the central display while driving.

ⓘ **THE RECOMMENDED MAXIMUM SPEED IS ACCOUNTED FOR BY THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 413)
- Cruise control

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

SHOWING CHARGING STATIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
  - The Digital Extra "Display of charging stations" is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select [⚙].
- ▶ Under View, select the option All map settings.

► Under View, switch on the Display charging stations option.
Symbols for the charging station indicate the charging capacity and availability.

ⓘ The display of the online charging stations is not available in all countries.

PAYING FOR CHARGING PROCESS ON A ROUTE WITH MB.CHARGE PUBLIC

Requirements:

- The MB.CHARGE Public Digital Extra is available and can be booked in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
- The Digital Extras "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are activated.
- **For Plug & Charge:** The Plug & Charge Digital Extra is activated.
- **To select the charging station using Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** The Navigation with Electric Intelligence Digital Extra is activated and the Schedule charging stops automatically option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** after activation in the Mercedes-Benz Portal, you have concluded a charging contract with your payment details with the respective contractual partners.
- **For authentication using the app:** the Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the external device, e.g. tablet or smartphone.
- For charging stations without the ability to be enabled using the app, you have purchased an RFID card of the contractual partner.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

ⓘ **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 363).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station (→ page 368) and (→ page 369).
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ With the Plug & Charge charging function of MB.CHARGE Public, you can charge the vehicle at public Plug & Charge-enabled charging stations. The charging process starts immediately when the charging cable is plugged into the charging station.
No further authentication is required. Communication between the vehicle and the charging station takes place directly via the charging cable.
This charging function is not available in all countries.

► **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.

or

► Select a charging station as a POI and accept it in the list (→ page 566).

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE CHARGING STATION (IF AVAILABLE):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging capacity
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Authentication method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs
- Display of existing ratings
  Additionally in the Mercedes-Benz App: rating option with up to five stars
- Availability prognosis
- Information on Renewable Charging
  If electricity from renewable energies is not yet available at the respective charging station, Renewable Charging as an integral part of MB.CHARGE Public uses Energy Attribute Certificates [1]. These ensure that an equivalent amount of electricity from renewable energies is fed into the grid for charging processes via MB.CHARGE Public. [1] Incl. EKOenergy Ökolabel.

► Calculate the route (⟶ page 568).

ⓘ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

AUTHENTICATION AT THE CHARGING STATION

ⓘ During authentication, the contract data is checked at the charging station. If the check is successful, the charging process is authorised. Payment is made automatically via the payment method specified in the contract.
Depending on the charging station operator, authentication is first carried out at the charging station. The charging cable of the charging station is then unlocked. Alternatively, first plug the charging cable plug into the vehicle socket and then carry out authentication at the charging station.

ⓘ For some charging stations, unlocking the charging station via the app is not available. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

► In the app, select a charging station in the map menu.

► Display the details using the widget (programme symbol).

► Select "Start charging process" in the app.
The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorised.

► If required, enter the PIN for personalisation.

► Confirm the action.

► If required, select the plug ID from the list shown.
The selected charge port is unlocked.

- Start the charging process.
  The start of the charging process is shown.
- **To end the charging process:** press the charging cancellation button on the vehicle socket.

or

- End it on the charging station.
  The charging process is ended.
  Payment is processed automatically.
  IF DATA FOR THIRD-PARTY PROVIDERS IS AVAILABLE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THIS INFORMATION:
  - Overview of the charging process
  - Estimated cost

ⓘ There may be deviations in the estimated costs.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING NEAR THE DESTINATION

THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID (user account) and the vehicle is linked to the user account.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.

The function suggests the best possible charging stop near the destination from which you can reach the destination on foot.

THE DIGITAL MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The route to the destination
- The route to the charging stop
- The pedestrian route from the charging stop to the destination and the walking time in minutes

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Select the charging station as the destination and calculate the route.
- Move the map and reset the map to the current vehicle position.
- Change the map scale.
- Select additional map symbols, e.g. from Car-2-X hazard messages.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

USING TRAILER MODE AND ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [▲] Where to? .
- Select [⚙].
- Under Route, select the option All route settings.
- **To use trailer mode:** select Trailer mode.
  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.

ⓘ When travelling with a trailer, the route favours roads with sufficient lane width and no tight bends.

ⓘ When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

- **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [▲] Where to?.
- Select [⚙].
- Under Route, select the option All route settings.
- Switch the avoid option on/off.
  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.
  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid car trains and ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

ⓘ With this setting, roads requiring toll stickers are also avoided or used.

- Select Toll roads [>].
- Activate or deactivate Avoid all.
  If this option is activated, the route avoids toll roads and roads requiring a toll sticker.

If the option is switched off, the route takes toll roads and roads requiring a toll sticker into account.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

SELECTING OR ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select ⚙.
- Select one of the options under Messages & acoustic signals.
- Switch on Reduced messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "Turn right in 200 m".
- Switch on Detailed messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and the driving situation is unclear, you will hear additional information.
- Select Alerts on or Messages off.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

- Activate or deactivate Announce traffic warnings.

  If available, traffic warnings are announced.

PLANNING ROUTES

- Tap on the navigation module.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 577).

DURING DESTINATION ENTRY

- Select 🔍 Search.
- Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 39).

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Edit stops.
- Select Add stop.

  You can now enter the intermediate destination using the following options, for example:
  - Enter an address for the intermediate destination (→ page 39)
  - Adjust the route on the map (→ page 579)
- Enter the intermediate destination.

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

CHANGES THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- Tap on the navigation module.

- Select Edit stops.
- Move the destination up or down in the list.
- Start.

DELETING A DESTINATION

- In the route overview tap on ⊗ for a destination.

SUBSTITUTING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION ALONG THE ROUTE

> ⓘ A route can contain a maximum of four intermediate destinations.

If an intermediate destination is entered via ▲ Where to? and there are already four intermediate destinations, a pop-up window appears with the message Maximum number of stopovers reached.. You can now delete an existing intermediate destination on the route.

- Select Yes.
- In the route overview, tap on ⊗ for the intermediate destination to be substituted.
  The new intermediate destination is added to the route.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Example: route list

1. Upcoming manoeuvre with turning arrow, distance to the manoeuvre, street number, street name, traffic incidents
   - Switches off navigation announcements
   - Switches on navigation announcements
   - Including the following route sections on the route to the destination
2. Position of the driving manoeuvre on the map
3. Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in 1. The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position. The route list is updated during the journey.

During a motorway journey, the motorway facilities ahead and the available service facilities are displayed within the route list. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

- Tap on 1.
- Swipe up or down in the route list.
- Select a route section or a service facility, for example.
  The map section is displayed.

IF DESIRED, USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 566)
- Select a POI in the vicinity of the map.
- Save the destination address of the service facility.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The navigation system can calculate a sensible alternative route.

▶ Tap on the navigation module.

▶ Select Routes.

The original route is displayed and highlighted on the map.

If available, alternative routes are displayed on the map with details of the journey time.

A faster route may be shown as an alternative route that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

▶ Select the settings.

▶ Switch the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Switch the route options on or off (→ page 576).

▶ Confirm the settings with ⚙.

▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.

▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.

The alternative route is highlighted.

ADJUSTING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the OK button to confirm the message.

▶ Press lightly on the route with one finger and hold it in place.

A symbol appears. The route can be changed.

- Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position.
  The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated.
  When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.
- Accept the route with Confirm or reject it with Cancel and return to the original route.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 409).
- You are driving on a motorway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
- Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (→ page 568).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on the reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

DISPLAY OF UPCOMING MANOEUVRES WHEN DRIVING THROUGH JUNCTIONS

Detailed image of the junction (example)

1. Signpost direction information or name of the next road which is to be turned into (if available)
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Manoeuvre point
4. Current vehicle position
5. Current distance to the change of direction

DISPLAY OF UPCOMING DRIVING MANOEUVRES WHEN DRIVING ON ROADS WITHOUT INTERSECTIONS

There are sections of road without junctions, e.g. at motorway exits and motorway junctions.

Example: 3D image of motorway

1. Motorway destination signposts
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Current vehicle position on the map
4. Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
5. Current vehicle position in 3D image
6. Current distance to the change of direction

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Turn right in 600 m".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".

  If the map orientation Auto zoom is switched off (→ page 589), a detailed representation of the junction is displayed when travelling through a junction.
- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example 3D image: when the distance to driving manoeuvre is displayed with 0 m the driving manoeuvre is performed.

> ⓘ Driving manoeuvres are also shown in the driver display and in the head-up display (if available).

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW

Example: lane recommendations

1. Lanes not recommended (grey arrow)
2. Recommended lanes (white arrows, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane (not shown in the picture)

In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction. The display is shown with a white arrow.

- Non-recommended lane

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lanes.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

> ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

SWITCHING OFF

► Press the button on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (→ page 513).

The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

► In the route list for a driving manoeuvre select [🔊] (→ page 578).

The symbol changes to [🔇].

SWITCHING ON

► In the navigation window, select [🔇] for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

The current navigation announcement is played.

The symbol changes to [🔊].

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

► Tap on [⠿] in the bottom bar.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Audio.

► Select Voice output.

► Activate or deactivate Driving recommendations during call.

► To exit the menu, select [↩].

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

► Tap on [⠿] in the bottom bar.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Audio.

► Select Voice output.

► Select Driving recommendation vol. and set the volume.

► To exit the menu, select [↩].

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

► Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel or on the control panel under the central display (→ page 503).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on [⠿] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Voice output.
- Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout during navigation announcements.
- To exit the menu, select [↩].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
- Select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

You can see the Please follow the arrow display and hear the corresponding navigation announcement. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

The latest traffic reports are received with the Digital Extra MBUX Navigation (subscription).

> ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.
> There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

> ⓘ Hazard warnings are received via the Car-to-X Digital Extra (⟶ page 585).

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic incidents and Free-flowing traffic are switched on (⟶ page 585).

- If necessary, display the map.

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents
  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route.

- Warning messages

  Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

  Hazardous areas will be displayed on the map. If Announce traffic warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.

- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

Where to? >> ⚙

▶ Under View, select the option All map settings.

▶ Activate Traffic incidents and Free-flowing traffic.

Traffic events are displayed on the route, e.g. roadworks and warning messages.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE DIGITAL EXTRA CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is not available in all countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the anonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic incidents option.

- Switch on Traffic incidents (→ page 585).

  Option is switched on: all symbols are displayed.

  Option is switched off: symbols are only displayed when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce traffic warnings is switched on (→ page 577), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

- Tap on the navigation map.
- Select the Car-to-X transmission symbol.

  The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

ⓘ If the map is moved, the function is not available.

Route guidance with augmented reality

DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names, for example, are displayed (→ page 587).

1. Street name
2. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g.in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Requirements:

- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the Mercedes-Benz terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

► Tap on the navigation module.

► [▲] Where to?

► Select [⚙].

► Under View, switch on the Augmented reality video option.

IF THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING ARE SHOWN BEFORE A TURNING MANOEUVRE IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- The camera's video image
  The video image includes additional information.
- The [⚙] button
  The video image can be shown or hidden.

► **To show or hide the video image:** tap on [⚙].

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (⟶ page 587).
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have accepted the Terms of Use and Consent for Digital Extras.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select [▲] Where to?.

► Select [⚙].

► Select View.

► Select All map settings.

- Under Augmented reality, switch on the Street names option.

  During route guidance, the activated options are displayed as object information in the camera image.

> ⓘ The display of object information is not available in all countries.

Map

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

> ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 541).

MOVING THE MAP

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.

- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select [⊕] Centre .

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [▲] Where to? .
- Select [⚙].
- Under View, select the option All map settings.
- Under Information, switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Elevation

  The determined vehicles above sea level are displayed.

  The display is not available in all countries.
- Route description

  If the option is switched on and the journey is made without route guidance, the route monitor is displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [▲] Where to? .
- Select [⚙].

- Under View, select the option All map settings.
- Select Map data version.
  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can update the map data with the Online Map Streaming Digital Extra (⟶ page 38).

ⓘ **YOU CAN OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT NEW VERSIONS OF THE DIGITAL MAP VIA THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:**

- Depending on the setting, as a message in the Mercedes inbox or as an e-mail
- At any Mercedes-Benz service centre

UPDATING THE MAP DATA

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ The Digital Extra Online map streaming is only available in certain countries.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select ⚙.
- Under View, select the option All map settings.
- Activate Auto zoom.
  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
If the option is switched on, no detailed display of the junction will be shown in the navigation window in the case of an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- Satellite maps are available.

► Tap on the navigation module .

► Select Where to? .

► Select .

► Under View, switch on the Satellite map option.

ⓘ The display of satellite maps is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select .

► Select Where to?.

► Under View, select the option All map settings.

► Switch on a Digital Extra, e.g. Weather.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The information from the Digital Extras is not displayed in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

► Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.

► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

► Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

SHOWING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select [▲] Where to? .

► Select [⚙].

► Under View, select the option All map settings.

► Switch on Display Parking Places.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

> **NOTE**
> Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions
>
> The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.
>
> Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.
>
> ► Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (→ page 591).

► Tap on [P] on the digital map.

or

► Select [P] Parking spaces in the list.

► Select the search position and the search filter, e.g. Near destination.

The map shows parking options suited to the selected settings.

► Select a parking option.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)

- Details on parking rates
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculating the route (⟶ page 568).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

PRIOR BOOKING OF A PARKING SPACE

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- You have registered in the Mercedes-Benz Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partners with your payment details for paying for parking.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 591).

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries.

► Select a parking option on the digital map.

► If a parking space available to book has been selected, select Book parking space.

► Select the desired booking period. Take note of the cancellation conditions.

If the parking space is available for the selected period, the price will be shown.

► Press OK to confirm.

► In the booking overview, confirm with Book.

► If required, enter the Mercedes me ID.

The parking space will be booked in the background.

A booking confirmation including a car park ticket will be sent to your registered email address.

MAKING USE OF OR CANCELLING THE BOOKING

► Start the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Open Menu.

► Select My transactions.

► Select Parking transactions.

► Select the desired booking.

► **To make use of the booking:** select Show car park ticket.

or

► **To cancel the booking:** select Cancel booking.

ⓘ If possible, a parking space booking can be cancelled up to the stated time. If a booking cannot be cancelled, this will already be shown to you during the booking procedure.

PAYING PARKING CHARGES

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- You have registered in the Mercedes-Benz Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partners with your payment details for paying for parking.
- Parking is activated (→ page 591).

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select a parking option on the map.
- ▶ If a car park that can be paid for has been selected, scroll down in the parking details.
- ▶ Select Payment.

  Once the vehicle has reached a park position with payment function and the vehicle is switched off, a message appears. Using this message you can pay from the vehicle and start the payment process.

STARTING A PAYMENT PROCEDURE

- ▶ Acknowledge the message.
- ▶ Please note the maximum parking period displayed and any existing additional limitations. If required, a message will inform you about the necessity of displaying information confirming the online payment for the parking space.
- ▶ Select Start the payment process.
- ▶ If required, enter the Mercedes me ID.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

  The successful start of your parking transaction is shown.
- ▶ Complete the booking with OK.
- ▶ **To cancel a parking transaction:** after receiving the confirmation request, select Cancel.

  Minimum charges may be incurred.

ENDING A PARKING TRANSACTION

- ▶ Stop the active transaction via the Mercedes-Benz App.

  You receive a summary of the procedure and the costs.

  If an uncompleted parking transaction is detected for your vehicle as you continue your journey, a message will appear asking whether you would like to end it.
- ▶ Acknowledge the message.

  When the parking transaction is stopped successfully, another message appears with the details about your completed parking.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ► Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- ► Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF-certified USB storage devices.
  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed.

The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. For example, FAT32-formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (⟶ page 619).

This function may be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 18).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 635).

Multimedia system:

Apps ▶▶ Camera

- Select the USB symbol.
- Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 635).
- The vehicle is switched on.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have accepted the Terms of Use and Consent for Digital Extras.

Multimedia system:

Apps ▶▶ Camera

- If several USB devices are connected to the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 594).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- **To start loop recording:** press the loop recording button.

  Loop recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is overwritten.
- **To start:** selectStart recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- **To end:** selectEnd recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 595).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 635).

Multimedia system:

Settings Camera

▶ Select ⚙.

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

▶ Activate National border alert .

A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Digital Extra Mercedes-Benz Logbook App

The digital logbook from Mercedes-Benz almost writes itself. Record all tax-relevant data for your company car using an app.

You commute to work every day in the company car, often drive to customer appointments and then make a quick trip to the supermarket in the evening. Keeping a logbook is time-consuming, although it can often be advantageous for tax purposes compared to the 1 % rule. The digital logbook automatically records your journeys. Categorise your journeys as business trips, commutes or as private trips, for example. The logbook data for your tax return is provided with just a few clicks. Save frequently visited addresses for automatic categorisation. The finance compliant PDF format is available for exporting your journeys for your tax return. You always have an overview in the dashboard.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

YOUR ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE

- Precise recording
- Provision of all logbook data for your company car directly from the app
- Easy handling in daily use

ⓘ Consult your tax office before setting up the logbook and clarify the specific requirements.
In order for journeys to be taken into account for your tax return, you must document them properly and in full for the tax office. The logbook merely provides the technical basis for this.
Changes or additions to logbook entries in the app must be made within seven days after recording. All non-categorised journeys are automatically saved as "private" after seven days.

ⓘ Debiting takes the form of a subscription. You can choose a monthly term (with a monthly cancellation period), 12 months or 36 months.

▶ Download the logbook as an app on your smartphone from the App Store.

HOW IT WORKS:

▶ Open the app on your smartphone.

STORING FREQUENTLY VISITED LOCATIONS

▶ Select the pin symbol in the lower menu bar.

▶ Select the ⊕ symbol.

▶ Store the address.

▶ Select Save.

ⓘ If you travel between a stored home address and a first place of work, the journey is automatically categorised as a journey to work.
If you have travelled to one of your saved locations, the app will help you maintain your journeys.

RECORDING AND CATEGORISING JOURNEYS
The Mercedes-Benz Logbook automatically records your journeys. After recording, you have seven days to categorise your journeys.

- You can use the funnel symbol to filter journeys according to various criteria.
- You can merge recorded partial journeys into one journey using the link symbol at the top right.
- To categorise journeys, use one of the four symbols shown for private journeys, business journeys, journeys to and from work and mixed journeys.
- To get an overview of your routes, select , Save.

EXPORTING LOGBOOK DATA
You will find your most recently exported data in the overview. You can share and download them. You specify the file format by selecting the intended use.

- Select the export symbol in the lower menu bar on the right.
- Select New export.
- Select the period for which the data is to be exported.
- Select the intended use, either For the tax office or For private purposes.
  The data is saved in PDF or CSV format.

USING THE DASHBOARD
The dashboard provides an overview of your journeys, milestones and your service status.

- Call up the milestones.
  You can achieve milestones by regularly recording and categorising journeys. The open and completed milestones are displayed.

Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 264)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (→ page 291)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

1. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. List of all connected Bluetooth® devices
4. Options/device manager
5. Call list
   Contacts
   Keypad
   Messages

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone: with the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) profile, contacts are shown automatically in the multimedia system.

You can also operate the telephone using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OVERVIEW OF MOBILE PHONE USAGE

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT UP TO FOUR MOBILE PHONES CAN BE CONNECTED AT ONCE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 600).
- Additional mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 601).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with all mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 636).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 536).

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

▶ Select .

▶ Select .

▶ Select Devices.

ⓘ Alternatively, the mobile phone can be connected using the cog symbol. After selecting the gear symbol, select "Devices" and a mobile phone can be selected.

CONNECT THE MOBILE PHONE USING FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

You can also connect your mobile phone via the front passenger display.

The mobile phone is additionally protected by access protection to prevent access by other user profiles.

- Unlock the mobile phone's access protection (→ page 510). However, the access protection does not apply to the guest profile.

ⓘ The mobile phone can also be connected and used in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 664).

AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

- **Select a mobile phone.**
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ When you connect an iPhone®, a query appears on the smartphone asking whether messages should be shown on the central display. If the request is confirmed, all incoming messages on the smartphone are shown as pop-ups on the central display. Further settings can be made in the Notification Centre (→ page 521).

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.

ⓘ Up to four of the mobile phones activated in the driver's user profile are automatically reconnected.

ⓘ A mobile phone can be used by the driver and front passenger as a Bluetooth® audio device (→ page 636).

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

CONNECTING AN ADDITIONAL MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

- Select [ ].
- Select [▾].
- Select Devices.

SWITCHING BETWEEN MOBILE PHONES

- Select [ ].

The connected mobile phones are displayed in lists.

- Press [▾] and select the desired mobile phone from the list.
  By selecting the list of a specific mobile phone, the associated phone contents are displayed.
  The view can be switched to the other phone by selecting the other list.
  The submenus in the Phone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. Settings for all connected mobile phones can be made in the phone settings.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

- Select [ ].
- Select [ ].

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select the grey symbol for the required function in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- **One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select [ ].
- Select [ ].
- Select Devices.
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete device.

  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 600).
- The list with the mobile phone on which voice recognition is to be started is selected (→ page 601).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold [ ] in the lower control panel.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press [ ] in the lower control panel.

> ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow contact suggestions option must be activated (→ page 519).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you.

> ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow contact suggestions option is switched on (→ page 519).

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

▶ Select .

▶ Select contacts.

Suggested contacts are displayed in the contact list below the favoured contacts.

▶ Select in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do not suggest now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

▶ Select .

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a number.

▶ Select .

The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

▶ Select Accept.

REJECTING A CALL

▶ Select Reject.

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

▶ Select Message.

ENDING A CALL

▶ Select .

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- End call
- Micro. off
- Keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call to Front.
- Private mode

  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 603).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

► Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

► Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

► Select Conference.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

► Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 603).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

ⓘ The function and the behaviour depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 600).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the mobile phone's favourites are automatically displayed at the top of the contact list.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

► Select .

► Select Contacts.

► Search for the contact via voice recognition

or

► Select Search contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

► Enter characters into the search field.

► Select the contact.

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

► Select .

► Select .

- Select Name format.
- Select an option.

CALLING A CONTACT

- Select .
- Select .
- Press and search for the contact using voice recognition

or

- Select Search contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialled.

Call list

CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP profile or not, the form and function of the call list differs as follows.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

- Select .
- Select Call list.
- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

DELETING THE CALL LIST

- Select .
- Select .
- Select Devices.
- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and Apple iMessages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

For more information on settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phones, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

READING MESSAGES

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- Select [ ].
- Select [ ].

A message list is shown.

- To read aloud, select the [ ] symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

- Select [ ].
- Select [ ] Message display.
- Select [ ].
- Use the voice control to speak the voice command Send a message to and name the desired contact (→ page 525).

DICTATING TEXT

- Say the message.
  You are guided by the voice dialogue.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

- Select [ ].
- Select [ ].

A message list is shown.

- Select [ ] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialogue.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send or speak in the dialogue.

USING A PHONE NUMBER FROM AN SMS

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

- Select [ ].

- Select [ ].
  A message list is shown.
- Select a message.
  The telephone number is displayed under the open message.
- Select the phone number to make a call.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Only use the Apple CarPlay® interface with an original Apple iPhone®.

Apple CarPlay® enables the use of iPhone® functions via the multimedia system. Operation is either by means of the touchscreen or Siri® voice control. To activate voice control, press the [ ] button on the lower control panel.

The multimedia system can still be operated using voice control by briefly pressing the [ ] button on the lower control panel (→ page 503).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

As an active CarPlay® session restricts access to the iPhone® via MBUX, not all MBUX functions (including dialling from the address book) are fully available for the connected device. In this case, use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® varies according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

Apple CarPlay® can be called up either via the main menu or the status bar.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (CABLE)

ⓘ The multimedia system only supports Apple CarPlay® wirelessly. The multimedia system supports a simplified set-up of Apple CarPlay® via a USB connector from devices that have not yet been paired.

Requirements:

- The current operating system version is used on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device has not yet been connected to the multimedia system.

▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 635).

▶ Several messages may appear on the iPhone®, which must be confirmed for automatic pairing to start.

▶ After successful pairing with the multimedia system, a message appears on the multimedia system asking whether Apple CarPlay® should be used with the connected device, corresponding to the initial wireless connection. If this message is not confirmed or swiped away, the iPhone® will continue to charge.

▶ Select Apple CarPlay®.

Apple CarPlay® is started (wireless).

ⓘ Removing the USB connection cable does not stop Apple CarPlay®, as the function is wireless. Further information on the wireless connection of Apple CarPlay® (⟶ page 608)

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select [⊞].

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® WITH APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

ⓘ The availability of the wireless connection for an iPhone® with Apple CarPlay® depends on the region and country.

- The device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 536).
- The device is being connected to Apple CarPlay® for the first time.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® TO APPLE CARPLAY® VIA BLUETOOTH®

- Press [ ] on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The telephone menu opens.
- Select [ ].
- Select Connect new device and the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay® (→ page 600).

or

- Select [ ].
  Display of all connected devices in the device manager.
- Select [+].
  Select the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay®.
- Confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on the iPhone®.
- A data protection message is displayed.
  Confirming the message starts Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system.
  Please note that vehicle data is transferred to the iPhone®.

> ⓘ If the data protection message is ignored or swiped away, the iPhone® remains connected by Bluetooth® and the message appears again on the multimedia system when changing to Apple CarPlay® in the device manager.

> ⓘ It is possible to switch the use of Apple CarPlay® (wireless) on or off at any time in the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- Select [ ].

> ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

- Select Sound system.
- Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- In the device manager, tap on the Apple CarPlay® symbol or the phone or media symbol that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

> ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® is to be restarted, select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Only use the Android Auto interface with mobile phones approved by Google for this purpose.

Mobile phone functions on devices running the Android operating system can be operated directly on the multimedia system using Android Auto. It is operated using the touchscreen or voice control system. To activate voice control, press the button on the lower control panel.

The multimedia system can still be operated via voice control by pressing the button on the lower control panel (→ page 503).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps varies depending on the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 18).

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

Android Auto can be called up either via the main menu or the status bar.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (CABLE)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 600).

  If there was no prior connection, this will be established when using the mobile phone with Android Auto.

- Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 635).
- If pairing is successful, a message appears in the multimedia system.
  Confirm the message to use Android Auto.
- Select Android Auto.

or

- Open the device manager (→ page 601).
- Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- Select [⊞].

> ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 536).

> ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO VIA BLUETOOTH®

- Press [📞] on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The telephone menu opens.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Connect new device and the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto (→ page 600).

or

- Select [▾].
  Display of all connected devices in the device manager.
- Select [+].
  Select the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto.
  Depending on the mobile device, it may take a few seconds before the message appears.
  Confirming the message starts Android Auto on the multimedia system.
- Select Android Auto.

> ⓘ It is possible to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device manager at any time.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is already connected via Bluetooth®, it is possible to connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® for the purpose of using Android Auto via the device manager (⟶ page 601).

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

▶ Select ⊞.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

⊞ ▶

▶ Select Sound system.

▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

▶ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

ⓘ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

Vehicle data transferred when using Smartphone Integration

VEHICLE DATA WHICH CAN BE TRANSFERRED

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 551).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type
- Vehicle temperature

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction
- Altitude

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

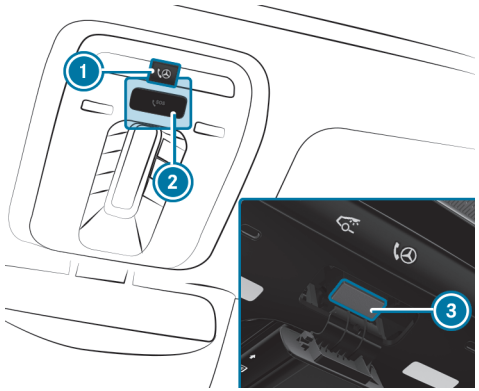
You can watch an animation on this topic under the following link:

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- There is sufficient network coverage by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.
- For automatic transmission of the vehicle data: the vehicle is ready to drive (⟶ page 344).



1 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support Call
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system) (⟶ page 623)

► **Initiating a Mercedes-Benz Support Call:** press Mercedes-Benz Support Call button 1.
  - After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown on the display.
  - A prompt for selecting the subject area for the request appears in order to place a call to a suitable department of Mercedes-Benz Support.

► Select request.

► Select a service via the voice dialogue system (depending on the selection of the request in the previous step).

  You will be put in touch with a contact person at Mercedes-Benz Support.

ⓘ If a Mercedes-Benz Support Call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

ⓘ The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

Additional option to start the Mercedes-Benz Support Call:

- **Via the vehicle settings (Control Centre):** call up [car] (⟶ page 507).
- Select Mercedes-Benz Support.
- **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use voice commands (⟶ page 525).

or

- **Via the contact address book:** select Mercedes-Benz Support.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

IT IS POSSIBLE TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Accident: no requirements.

Breakdown:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle (⟶ page 395).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident/breakdown situation (⟶ page 395).
- If an accident/breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

  Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 623).

- Exit the emergency guide display.

  A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from Mercedes-Benz Support.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after breakdown/accident detection:** select Call.
  - The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Accident and Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (⟶ page 618).
  - Mercedes-Benz Support will take your call and organise accident/breakdown assistance.

  You may be charged for these services.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support at a later time:** select Call later.

  The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

Additional prompt when the Guard 360 Digital Extra is active: If the Guard 360 Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after collision detection:** select Call.

- **No support from Mercedes-Benz Support required:** reject the prompt.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

Depending on the type and severity of the accident or a breakdown, the emergency guide can show safety notes in the central display.

AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION OF THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS POSSIBLE DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION WHEN:

- The restraint system was triggered
- An emergency call was made via the vehicle interface
- Certain breakdown situations have occurred

THE SAFETY NOTES INCLUDE FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

If you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, relevant vehicle data is automatically sent to Mercedes-Benz Support. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, after a certain period of time the multimedia system will remind you of a service that is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment after the maintenance enquiry:** select Call.

  SERVICE CALL PROCEDURE:

  - After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent.
  - Mercedes-Benz Support notes your preferred appointment date.
  - Mercedes-Benz Support forwards the information to the service outlet of your choice.
  - The desired service outlet contacts you to confirm the appointment and make any necessary detailed arrangements.

- **To hide a maintenance message:** select Call later after the maintenance message appears.

  The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT WITHOUT A MAINTENANCE ENQUIRY:

- Select [⌂].
- Select the Service menu item.
- Start the call.

CONSENTING TO DATA TRANSFER FOR A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes-Benz Support Call via the multimedia system (⟶ page 613).

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Digital Extra Accident and Breakdown Management is not activated, a prompt will appear asking you to confirm the data transfer.

- Select Yes.
  - The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (⟶ page 616).

or

- Select No and confirm.
  - Only call control data is transmitted (⟶ page 616).

More information on Digital Extras: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is ready to drive. (⟶ page 344).
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ A prompt for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Digital Extra has not been activated.

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE TRANSMITTED:

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT SELECTION HAS BEEN MADE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM AND NO DIGITAL EXTRA HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN BE ADDITIONALLY REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT:

- Current vehicle location

IF THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN REJECTED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND AN EFFICIENT SERVICE:

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED
Only in the second step and only for the respective activated Digital Extras, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection notes for the Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

DATA PROCESSING
The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored at Mercedes-Benz Support and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by Mercedes-Benz Support. Please observe the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com or in the announcement immediately after a call to Mercedes-Benz Support is connected.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Call options via Digital Extras

INFORMATION ON DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION

ⓘ Individual Digital Extras or certain packages are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (call via Mercedes-Benz Support or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Digital Extra Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call Centre are available to you around the clock.

The SOS button is located in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 623).

You can call Mercedes-Benz Support via the multimedia system (⟶ page 613).

In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (⟶ page 70) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account. The use of some Digital Extras requires the permanent acceptance of the Terms of Use for Digital Extras and the Mercedes me ID Terms of Use as well as the permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes-Benz user account.

ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA

ⓘ The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital extra is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country (⟶ page 18).

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 70)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 614)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by Mercedes-Benz Support and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Supplement to the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra

  With the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, certain wear and fault messages are detected by the service provider, so long as these can be clearly interpreted and are made available for monitoring by diagnostics-capable components.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact Mercedes-Benz Support for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 621).

You can find more information on Digital Extras in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

MB Apps (Digital Extras)

USING THE GALLERY APP

Requirements:

- **For use of the share content function:**
  - The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the device, e.g. a mobile phone or a tablet.
  - For Internet connection, the multimedia system is used as a WLAN hotspot (→ page 537).

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Apps

► Select Gallery.

IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Dashcam video recordings
- Collision detection images
- Video recordings and images from other available sources
- Camera app
- Favourites

► Select a tab.

ⓘ The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

- Select ⚙.
- Select an option.
  All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

- Select ▶.
  Playback starts.
- **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the ⊙ position on the timeline by sliding it.
- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVOURITES

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to favourites/Remove from favourites.
  A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

ⓘ Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate ⬬ or deactivate ⬭ Write protection.

DELETING FILES

- Select ✎.
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
  ✓ will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on ☰✓.
- **To delete:** select 🗑.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

CONNECTING THE DEVICE TO THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM TO USE THE SHARE CONTENT FUNCTION

- Select the share function in the Mercedes App on the device.
  A QR code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Scan the QR code with the device.
  A numerical code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.

► Enter the numerical code on the device.
The connection is established and the device is available in the vehicle.

SHARING CONTENT WITH A CONNECTED DEVICE

► Select [•••].

► Choose the content that you wish to share.
The content is marked with a tick.

► Select [✓].

► Select the device to which the content is to be transferred.
The transferred content is stored in the Mercedes App, not in the memory of the device.

Emergency call systems

AVAILABLE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS

TWO TYPES OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE VEHICLE:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

NOTES ON THE AVAILABILITY OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for 10 years after the vehicle leaves the factory.
- The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find out about the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/
- The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

ⓘ Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES FOR BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- Both emergency call systems help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. They can thus help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident.
- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 624).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
- Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.
For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• is permanently logged into the mobile phone network. • transmits automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.	• only logs into the mobile phone network after a manual or automatic emergency call has been triggered. • sends automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

DEACTIVATION OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE ACTIVATION OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:

- In emergency situations abroad, support can be provided in a language of your choice and requirement.
- Several transmission technologies ensure fast and reliable transmission of the accident data.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network. This speeds up the process of placing an emergency call and the transmission of accident data. This reduction in time makes it possible to initiate rescue, recovery or towing measures more quickly.
- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the transmission of accident data to the public coordination centre only occurs following approval by the customer.
- If there is no voice contact with the vehicle occupants after an automatically triggered emergency call, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public coordination centre.
- If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre is not available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

DISPLAY MESSAGES IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY OF BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- SOS: Display during an active emergency call.
- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

  In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

  You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display (⟶ page 890).
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle is ready to drive. (⟶ page 344).
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

AN EMERGENCY CALL IS TRIGGERED AUTOMATICALLY:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by the emergency stop function (⟶ page 424)

► **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call centre has been established.

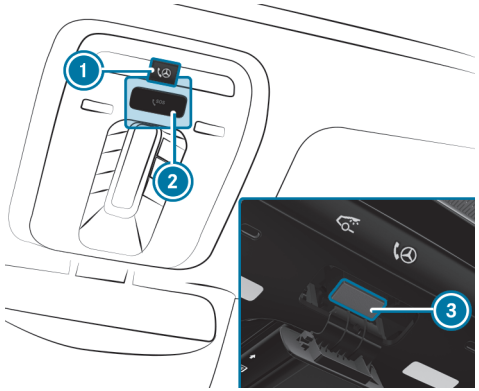
PROCEDURE FOR AN AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL:

- The system establishes a voice connection to the emergency call centre.
- Accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.
- The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, the emergency call centre immediately sends an ambulance to the vehicle.

If there is no connection to the public emergency call centre, a corresponding message appears on the display.

► Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

TRIGGERING AN EMERGENCY CALL MANUALLY



1 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support Call
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system) (⟶ page 623)

► **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press SOS button 3 for at least one second.

or

► **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use a voice command, e.g. Make an emergency call (⟶ page 525).

► **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call centre has been established.

PROCEDURE FOR A MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL:

- The system establishes a voice connection to the emergency call centre.
- Accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.
- The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, the emergency call centre immediately sends an ambulance to the vehicle.

If there is no connection to the public emergency call centre, a corresponding message appears on the display.

► Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA TRANSFER

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (⟶ page 621) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

TRANSMITTED DATA ACCORDING TO ACTIVATED EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system	• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

ⓘ If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

- Emergency call data can be called up.

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM
Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING

PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM
All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA VIA THE 112 EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM (EU ECALL)
All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with article 6, paragraph 1, letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

DATA RECIPIENT
The recipients of data that is processed by the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the relevant emergency call inquiry terminals. These are configured by the appropriate authorities of the respective country in which they are located to first accept and subsequently process emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

ARRANGEMENTS FOR DATA PROCESSING

BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS ARE DESIGNED SO THAT THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE FULFILLED:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.

- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

RIGHTS OF PERSONS AFFECTED BY THE DATA PROCESSING

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Group Data Protection Officer, Mercedes-Benz Group AG, HPC E600, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

In-Car Apps

In-Car Apps overview

Additional apps can be installed and used in the vehicle through the MBUX multimedia system. The available In-Car Apps come from various categories, such as entertainment, news or games.

A Mercedes me ID and the activated Digital Extra In-Car App Pass are required for the installation of In-Car Apps. If no Mercedes me ID is available, one must be created (⟶ page 19) and connected with the vehicle (⟶ page 20).

If the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is not activated in the vehicle, it is possible to order it via the Mercedes-Benz Store. As soon as the corresponding package has been ordered, the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is automatically activated. The In-Car App Pass provides access to the Mercedes-Benz AG app library and the associated additional apps in the vehicle.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

ⓘ Some apps only work when the vehicle is parked.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment
>
> If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
>
> ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
>
> ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving
>
> Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.
>
> ► As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
>
> ► As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

When operating mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 629)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone

- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Digital Extra third-party comfort data volume will be activated.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select System.

▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.

▶ Select Manage Internet access.
▶ Select Find Internet access in the Internet device manager.

▶ Select Data package.

For most Digital Extras, data volume can be obtained when obtaining the Digital Extras.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume is reached, availability of the Digital Extras is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, it is possible to obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included in this, use the Mercedes-Benz App to take out a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider which can be cancelled at any time and for which no costs are incurred. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If a data package option is not available or cannot be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. To do this, connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ A Mercedes-Benz service centre can provide further information on whether it is possible to obtain data volume for a fee **directly from a mobile phone network provider** in the respective country.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can use the Wi-Fi hotspot tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth®.

ⓘ In the case of external Wi-Fi hotspots which are encrypted using TKIP, it is not possible to carry out online software updates.

ⓘ If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or if the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, the QR code displayed when the animations are called up can alternatively be scanned to play animations on your own mobile phone. The mobile phone's data tariff is used for the data connection.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet access.
- ▶ Select the [•••] settings in the line of Data package.
- ▶ **To disconnect automatically:** selectDelete entry.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 629).

The Delete entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 537).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet access.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the [Wi-Fi] Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select [+].

- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 537).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 600).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Select Manage Internet access.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- Select +.
  In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.
- Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 600).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.

- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Select Manage Internet access.
- Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS APPEAR IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:

- Tap on the status line.

  The expanded status line is displayed.
- Tap on the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.

  The current connection status is displayed.

CONNECTION STATUS DISPLAY

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status, device name and strength of the connection are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via the communication module, the following status information appears:
  - Type of network
  - Strength of the connection
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid Digital Extras can be displayed via Digital Extras.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB mass storage device, iPod®/iPhone® via Bluetooth®, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB mass storage devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB mass storage devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB mass storage device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

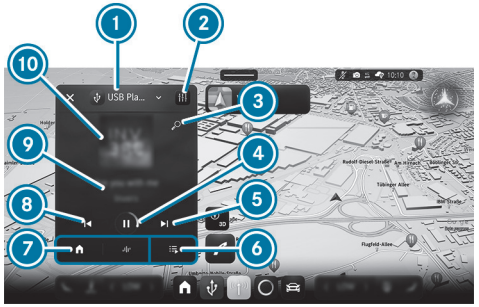
For DTS patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Displays the active media source and selects a media source
2. Sound settings
3. Search
4. Starts or pauses playback
5. Skips a track
6. Playlist or all stations (radio)
7. Searches in media content
8. Previous track or previous station
9. Information on media content
10. Album cover or station cover and calls up the app in full-screen mode

Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 507).
- Operating the zero layer (→ page 508).

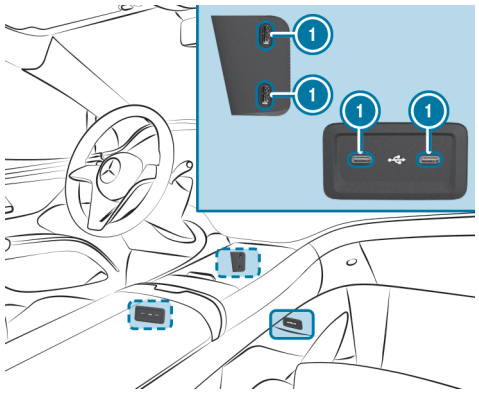
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING A USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE

NOTE
Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB mass storage devices.

► After use, remove USB mass storage devices from the vehicle.



The multimedia connection units, USB ports (1) type C, are located in the storage compartment of the centre console, beneath the storage compartment of the centre console, and—depending on equipment—in the stowage compartment of the armrest.

► Connect the USB mass storage device with the USB port.

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

▶ In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

▶ Tap ⌄.

▶ Tap Devices.

▶ Tap Add device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium or Bluetooth® audio device is connected to the multimedia system.

▶ In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

▶ Tap ⌄.

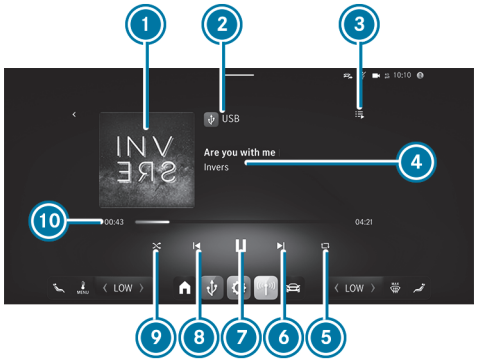
▶ Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

▶ In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

▶ Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
Media playback appears in full-screen mode.

▶ Tap on the album cover or the title area in the reduced view at the lower edge of the screen.



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Queue
4. Track information
5. Repeats a track
6. Next track or fast forward
7. Pauses playback
8. Previous track or fast rewind
9. Random playback
10. Elapsed playing time of the track, timeline and total playing time of the track

- **To pause playback:** select [⏸].
- **To continue playback:** select [▶].
- **To repeat a track:** select [🔁].

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select [🔀].
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select [⏭].
- **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- **To show the current track list:** select [♫].

Further options for changing the sound characteristics

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select [⚙].

  The sound system app opens.
- Select a setting.

Video mode

SWITCHING TO VIDEO MODE

Requirements:

- A USB mass storage device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [V] and select a USB mass storage device.
- Tap on Videos and select a video.
  The video is played.
- **Show video in full screen:** Tap on the minimised video screen.
- **End video display in full screen:** Tap on [<].

Media search

SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

By tapping on the album cover in the Zero Layer in the expanded view of the Entertainment module, you can browse through the available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

> ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.
> Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

Alternatively, you can tap on [⌂] in the expanded view of the Entertainment module.

If a Bluetooth® audio device is connected, the available playlists are displayed in this way. You can start playback by tapping on a playlist.

If a USB mass storage device is connected, available categories are displayed by tapping on [⌂]. Tapping on a category takes you to the full-screen media search in the corresponding category.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Library.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover in the centre of the expanded view.
- Select [🔍].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

> ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If an album or artist is selected, this will be opened in the search.

Media operation on the front passenger display

INFORMATION ON MEDIA OPERATION ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Front passengers can also use the functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display. If the front passenger seat is not occupied, a decorative image is shown.

YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Information about supported formats and data storage media (⟶ page 633)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (⟶ page 633)
- Overview of the media menu (⟶ page 635)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

WARNING
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist store (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

STARTING/OPERATING MEDIA PLAYBACK ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Requirements:

- A data storage medium or Bluetooth® audio device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select a media source.
- **To set the volume:** tap the button with the two sliders and change the volume at the top left.
- **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press [ ] in the menu line.
- **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:** tap the entertainment module at the bottom left in the zero layer of the multimedia system.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap [ ].
- At the bottom of the list, tap on Devices or Connect device if no device has been connected yet.
  The device manager opens.
- Tap on Add device in the top right-hand corner and select the desired device.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

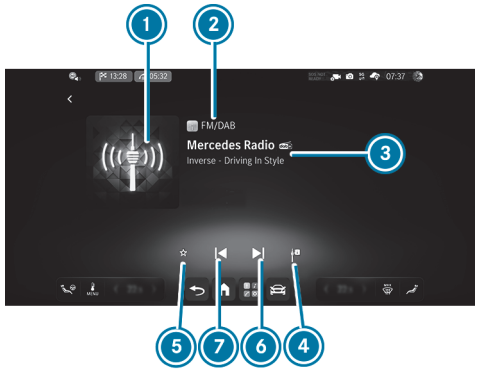
- Controlling media playback (→ page 636)
- Options for setting media playback (→ page 637)
- Starting a search in categories (→ page 638)
- Using the keyword search (→ page 638)

Radio

Switching on the radio

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic.
  Only the station logo or the graphics appear in full screen mode.

Radio overview



1. Thumbnail
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or frequency and current title
4. Radio or traffic announcements
5. Sets favourites
6. Next station
7. Previous station

ⓘ The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON:

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 507).
- Operating the zero layer (→ page 508).

Setting the frequency band

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap [∨].
- Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap [∨].
- Select a frequency band.
- In the expanded entertainment module, tap on [⏭] or [⏮].
  The next or previous station will be set.

Calling up the radio station list

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [∨].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on All stations.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [∨].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [🔍].

- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Storing radio stations

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode.
- Select a radio station.
- Select ☆.

Managing favourites

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Favourites.
- In the context menu tap to the right of the entry and make the desired setting.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

ⓘ The slide show is available for DAB+ channels that broadcast additional information.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. If available, the additional information of the slideshow will be displayed.

Switching the slideshow on/off (FM/DAB radio mode)

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Switch DAB slideshow or Extended radio slideshow on ⬬ or off ⬭.

  When both slideshows are switched on, the contents of both slideshows alternate.

Activating/deactivating the frequency fix function

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Activate ⬬ or deactivate ⬭ Frequency fix.

  If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Activate ⬬ or deactivate ⬭ Traffic information service (TA).

  The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Switching radio announcements on/off

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.

- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Activate or deactivate Radio announcements.
  Radio announcements will be switched on or off.

Selecting radio announcements

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap the context menu to the right of Radio announcements.

> Depending on the channel, you can choose between Radio announcements for Travel, Warning and Weather.

- Select or deselect an announcement.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

- Tap on .
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap on Audio.
- Tap on Voice output.
- Set a value for Traffic announc. vol. increase.

Displaying radio text

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap the context menu to the right of Radio text.
- Tap Radio text.

or

- Tap Title – Artist.
  Radio text or Title – Artist are set.

Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM

The sound system has eight speakers. It is available for all entertainment functions.

SELECTING A SOUND PRESET

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ ▶▶ Sound system

- Select a sound preset.

  The sound presets Individual, Pure, Intense and Rear Exclusive are already available.

  The selected sound preset is set.

SETTING THE SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ ▶▶ Sound system

CREATING A PERSONALISED SOUND PRESET

- In the Customised settings tile, tap Configure.

  The settings, for example Equaliser, are available in the top tabs. All settings made in the tabs are saved in Individual.

RESETTING PERSONALISED SOUND PRESETS

- In the Customised settings tile, tap Configure.
- Tap on ↺.

  Individual is reset to the factory settings.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Audio ▶▶ Loudness normalisation

The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalisation.

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ ▶▶ Sound system

- In the Customised settings tile, tap Configure.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALISER

- Tap on Equaliser.
- Slide one of the controllers.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.
- Set at Bass characteristics Neutral or Punch.

or

- Tap on Surround and move the controller.

> The settings for Bass characteristics and Surround are effective independently of one another.

SETTING THE ZONE

- Tap on Area.
- Select a row of seats in the Sound zone.

> Tapping a selected zone a second time resets the area to "All“

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system is equipped with 15 speakers.

It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

SELECTING A SOUND PRESET IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ [⊞] » Burmester

- Select a sound preset.

  The sound presets Individual, Pure, Intense and Rear Exclusive are already available.

  The selected sound preset is set.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND PRESETS IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ [⊞] » Burmester

CREATING A PERSONALISED SOUND PRESET

- In the Customised settings tile, tap Configure.

  The settings (e.g. Equaliser) are available in the top tabs. All settings made in the tabs are saved in Individual.

RESETTING PERSONALISED SOUND PRESETS

- In the Customised settings tile, tap Configure.
- Tap on [↺].

  Individual is reset to the factory settings.

MERCEDES INDIVIDUAL SOUND

Mercedes Individual Sound supports you with several interactive steps in setting the ideal sound conditions for you.

- **To start Mercedes Individual Sound:** In a sound preset, tap Configure, in the Customised settings tile.
- Ensure that Equaliser is selected.
- Tap on Personalised.
- Tap on Start.

  Mercedes Individual Sound is launched.

> The detailed settings under Personalised in Equaliser are available after completing Mercedes Individual Sound.

- **To repeat Mercedes Individual Sound:** In a sound preset, tap Configure, in the Customised settings tile.
- Ensure that Equaliser is selected.
- Tap on Personalised.
- Tap on [↺].
  Mercedes Individual Sound is repeated.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

[⊞] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Audio ▶▶ Loudness normalisation

The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalisation.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND PRESETS IN THE SOUND PRESENTS OF THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

[⊞] ▶▶ Burmester

- In the Customised settings tile, tap Configure.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALISER

- Tap on Equaliser.
- Tap on Standard and move one of the controllers.

or

- Tap on Personalised and move the controller in the direction of Bass, Intensive, Brilliant or Vocal.

> ⓘ The detailed settings under Personalised in Equaliser are available after completing Mercedes Individual Sound.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.
- Set at Bass characteristics Neutral, Warm, Soft or Punch.

or

- Go to 3D sound and move the controller.

> ⓘ The settings for Bass characteristics and Surround are effective independently of one another.

SETTING THE ZONE

- Tap on Area.
- Tap on a spot in Focus:
  - Spot driver's seat - Sound is optimised for driver's seat
  - Spot centre console - Sound is optimised for front seats
  - Spot between seat rows - Sound is optimised for "All"
  - Spot centre rear - Sound is optimised for rear seats

or

- Select a row of seats in the Sound zone.

ⓘ In Focus, the "Auto" button adjusts the sound automatically depending on how many seat belts are buckled.

ⓘ In Sound Zone, tapping a selected zone a second time resets the area to "All“

Sound Experience

INFORMATION ABOUT SOUND EXPERIENCE

Your journey will become a real acoustic experience thanks to Sound Experience underscoring certain interactions with your vehicle using a range of selected sounds.

These include selected interaction sounds in the vehicle interior, such as a welcome sound upon entering or the sound of the vehicle being ready to drive.

Interaction sounds in the exterior area include, for example, locking and unlocking your vehicle or interacting with the charging socket. In addition, your vehicle welcomes you from the outside with an ambient sound when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

A dynamic driving sound in the interior emphasises important driving conditions such as acceleration and recuperation and intensifies your driving experience.

CALLING UP SOUND EXPERIENCE

- Tap on ⊞.
- Tap on Sound Experience.

SELECTING SOUND WORLDS

- Tap on Sound worlds.
- Select a sound world.

  The Off setting reduces the scope of the Sound Experience both inside and outside the vehicle to a minimum.

ⓘ Important and legally prescribed sounds continue to be audible despite the Off setting being selected.

ⓘ The selected sound theme has an effect on other functions in the vehicle. For example, the sounds emitted by PARKTRONIC change.

ⓘ The availability of sound worlds depends on the equipment.

CONFIGURING SOUND EXPERIENCE

- Select Settings.
- Interior interaction sounds

or

- Exterior interaction sounds

or

- Activate ⊙ or deactivate ⊙ Interior driving sound.

Camera app

Overview of the Camera app

The laws concerning video and audio recordings of vehicle surroundings and vehicle occupants may differ depending on the country. Observe the specifications of the country in which the recordings are made.

The camera app allows you to take photos and videos of both the Interior view and the Outside view. It is possible to switch between the two cameras in the overview. It is operated using the touchscreen or Touch Control.

The camera app allows you to start and stop dashcam loop recordings.

Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app (⟶ page 619).

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the vehicle does not recognise the USB flash drive, troubleshooting is possible by connecting the USB flash drive to a computer.

ⓘ To ensure problem-free operation, only use USB storage devices formatted as FAT32 or exFAT.

ⓘ Do not remove the USB flash drive while recording. This can damage the files.
Only remove a USB flash drive in the settings (⟶ page 652).

DISPLAY MESSAGES

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:

- The memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Delete a photo or video file.
- The camera is not functioning. A message appears.

  Have the camera checked at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- No USB device is connected to save the dashcam loop recordings.

  The Please connect a storage medium via USB to start a recording. message appears.
- If a manual external view recording is started during a dashcam loop recording, the loop recording will be paused.

  The timer message for manual recording starts.
- The camera is being used from another seat.

Taking photos and videos with the Camera app

Requirements:

- The photo and video files will be saved to the internal storage of the vehicle. The files are only displayed if the vehicle is connected with a user profile.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select App.

▶ Select Camera.

THE FOLLOWING RECORDING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Video
- Photos

▶ Select the corresponding icon.

or

▶ trigger the camera using voice control.

ⓘ Every time the Camera app is launched, a liability notice appears. If the application should be started, select OK.

ⓘ Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app (→ page 619).

Configuring Camera app settings

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Further apps.

▶ Select Camera.

▶ Select ⚙.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Data protection & permissions
- National border alert
- Internal storage
- External storage

▶ Select an option.

▶ Change the settings.

EJECTING THE USB FLASH DRIVE

▶ Select Storage medium.

▶ Select ⏏ after the device name.

The You can now remove the storage medium. message appears.

Remote controller

Scope of the MBUX remote controller

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of distraction due to accessing the multimedia system with the remote controller

Other vehicle occupants can use the remote controller to make changes to the multimedia system.

Unwanted changes can distract from the traffic situation and cause an accident.

- Block access to the remote controller if required.
- Activate the childproof lock in the multimedia system.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when operating the remote controller

When the remote controllers are operated, seats can be adjusted using the seat controls. Vehicle occupants and animals could get trapped.

- Ensure that nothing is within the radius of movement.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to unsecured remote controller in the vehicle

If the remote controllers are loose in the vehicle interior, they can be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

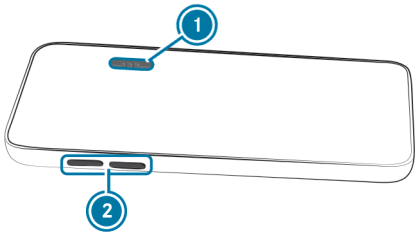
- Always lock the remote controller securely in the cradle provided.

The function comprises two remote controllers (→ page 654) and a cradle integrated in the rear armrest (→ page 655). Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 264).

If the remote controllers have been paired with the multimedia system, the remote controllers can be used to make settings on the multimedia system.

The remote controllers can also be used outside the vehicle as long as they are within range of the MBUX multimedia system's Wi-Fi.

Overview of the remote controller



1. On/off button
2. Volume control

The vehicle's multimedia system can be controlled using the remote controller. The remote controller is operated using its touchscreen.

Updating the software of the remote controllers

Requirements:

- The remote controllers are set up by first activating them and then placing them in the charging cradles.
- The connection with the MBUX multimedia system is established.

- Open the system settings of the MBUX app.

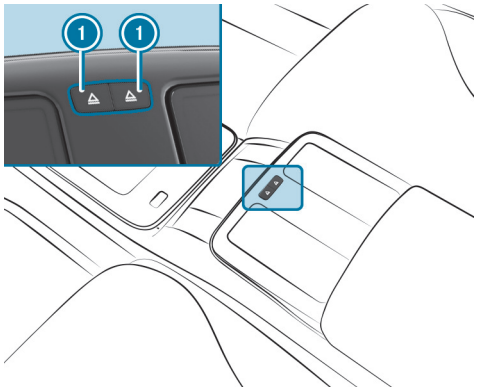
ⓘ It is not possible to quit the MBUX app.

ⓘ In the system settings (MBUX app) you will find among other things the settings for Wi-Fi and software updates.

- Connect to the Wi-Fi hotspot of the MBUX multimedia system.
- Start the software update from the standard display of the remote controller.
  The remote controllers are up-to-date.

ⓘ The software of the remote controllers can also be updated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of the remote controller cradle



1 Remove the remote controller from the cradle by pressing the release button

When the remote controllers are locked in the cradle, they will be charged.

ⓘ Ensure that the remote controllers are locked in their designated cradles when not in use while the vehicle is in motion.

Operating the remote controller

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when operating the remote controller of the vehicle

When operating the vehicle's remote controllers, seats can be adjusted using the seat controls. Vehicle occupants and animals could get trapped.

- ▶ Only operate the remote controllers inside the vehicle.
- ▶ Ensure that nothing is within the radius of movement.

Requirements:

- The remote controllers are set up by first activating them and then placing them in the charging cradles.
- The connection with the MBUX multimedia system is established.
- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 537).

SWITCHING THE REMOTE CONTROLLER ON OR OFF

- ▶ Remove the remote controller from the cradle.
- ▶ Operate the on/off button for five seconds in order to switch the device on or off.

ACTIVATING THE REMOTE CONTROLLER

- ▶ Remove the remote controller from the cradle.
  The remote controller will be unlocked and is then ready to use.

OPERATING THE REMOTE CONTROLLER

► Touch Controller on the touchscreen of the remote controller and swipe down.

THE FOLLOWING CONTROL TYPES ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Focus cursor control**: controlling content on the remote controller itself by swiping to the left, right, up and down.
- **Mouse pointer control**: using the touch control surface on the remote controller to move the mouse cursor on the respective rear display and select content.

FUNCTIONS WHICH CAN BE CONTROLLED USING THE REMOTE CONTROLLER:

- Rear displays
- Seat settings
- Ambient lighting
- Air conditioning system
- Media playback
- Volume

CHARGING THE REMOTE CONTROLLER

► Insert the remote controller in the cradle.

The remote controller will be charged provided it is located in the cradle.

MBUX rear seat experience

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

► Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.

ⓘ Ventilation must not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items (such as newspaper, tablecloths, clothes, curtains, etc.).

ⓘ No naked flame sources (such as lighhted candles), shall be placed on apparatus.

Overview of the MBUX rear seat experience

THE MBUX REAR SEAT EXPERIENCE COMPRISES:

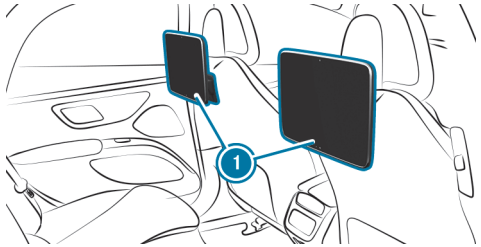
- Two rear displays behind the head restraints of the front seats
- USB-C ports for charging USB devices in the lower rear centre console between the front seat armrests.
- One standard HDMI port in the lower rear centre console between the front seat armrests

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, THE MBUX REAR SEAT EXPERIENCE CAN BE OPERATED:

- On the rear displays
- Using the remote controllers
- Via the MBUX Voice Assistant
- Via the central display

Rear displays

OVERVIEW OF THE REAR DISPLAYS



(1) Rear displays

The rear displays are located behind the head restraints of the front seats.

The rear displays are equipped with capacitive touchscreens and each has a 3.5-mm jack socket.

When the rear door is closed, the welcome screen appears.

Almost all functions of the MBUX multimedia system are also supported in the MBUX rear seat experience. Settings for the driver or for driver assistance systems as well as some system settings are however not possible. External user interfaces, e.g. Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto cannot be used on the rear displays. Contents of the Digital Owner's Manual can only be called up on the MBUX multimedia system.

SWITCHING THE REAR DISPLAY ON OR OFF

► Touch the (ON) button on the rear display.

The rear display is switched on or off.

SELECTING OR ADDING A USER

► If the vehicle is linked with your Mercedes-Benz user account, select a user.

A set-up assistant guides you through the most important settings during first use.

or

► Add a user (⟶ page 510).

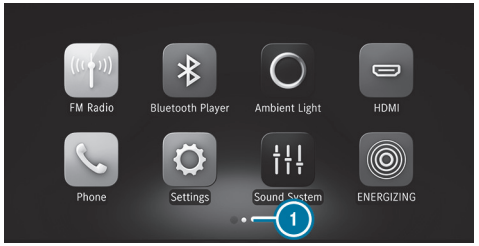
ⓘ If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.
The use of user profiles is seat-specific.

ⓘ **FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT USER PROFILES**

- Overview of user profiles (⟶ page 509)
- Selecting user options (⟶ page 510)
- Synchronising user profiles

ⓘ No biometric data can be stored at the rear seats.

HOME SCREEN OVERVIEW (REAR DISPLAY)



1 Index points, current and available pages

Headphones

OVERVIEW OF HEADPHONES (MBUX REAR SEAT EXPERIENCE)

WARNING
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

External headphones can be connected to each rear display via Bluetooth or a jack socket.

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

Rear seats

SETTING THE REAR SEATS ON THE MBUX REAR SEAT EXPERIENCE

Rear seat experience:

- Select Adjustment.

ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side bolsters.

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Seat heating balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

SWITCHING THE PANEL HEATING ON OR OFF

For this function, the seat heating must be switched on.

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Switch on panel heating.
- Switch the function for the desired seat on or off.

  When the panel heating is switched on, the armrests, the centre panels on the doors and the centre console are heated.

ADJUSTING THE HEADROOM HEATING

For this function, the seat heating must be switched on.

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Switch on neck warmer.

- Adjust the function for the desired seat.

SELECTING THE MASSAGE PROGRAMME FOR THE REAR SEATS

Rear seat experience:

- Select Massage.
- Select a massage programme (→ page 251).
- Start the programme for the desired seat with [▶].
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.
- You can stop the massage with [■].

ⓘ You can also start or stop the programme by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

ⓘ The massage programme can also be started using the remote controller or voice control.

ⓘ Availability of this function depends on the respective vehicle equipment.

Setting the rear climate control in the MBUX rear seat experience

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- Set the airflow with [▲] or [▼] on the left or right seat .

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- Set the temperature.

ADJUSTING THE AIR DISTRIBUTION

- Select [ ] or [ ] for the left or right seat.

  [ ] The air is routed through the centre and side air vents.

  [ ] The air is routed through the footwell and side air vents.

CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- Select AUTO on the left or right seat.

  Rear climate control is controlled automatically.

DEACTIVATING REAR CLIMATE CONTROL

- Using [▼] on the left or right-hand seat, select OFF.

  Rear climate control is deactivated.

IF AVAILABLE, OTHER CLIMATE CONTROL FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- Air quality
- Stationary heater

OPENING THE AIR QUALITY MENU

The fine particle status display informs you about the current particulate values inside and outside the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the µg/m^3 units (microgrammes per cubic metre).

- Select the fine particle status display.

  An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.
- **To improve the quality of the air inside the vehicle:** switch on Ionisation.

- **To distribute fragrance in the vehicle interior:** press Air freshener repeatedly until the desired intensity is set.
- **To switch on air-recirculation mode:** select .

Starting ENERGIZING COMFORT in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Rear seat experience:

STARTING THE PROGRAMME

- Select ENERGIZING.

> When a programme has been selected, each seat can join the current programme independently of the other seats.
> The programme can be configured, started and stopped for each seat.

- Select a programme.
- Select ▶ for the desired rear seat.
- Select ■ to stop the programme.
- While the programme is running, tap directly on the screen or select to return to the ENERGIZING menu.

> If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

> Before the programme starts, the programme music can be switched on or off using . The programme length and remaining duration are shown on the rear display.

Adjusting the ambient lighting in the rear passenger compartment

Rear seat experience:

- Select Ambient light.

SETTING THE COLOUR

- Select Colour.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-colour.
- Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

> Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night mode.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- Select Brightness.
- Select Together or Separate.
  The Ambient or Accents zones can be set separately.
- Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ The Active Ambient zone can be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

Opening or closing roller sunblinds in the rear passenger compartment

Rear seat experience:

- Select Settings.
- Select Roller sunblinds.
- Select Open all or Close all.
  The roller sunblinds on the rear window, roof or side windows in the rear passenger compartment open or close.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the rear window:** select Rear window sunblind.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the roof:** select Front or Rear.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the side windows in the rear passenger compartment:** select Left or Right.

Opening/closing the comfort doors in the rear

Rear seat experience:

- Select Settings.
- Select Comfort doors.

OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS

- Open and close the doors using the slide control.

Selecting system settings in the rear passenger compartment

Rear seat experience:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display.
- Select Display brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

SETTING DESIGNS

- Select Display.
- Select Designs.
- Set the design.

or

- Adopt the design from the central display.

SWITCHING THE HOME SCREEN ON OR OFF

- Select Display.
- Activate or deactivate Intelligent Homescreen.

SETTING KEYBOARDS AND HANDWRITING

- Select Display.
- Select Keyboards and handwriting.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Selecting Keyboard languages
- Switching on Read out handwriting recognition
- Switching on Handwriting recognition
- Selecting Writing speed
- Selecting Reset my dictionary

ⓘ Further information on setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry

ADJUSTING VOLUMES FOR AUDIO

- **To use quick-access:** select the loudspeaker symbol in the lower menu bar.
- Adjust the volume for the headphones (if connected) or the volume of the vehicle speakers.
- **In the System menu:** select Audio.
- Select a setting, for example Navigation & traffic announcements (→ page 583).

CONNECTING A DEVICE IN THE DEVICE MANAGER

- **To use quick-access:** select the headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.

or

- **In the System menu:** select My devices.
- Select Search devices.
- Select a device that is to be connected.

  Headphones or headsets are connected with the rear display.

  Mobile phones or other devices are connected with the multimedia system.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE REAR DISPLAY

- Select Touch Sensitivity.
- Select an option.

SHOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION

- Select System information.

Setting up Internet and Bluetooth®

Rear seat experience:

- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.

SETTINGS FOR BLUETOOTH®

- Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

ⓘ Further information on Bluetooth® (⟶ page 536).

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as smartphones or tablet PCs. With the connected devices, you can use apps which interact with the multimedia system. The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

- Switch on Wi-Fi. (⟶ page 537)
- Select MBUX hotspot.
- Select Continue.

CONNECTING TO THE MBUX HOTSPOT

- Scan the QR code shown.

or

- Enter the password in order to connect to the hotspot.

ⓘ Further information on Wi-Fi connections (⟶ page 536).

ⓘ Further information on requirements and use of the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot (⟶ page 537).

USING A MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICE AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT (TETHERING)

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Activate Wi-Fi.
- Select Manage Internet access.
- Select Find a hotspot.
- Select the desired network:

- Hotspot via a mobile device
- Data tariff

- Select Continue.

ⓘ Further information on requirements and use of a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (⟶ page 630).

Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 600).

Rear seat experience:

- Select Phone.

  In the rear passenger compartment, you can access the contacts on the mobile phone and talk using the hands-free system or headphones, for example.

ⓘ Further information on using a mobile phone in the vehicle (⟶ page 599).

Media

MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR

The MBUX rear-seat experience has a standard HDMI connection located in the lower centre console between the front seat backrests. Additional information on the connections (⟶ page 657).

The MBUX rear-seat experience has two USB-C ports for charging USB devices in the lower centre console between the front seat backrests, e.g. Bluetooth® headphones.

THE MBUX REAR SEAT EXPERIENCE SUPPORTS THE FOLLOWING DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

- Bluetooth® audio devices

  The authorisation of a Bluetooth® audio device takes place on the multimedia system (⟶ page 636) or in the MBUX rear seat experience.

The MBUX rear seat experience can access the files of the multimedia system.

Further information about media mode (⟶ page 633).

HDMI® HIGH-DEFINITION MULTIMEDIA INTERFACE

The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.

SWITCHING ON MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.
- A Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

Rear seat experience:

- Select Media.
- Close the media source.

- Connect a HDMI device to the HDMI standard connection.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (⟶ page 666)
- Using media search (⟶ page 638)
- Searching for media files using categories (⟶ page 638)
- Calling up options (⟶ page 637)
- Calling up settings (video and sound settings)

SHARING MEDIA SOURCES IN THE VEHICLE:

- Select [•••].
- Select Share.

CONTROLLING MEDIA PLAYBACK IN THE MBUX REAR SEAT EXPERIENCE

Rear seat experience:

- Select Media.
- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap [∨].
- Select a media source.
- **To pause or continue playback:** select [⏸] or [▶].
- **To select the next or previous track:** select [⏭] or [⏮].
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold [⏮] or [⏭].
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select [⤮].
- **To repeat a track:** select [⟲].

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To show the current track list:** select [≡♪].
- **To display a full screen:** select the cover.

CONNECTING HDMI VIDEO ON THE MBUX REAR SEAT EXPERIENCE

Rear seat experience:

- Select Media.
- Select HDMI.

- Connect a HDMI device via HDMI standard connection (1).
- Guide the cable past one of the two hinges of storage compartment in the rear centre console.

  If the HDMI signal is present on the MBUX rear seat experience, the media on the connected HDMI device can be played back on the rear display. An HDMI device is, for example, a notebook or a smartphone.

ⓘ Information on the HDMI connection can be found here (→ page 665).

ⓘ HDMI content cannot be controlled by touchscreen due to the technology.

CONNECTING A STREAMING STICK TO THE MBUX REAR SEAT EXPERIENCE
Streaming sticks can be connected via the USB-C and HDMI ports. This makes it possible to stream films in the rear, for example.

The connection of streaming sticks and further information can be found in the following guide.

► Scan the following QR code:

► Follow the instructions in the guide to connect the streaming stick.

CONNECTING A STREAMING STICK TO THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM
Streaming sticks can be connected via the USB-C and mini HDMI ports. This makes it possible to stream films in the rear, for example.

The connection of streaming sticks and further information can be found in the following guide.

► Scan the following QR code:

► Follow the instructions in the guide to connect the streaming stick.

Radio

SWITCHING TO RADIO IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT
Rear seat experience:

► In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

► Tap on [∨].

► Select a frequency band.

► Select a station with [⏮] or [⏭].

ⓘ If the station is changed on the multimedia system it changes also on the rear display. This is also done in reverse when setting the station or selecting a radio favourite on the rear displays.

SHARING A RADIO STATION IN THE VEHICLE:

► Select [•••].

► Select Share.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [🔍] Searching for radio stations (→ page 40)
- Selecting from the station list (→ page 642)
- Storing radio stations (→ page 643)
- Setting the frequency band (→ page 642)
- Calling up a slide show (→ page 643)
- Switching settings on or off using [⚙]:

Radio text information
Adjusting sound settings

Sound

OVERVIEW OF SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

The sound settings depend on which sound system is available.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT INSTALLED, ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SOUND SYSTEMS IS SUPPORTED:

- Sound system (→ page 647)
- Burmester® surround sound system (→ page 648)

Using voice control

Requirements:

- The voice control wake phrase "Hey Mercedes" is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system settings (→ page 523).
- The cloud-based functions offer the full range of functions.

With voice control, the MBUX rear seat experience can be operated by voice input. You can use vernacular sentences for this. Voice control recognises different voices and has the ability to learn, thereby allowing it to offer suitable suggestions.

► **To activate voice control:** say Hey Mercedes

or

► press [🎤] in the centre console

or

► Tap the blue star of the MBUX Virtual Assistant on the display.
► Say a voice command, e.g. set station.

ⓘ Voice control can be activated and deactivated from various seats.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON VOICE CONTROL:

- Conducting a dialogue (→ page 522)
- Switching on cloud-based functions in the multimedia system (→ page 523)
- Using audible help functions (→ page 526)
- Information on cloud-based functions (→ page 524)

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Maintenance Management
Calibrating the high-voltage battery
Telediagnosis
Engine compartment
Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed
Topping up the windscreen washer system
Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display indicates the next regular service due date on the central display.

Depending on the respective operating conditions for the vehicle, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display will show the time or the distance remaining until the next service due date.

Information on vehicle servicing can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, forexample a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre (⟶ page 112).

The current vehicle status, as well as the next service due date can be called up in the multimedia system (⟶ page 557).

Observe the additional information regarding prescribed servicing and maintenance work for your vehicle (⟶ page 691).

Performing servicing work

NOTE
Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Observe the specified service intervals. If there are any uncertainties regarding the service due date, for example if the battery is disconnected, operating conditions are difficult, etc., contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The specified service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle.

HAVE SERVICING WORK PERFORMED MORE FREQUENTLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Demanding operating conditions
- Increased strain

These situations could arise if the vehicle is regularly used on mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, forexample. In such cases, have the interior air filter replaced more often, forexample, and have the tyres checked more frequently. Further information is available from a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is merely an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to have servicing work carried out more frequently than specified if the actual operating conditions and/or usage require it.

Non-operational times with disconnected battery

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- Call up and note down the service due date in the multimedia system before disconnecting the battery.
- The period with disconnected battery is not taken into account by ASSYST PLUS. Deduct the period with disconnected battery from the time indicated on the driver display.
  - The calculated date serves as a new service due date.
  - The service interval for distance before service due date (km) is not affected in this regard.

Maintenance Management

Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The Customer Centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Observe the additional information regarding prescribed servicing and maintenance work for your vehicle (→ page 691).

Calibrating the high-voltage battery

Notes on calibrating the high-voltage battery

Regular calibration is required to optimise the charging power, charging time, state of charge and range display and to determine the current status of the high-voltage battery precisely.

Calibration can be carried out independently of the battery technology. It takes place automatically during normal use when parked, at different states of charge, e.g. at 20 % state of charge and the fully charged state.

Telediagnosis

Telediagnosis

This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre depending on the fault detected. The Customer Centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the Customer Centre for assistance.

The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the Customer Centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnosis

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Coolant level

Only trained personnel at a qualified specialist workshop may check or top up coolant. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To check or top up coolant, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of sustaining burns when opening the front bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE DRIVE SYSTEM HAS OVERHEATED OR WHEN THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You could come into contact with other hot, escaping operating fluids.

► Before opening the front bonnet, allow the overheated component parts to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the bonnet:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- Allow the drive system to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

- Keep the area between the front bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

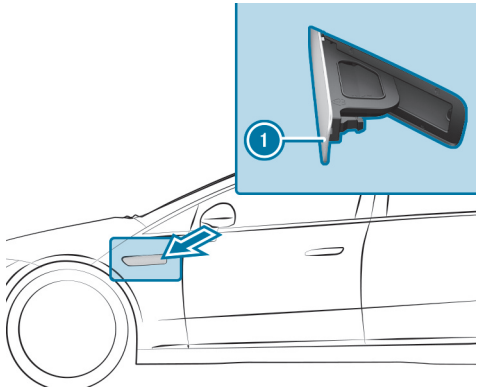
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap 1.
  Washer fluid filler flap 1 will open.
- Top up the washer fluid.
- Close washer fluid filler flap 1.

Cleaning and care

Washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, forexample, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for entering a car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 20 km/h (⟶ page 680).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE **MESSAGE APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS ARE MADE:**

- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The rain sensor is deactivated to prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof are closed if necessary.
- The socket flap is closed and locked if necessary.
- The Welcome function is deactivated.
- PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is displayed after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be configured, you can access more information via the symbol [ⓘ]. This is indicated by [X] shown next to the corresponding setting.

Pressing Switch off will end car wash mode. Car wash mode is automatically deactivated above a speed of 20 km/h.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 680).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.
- Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof remain closed.
- The socket flap is unlocked.
- The Welcome function is activated
- PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is deactivated at a speed above 18 km/h.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is activated.

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements:

- The vehicle is travelling no faster than 20 km/h.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

- Select [ ].
  When car wash mode is activated, the indicator lamp lights up.
- Select Activate.
  When all settings have been configured, a green tick appears on the central display.
  If settings have not been configured, status messages for the affected systems and components, suchas doors or the boot, will be displayed.

A list of all systems and components that can be configured is displayed under ⓘ.

If one of the settings has not been configured, this is indicated by [X] in front of the respective entry.

Successfully configured settings are marked with [✓].

> ⓘ Overview of the settings applied when car wash mode is activated (→ page 680).

When car wash mode is deactivated, the configured settings are reset.

> ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 20 km/h.

Brake service mode

> ⓘ Brake care mode is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

Brake service mode removes visible red rust. It cleans the brake disc while the vehicle is in motion. Activate brake service mode as soon as the first signs of red rust are visible.

Brake service mode is activated via the multimedia system (→ page 682).

Requirements for activation:

- The temperature of the brake disc is not raised as a result of previous braking.
- Brake service mode has been run in full fewer than three times in the last two weeks.

If you have not been accelerating or braking, it will be active from a speed of 65 km/h.

Brake service mode generates a slight brake pressure, which cleans the brake disc. This results in a minimal loss of speed. It may take several minutes to service the brakes. The process will be completed as soon as the necessary number of wheel revolutions has been reached. It will be paused if there is an interruption during brake servicing. Brake service mode will be resumed as soon as the initial situation is restored.

Brake service mode will automatically be deactivated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The temperature of the brake discs is raised significantly.

- The ESP® function is intervening.

ⓘ Brake service mode must be restarted after it has automatically been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating brake service mode

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Charge & service.

▶ Select Service.

▶ Activate or deactivate Brake care mode.

If the start requirements for brake service mode are not met, the button will be greyed out.

ⓘ Further information on brake service mode (⟶ page 681).

Using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A PRESSURE WASHER:

- The key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the boot lid or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foils:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the pressure washer nozzle. Move the pressure washer nozzle around while cleaning. The water temperature of the pressure washer must not exceed 60 °C.
- Observe the information on correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's owner's manual.
- Do not direct the pressure washer nozzle straight at sensitive parts, e.g.tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTICE
Washing the vehicle in a car wash or with a high-pressure cleaner may cause damage to the vehicle

- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (forexample in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g.car shampoo.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when washing.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and then dry using a chamois.

Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 685).

Care of paintwork and matt finish paintwork

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following information:

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: apply tar remover.
- Wax: apply silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.
- Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Do not polish the vehicle or light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK SUSTAINING DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure correct functioning of the radar sensors (→ page 400).

Cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on "Care of paintwork and matt finish paintwork" (→ page 683). These notes also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the high-pressure cleaner, maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g.a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FOIL

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils will be impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g.hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative foils. Polishing will create glossy spots on the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits and areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by improper care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between these surfaces and surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after a decorative foil has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g.at a Mercedes-Benz service centre).

Window films

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

Cleaning and care of car parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage due to use of acidic cleaning agents

- ► Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (→ page 400).

WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free rim cleaners.
- Do not use acidic rim cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- Always use neutral rim cleaners which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for light-alloy wheels. Treatment times of more than ten minutes are not permissible.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking up. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to incorrect cleaning

The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating may be removed or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance could be impaired and may result in the wipers producing noises.

▶ To protect the coating, do not clean the wiper blades.

▶ If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. To do this, gently pull the cloth over the wiper lip with minimal pressure.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent (e.g.car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents (suchas soap).

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear sections of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 400).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 456).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 400).

TRAILER HITCH

- Observe the notes on care in the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer hitch.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g.with a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

Before using trailers with an anti-swerve coupling, refer to the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Cleaning and care of the interior

WARNING
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS
- Clean with lukewarm, soapy water.
- Do not use any chemical or abrasive cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating to more than 80 °C or exposing to direct sunlight.
- Seat belt with heating function: Clean the webbing by spraying or lightly dampening it, and wipe plastic components only on the surface with a damp cloth. Do not immerse or soak completely.

DISPLAY
- Switch off the display and allow it to cool.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

GENUINE WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

HEADLINER

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET AND LOAD COMPARTMENT

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

STEERING WHEEL

NOTICE
Damage resulting from the use of improper cleaning agents

▶ Observe the following information regarding cleaning of the steering wheel. Otherwise the surface material could sustain damage.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, such as tar remover or wheel cleaners.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow to become wet when cleaning.

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and, if necessary, a 1% soap solution.
- Do not spot clean.
- Use a cleaning agent or cosmetic care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the surface.
  - Microfibre surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for microfibre.
  - Leather/imitation leather surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for leather.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust, and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Clean the seat covers on a regular basis.
- For heavy soiling, use an aftercare leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather will reduce dirt build-up, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extend its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g.jeans) may discolour the leather.

DINAMICA SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ARTICO IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust, and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Back to Contents

Service information

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Service information

Digital service report

Notes on repairs following an accident

Service information

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

Observe the ASSYST PLUS service interval display at all times (→ page 670). Have the prescribed servicing performed within the remaining time period or the remaining distance.

The qualified specialist workshop carries out the service due at fixed intervals. These inspections take place either after a specified distance before service due date or after a certain period of time, depending on which threshold is reached first.

Additional work is taken into account depending on the respective time elapsed and distance travelled. Additional work includes maintenance work carried out due to technical requirements, in the event of wear or work carried out on any special equipment. This work is carried out and invoiced separately.

You can always obtain up-to-date information pertaining to servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre. This could include, for example, an overview of maintenance work or potential additional work.

Always have the prescribed servicing and maintenance work performed and documented punctually and in accordance with Mercedes-Benz AG specifications.

Mercedes-Benz is continuously developing its vehicles, and therefore reserves the right to revise the scope of the servicing and maintenance work accordingly.

MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE
The basic service focuses on fundamental, technically essential servicing and maintenance work. It is therefore particularly cost-effective for you. The specified maintenance procedures ensure maximum transparency from the start.

You may select the optional PLUS package as a supplement to the basic service. This encompasses all simple maintenance work that you could carry out yourself.

SPECIAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS
Special service requirements may be necessary, for example, for certain components after a running-in period.

Servicing and maintenance work will need to be performed more often, or additionally, if the vehicle is used under harsh operating conditions or with increased loads.

You can obtain up-to-date information pertaining to particular service requirements and service intervals for your vehicle at any time from a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre in this regard.

Digital service report

Digital Service Booklet (DSB)

The Digital Service Booklet (DSB) is not available in certain countries: verification of all servicing and maintenance work is logged in the service booklet.

Verification of all servicing and maintenance work is logged in our central database. You can obtain a printout of the service report.

The service data can therefore be documented throughout the service life of the vehicle, and will always be available for reference. Every authorised service partner can provide you with information pertaining to current service data for your vehicle. This means that you can receive assistance as quickly as possible, regardless of your location.

Notes on repairs following an accident

This information applies to vehicles with aluminium body components.

Mercedes-Benz vehicles are built to extremely high safety standards. Any repairs carried out after an accident should be performed to a high professional standard if continued reliability of your vehicle's safety features is to be guaranteed.

The vehicle body may be made up of aluminium components, either partly or almost exclusively, which are produced using various manufacturing processes.

Mercedes-Benz AG has developed appropriate repair methods for each type of damage.

Information on whether your vehicle body components are composed of aluminium can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

IF STRUCTURALLY-RELEVANT PARTS OF THE BODY ARE TREATED USING A WELDING PROCESS, THE QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP MUST ENSURE THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- work is performed in accordance with Mercedes-Benz AG guidelines
- verification of work completed in accordance with specific Mercedes-Benz welding requirements

Warranty claims could be refused if these points are not observed. Furthermore, safety of the vehicle could be severely impaired.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Back to Contents

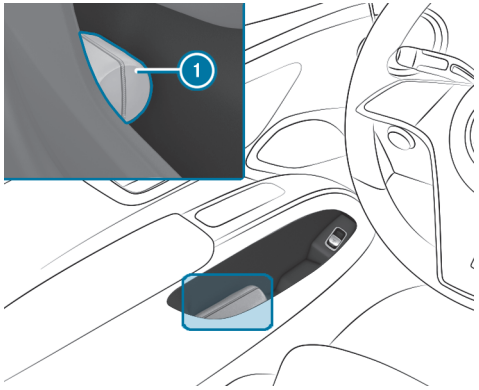
Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency
Flat tyre
Battery (vehicle)
Tow-starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

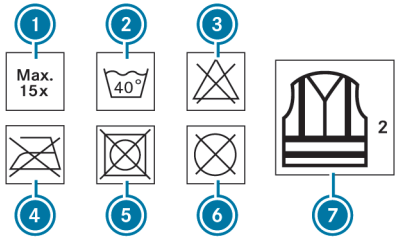


Safety vests can be stored in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

- ► To remove: open the safety vest bag (1) and take out the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Then place the safety vest bag (1) back into the door stowage compartment.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

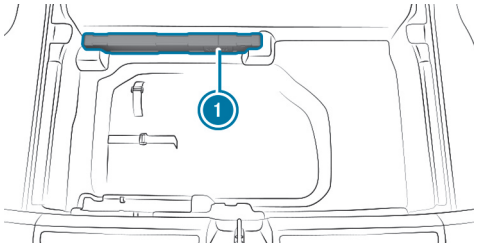
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

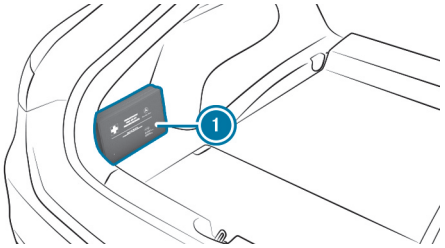
REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



- ▶ Open the load compartment floor.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle 1.

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE

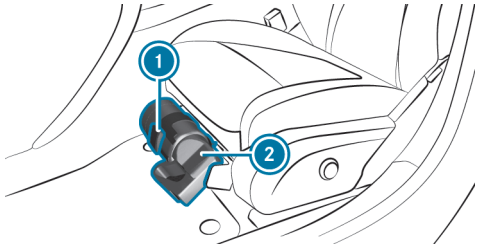
First-aid bag



The first-aid bag 1 is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

Removing the fire extinguisher

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell
>
> A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.
>
> This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.
>
> The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.
>
> ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
>
> ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ Pull the tab 1 upwards.
- ▶ Fold the tab 1 down.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher 2.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Run-flat tyres:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (⟶ page 699).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 700).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel .
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 733).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 739).

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

WARNING
Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- banging noise
- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP® intervention
- cracks in the tyre sidewalls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:

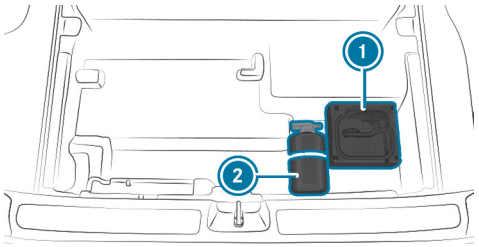
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



1 Tyre sealant bottle
2 Tyre inflation compressor

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK) AND/OR ELECTRICAL DATA ON THE BACK OF THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR:

- LK3 – 12 V/20 A, 240 W, 1 kg

AT A DISTANCE OF APPROXIMATELY 1 M TO THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR AND APPROXIMATELY 1.6 M ABOVE THE GROUND, THE FOLLOWING SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS APPLY:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 84 dB(A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 92 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflation compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 700).
- The TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly on the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

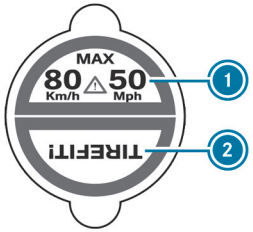
NOTE
Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

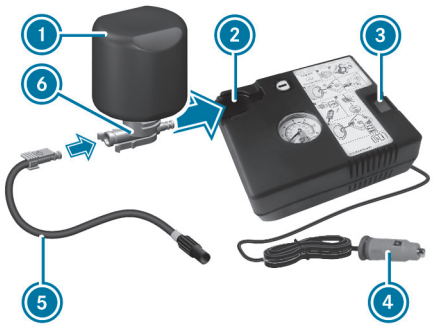
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

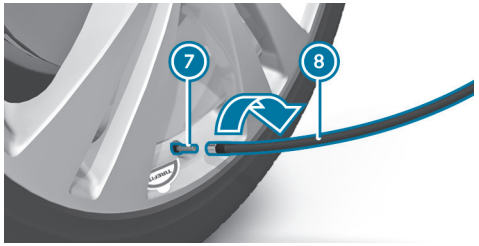
- Do not remove any foreign objects that have pierced the tyre.



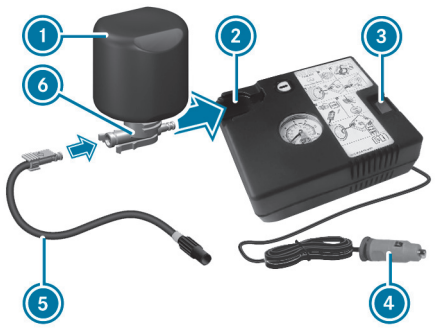
- Affix part 1 of the TIREFIT sticker onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part 2 of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull the plug ④ with cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of the hose ⑤ into the flange ⑥ of the tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- Insert the tyre sealant bottle ① with the head pointing downwards into the recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from the valve ⑦ of the defective tyre.
- Screw the filling hose ⑧ onto the valve ⑦.



- Insert the plug ④ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle (⟶ page 290).
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Switch on the tyre inflation compressor using the on/off switch ③.

  The tyre will be inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tyre inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.

  The tyre should then have reached a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, ensure that the affected area is cleaned as quickly as possible. Ideally, use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner's as soon as possible.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS NOT REACHED:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse extremely slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Inflate the tyre again.

  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tyre pressure should be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS REACHED:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.

NOTE
Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure should now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

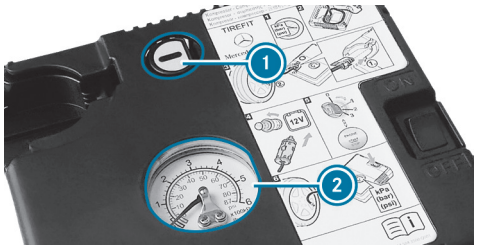
If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g.on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, refer to the tyre pressure table on the B-pillar on the driver's side.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press the pressure release button (1) next to the manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filling hose remains on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the 12 V battery.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, naked flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

High-voltage battery

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 366).

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Tow-starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, forexample, while towing or during a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed. Have the vehicle transported instead.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h

4MATIC VEHICLES

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 707).

► Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE 12 V BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR DISCHARGED:

- The drive system cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

IF AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLIES, TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS THE ONLY POSSIBLE OPTION:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the driver display has failed.
- If the Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual display message is shown.

  Exception: If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the display message being shown.

  It must not be towed further than 100 m with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 10 km/h must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

- If the Top up coolant See Owner's Manual display message is shown.
- If the Stop Switch off the vehicle display message is shown.
- If the display message Steering malfunction display message is shown.

► In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 710).

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

► A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

► A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- The towing eye may break away.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve and may tip over.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 812).

TOWING THE VEHICLE

- Fit the towing eye (→ page 713).
- Fasten the towing device.

> **NOTE**
> Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar
> - Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism .
- Do not activate the HOLD function (→ page 406).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 231).
- Put the selector lever into position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start/stop button after moving the selector lever to the N position.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position P.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing
>
> **SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**
>
> - The vehicle is switched off.
> - The start-stop button was pressed after the selector lever was moved to the N position.
> - The brake system or the power steering is faulty.
> - The power supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.
>
> - Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

- Transport the vehicle (→ page 710).

> **NOTE**
> Damage to the drive system owing to incorrect towing
>
> **DO NOT TOW THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**
>
> - The vehicle is switched off.
> - The start/stop button has been operated after the selector lever was moved to position N.
> - The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
> - The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.
>
> - Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading up the vehicle for transport

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver display is in the initial state without any opened menus (⟶ page 491). Transportation is also possible when a warning message is visible.
- The 12 V battery is charged.

- If necessary, set the system language (⟶ page 541).
- Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 65).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: you can also attach the towing device to the trailer hitch.

- Switch on the power supply (⟶ page 343).
- Put the selector lever into position N.

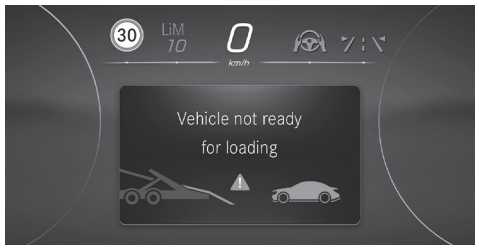
The selector lever may be locked in position P in the event of electrical malfunctions. To shift to N, supply power to the on-board electrical system (⟶ page 62).

NOTICE
Possible vehicle damage when loading or unloading

The vehicle must be raised to transport level when loading or unloading.

If the transport settings are not shown or the display message Vehicle not ready for loading appears, the vehicle must not be loaded or unloaded.

- If necessary, raise the vehicle to transport level again.
- Do not use a ramp to load or unload a vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING
Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

- Do not use transport level in normal road operation.
- Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

RAISING VEHICLE TO TRANSPORT LEVEL

- Press and hold the [↩] button for at least five seconds.
- Press and hold the [OK] button for at least one second.
  The For transport level, switch vehicle on display message is shown.
- Select Vehicle transport.

ⓘ The noise certification mode is exclusively intended for the technical testing organisation. This restricts the drive output of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

- Switch on the vehicle (→ page 344).
  The transport settings are displayed.
- Swipe down to select Transport level and press [OK].
  The vehicle is raised and the Vehicle rising... Do not drive on ramp display message is displayed for 5 seconds. The raising process can take up to 60 seconds and can be interrupted with the [↩] button.
- Do not switch the vehicle off while it is being raised.

As the vehicle is being raised you can already manoeuvre at a speed of maximum 40 km/h.

- Before loading the vehicle, wait until the transport level has been reached and the Transport level status is shown.

ⓘ When the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings are also still displayed after a restart. Operation of the driver display is restricted.

IF THE VEHICLE IS AT TRANSPORT LEVEL, IT IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When driving faster than 40 km/h.
- The 12 V battery is discharged.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active level.

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE

NOTICE
Vehicle damage due to incorrect lashing

- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm above and 10 cm below the transport platform must be maintained.

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- Put the selector lever into position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.
- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up.

VEHICLES WITH ADAPTIVE DAMPING SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

NOTICE
Vehicle damage due to incorrect lashing

- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm above and 10 cm below the transport platform must be maintained.

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- Put the selector lever into position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

- Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels.

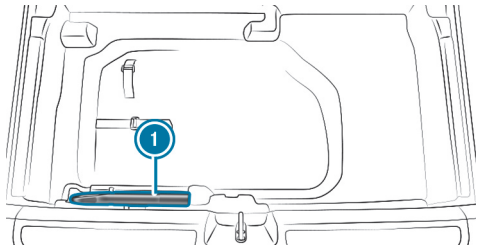
UNLOADING VEHICLE

- Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading (→ page 446).

LOWERING THE VEHICLE AFTER UNLOADING

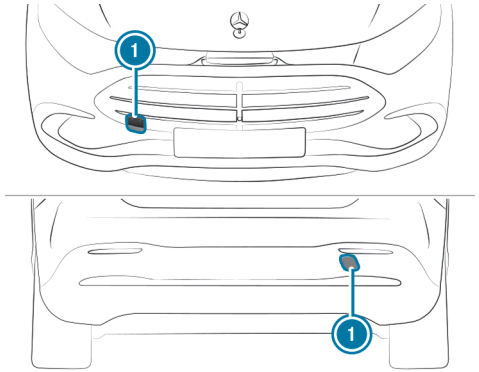
- Switch on the power supply.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- In the transportation settings, swipe down to select Standard level and press OK.
  The vehicle is set to the height of the last active level and the Lowering vehicle display message is displayed.
- After the vehicle has lowered, press the button for at least two seconds.
  The transport settings are closed.

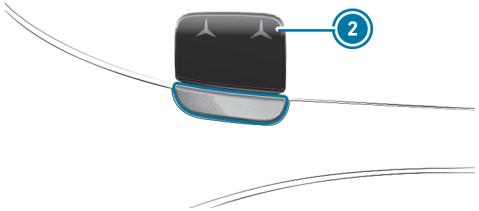
Towing eye stowage location



The towing eye 1 is located under the load compartment floor.

Fitting and removing the towing eye





- Press the cover 1 inwards at the top 2 and remove it.
- Screw in the towing eye in a clockwise direction as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not feature a holding fixture at the back for the towing eye. Affix the towing device to the trailer hitch.

- After removing the towing eye, press the cover 1 into the bumper until it engages.

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

The vehicle could sustain damage if the towing eye or trailer hitch is used to haul out the vehicle during recovery situations.

- Use the towing eye exclusively for towing the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to haul out the vehicle during recovery.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (⟶ page 716)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

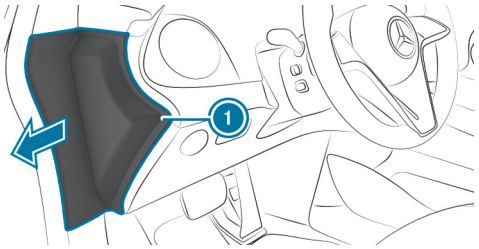
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 716)

- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 716)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 716)

Opening and closing the fuse housing in the cockpit

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 62).



The fuse housing is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

► **To open:** open cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

► **To close:** reinsert cover 1.

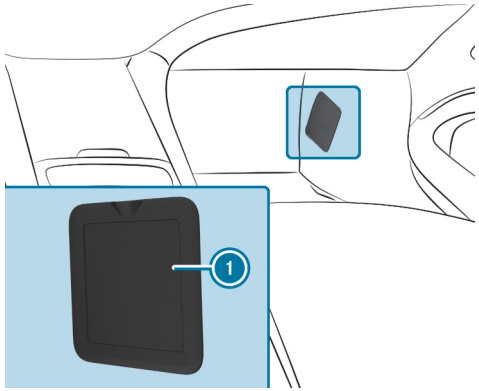
Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse housing opened at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 62).

Right-hand drive vehicles: the fuse box is on the left side.



► **To open the fuse box:** remove cover 1.

► **To close the fuse box:** reinsert cover 1.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 62).

The fuse box is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle under the seat.

- To open and close it, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres
Notes on snow chains
Activating/deactivating snow chain mode
Selecting the tyre type
Tyre pressure
Wheel change
Emergency spare wheel

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to low tyre tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, the grip of the tyres decreases, especially on wet or snow-covered roads or unpaved surfaces. Below the minimum tread depth recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the driving behaviour of the vehicle progressively deteriorates.

► Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.

► Avoid ruts and brake carefully.

► Change tyres immediately when the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 724)
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tyres. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

Have the tyres replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.

Notes on snow chains

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

► Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to aluminium wheels can damage the wheel trims.

► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (⟶ page 446).
- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive with Snow Chain mode active (⟶ page 722).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to start off (⟶ page 405). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Activating/deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:

- Activate or deactivate .
  The indicator lamp lights up when snow chain mode is activated.

When the function is active, the vehicle adjusts to snow chains having been fitted.

Some functions of the driving systems and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

> The snow chain mode depends on the equipment.

Selecting the tyre type

Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

ⓘ Further requirements for Navigation with Electric Intelligence (→ page 568).

Multimedia system:

Settings

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Tyres.
- ▶ Select Tyre type.
- ▶ Select the tyre type, for example Winter tyres.

  Selecting the tyre type serves to optimise the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence at the start of your journey. Charging stations, for example, are better selected as a result.

ⓘ After a wheel has been changed and you have travelled for several kilometres the menu for selecting the fitted tyre type appears automatically.

ⓘ If you do not select a tyre type, the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence will be based on the vehicle's configuration and the time of year. In order to obtain an optimal energy prognosis, Mercedes-Benz recommends selecting the tyre type. If you have any questions, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or your tyre retailer.

ⓘ Available tyre types are equipment and country-dependent.
In some countries, the Studded tyres option can additionally be selected.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tyre pressure that is insufficient or too high

TYRES WITH A PRESSURE THAT IS INSUFFICIENT OR TOO HIGH POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS IN PARTICULAR:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 250 km/h

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TYRE PRESSURE CAN:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on recommended tyre pressures for your vehicle's factory-fitted tyres in the tyre pressure table (⟶ page 725).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

ONLY CORRECT TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:

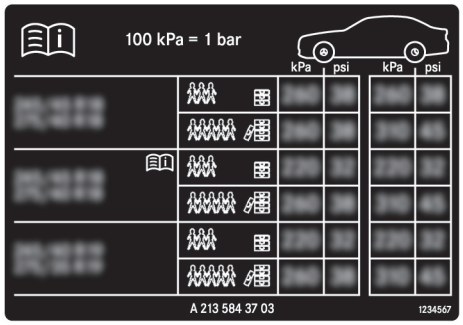
- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION
Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Energy consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 724)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM
The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tyres, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 892) or the warning light on the driver display (⟶ page 910).

The tyre pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

After changing the tyre pressure, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system to update the reference values (⟶ page 726).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

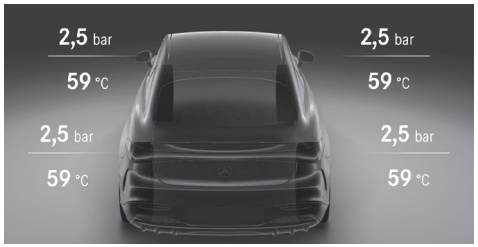
Multimedia system:

▶ Select Charge & service.

▶ Select Service.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tyre pressure monitor active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 725). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (⟶ page 724).

ⓘ The values displayed may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the display.

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status in each of the four wheels (⟶ page 724).

RESTART THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Multimedia system:

- Select Charge & service.
- Select Service.
- Select Tyre pressure.

  The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the display.
- Select Yes.

  The Tyre pressure monitor restarted message is shown in the display.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressure values are then adopted and monitored as the new tyre pressure reference values.

  If the tyre pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please correct tyre pressure appears.

Wheel change

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTICE
Vehicle and tyre damage caused by unauthorised tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TYRES ARE SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS SUCH AS, ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres with run-flat properties only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain characteristics, such as driving behaviour, driving noise, fuel consumption, may be adversely affected. In addition, other tyre sizes may cause the tyres to rub against the bodywork and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories that have been tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high kerbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tyre-fitting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ENQUIRE ABOUT:

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accident with sport tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding or aquaplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 7 °C.
- Only use tyres suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, FITTING AND REPLACING TYRES:

- Tyres with a lower cross-section ratio and the corresponding wheels lead to significantly increased tread wear, tyre noise and reduced driving comfort. As the sidewall of a tyre with a lower cross-section ratio is shorter, serious damage to rims, wheels and tyres can occur if the vehi-

cle is driven on uneven or damaged road surfaces or if it encounters road debris or obstacles.

Such damage may include tyre blowouts, punctures, blistering of tyres, and cracked, warped or bent rims or wheels.

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- The use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- Vehicles with rear axle steering are only approved to use certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only fit a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tyre, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** All fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system. Additionally, after a wheel change, the tyre pressure monitoring system must be restarted (→ page 726).
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not supplied with a TIREFIT kit ex factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

► Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.
Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 728).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

After a wheel-change and a few kilometres of travel, the menu for selection of the fitted tyre model appears automatically (⟶ page 723).

The menu can also be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

Notes on storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

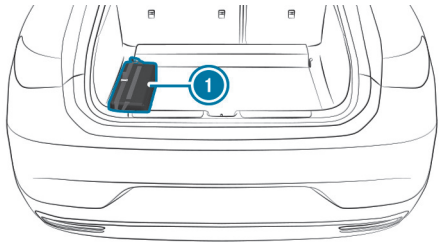
- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.
The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag ① in the boot.

ⓘ Depending on the respective vehicle model, the tool bag may also be located in other positions in the boot.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

> ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

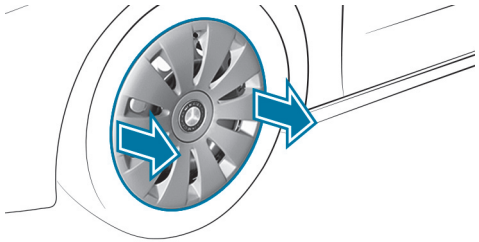
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** Set the raised vehicle level for greater ground clearance (⟶ page 446).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Unload the vehicle.

Removing and fitting wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 733).

WHEEL TRIM
On vehicles with aluminium wheels, the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Remove the wheel trim before unscrewing the wheel bolts.



- ▶ **To remove:** use both hands to carefully grip the two wheel trim apertures and pull the trim away.
- ▶ **To fit:** position the wheel trim and press it firmly until it engages.

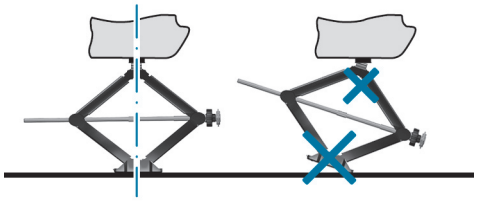
Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

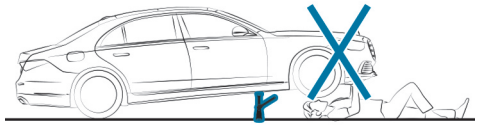
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 733).

IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

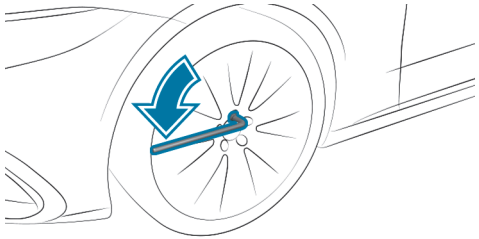
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



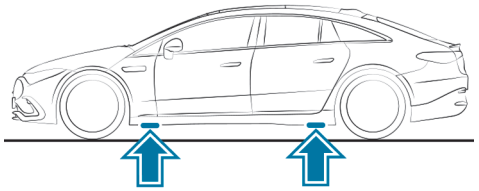


RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



► Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

If a jack is used which was not designed for the vehicle's jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

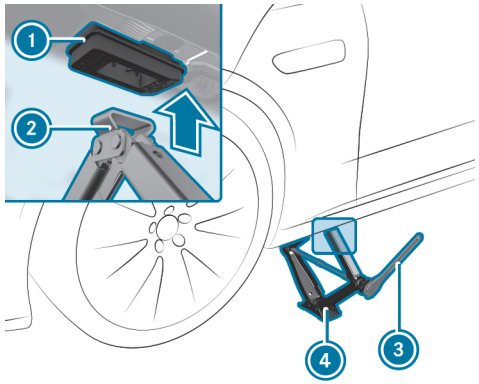
- Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use a suitable adapter.

NOTE
Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If the vehicle jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

- Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- Take the ratchet wrench out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- Position support plate 2 of jack 4 on jack support point 1.
- Turn ratchet wrench 3 clockwise until support 2 sits completely on jack support point 1 and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- Turn ratchet wrench (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 736).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

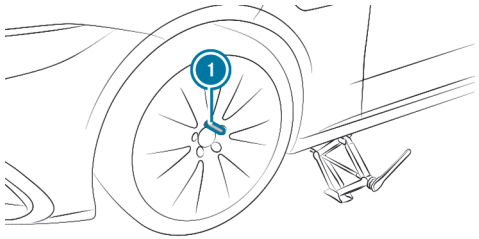
- The vehicle is raised.

During wheel change, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

> **NOTE**
> Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel
>
> Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.
>
> - Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

> **NOTE**
> Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts
>
> - Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (→ page 736).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 728).

For tyres with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct running direction. Observe the direction of rotation when assembling.

NOTE
Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

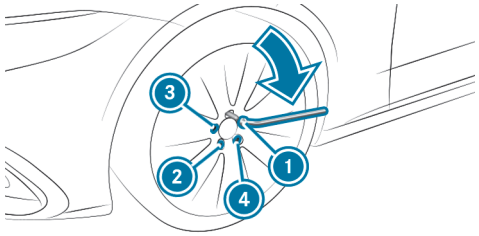
- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 728).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.



- Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is hand-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (→ page 738).

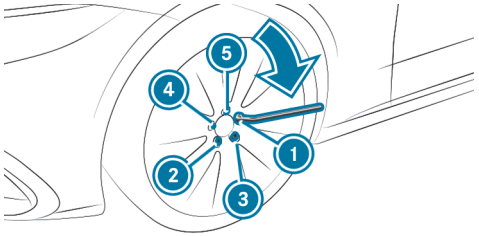
Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 736).

> **NOTE**
> Risk of the vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system
>
> If the AIRMATIC system has released air when jacking up the vehicle, there is a risk of the vehicle jack becoming trapped when the vehicle is lowered.
>
> ▶ Start the drive system. This causes the vehicle level to be adjusted.
>
> ▶ Remove the vehicle jack under the vehicle.

▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AB" is visible and turn it anti-clockwise.



▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated 1 to 5 with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order 1 to 5 with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque
>
> The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.
>
> ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
>
> ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 726).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

FOLLOWING NOTES ON FITTING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- **Specified tightening torque:** 130 Nm.
- Check the tyre pressure of the fitted emergency spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system's functionality is restricted. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 724)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 725)
- Notes on fitting tyres (⟶ page 728)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 733)

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
On-board electronics
Regulatory radio information
Overview of vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number
Operating fluids
Vehicle data
Trailer hitch

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied upon delivery of the vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the drive system

NOTE
Premature wear due to improper maintenance

Improper maintenance can cause vehicle parts to wear out more quickly and can invalidate the vehicle operating permit.

► Only have the drive system and associated parts serviced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

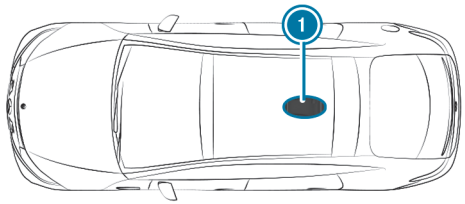
► Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



(1) Rear roof area

Fitting a roof aerial to vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle is equipped with the pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

TWO-WAY RADIO TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Regulatory radio information

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATION AND SPECIFICATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9 - 90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90 - 119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119 - 135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119 - 135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBµA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553 – 13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0 – 868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7 – 869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150 - 5250 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725 – 5875 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
24 GHz radar	24 GHz ISM band (24.15 – 24.25 GHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
76 GHz radar	76 – 77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
79 GHz radar	77 – 79 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Compensator ECE DE003 and ECE DE004	GSM (E-GSM 900) GSM (E-GSM 1800)	< +33 dBm < +30 dBm
	UMTS (I, III, VIII)	< +23 dBm
	LTE (B1, B3, B7, B8, B20)	< +23 dBm
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz) WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 20 dBm < 14 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1) GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2) GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +33 dBm (±2 dB) < +30 dBm (±2 dB) < +27 dBm (±3 dB) < +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
	GPS (1575.42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile SErviceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB) < +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	GNSS (1559 - 1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

Regulatory radio identifiers/specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental ADC	Continental ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive France	Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, 31100 Toulouse 1, France
Continental Automotive Hungary	Continental Automotive Hungary Kft., H-1106 Budapest, Napmátka u. 6., Hungary

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	538/H/ANF/2024
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	460/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	541/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	168/H/ANF/2024
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	146/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	453/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	454/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	300/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	456/H/ANF/2024
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	C-17908
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	H-31395
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	H-31461
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	H-31125
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	H-30441
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	H-30622
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20959
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	H-31497

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_213
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	URCA_TA/2024_248
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2023_174
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-035
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-066
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1366
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1414
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/259
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/374
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/373
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/386
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL
Information on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Bury	USB 2-Port PD (mobile phone charger)	2395-17087-01
Bury	USB-C Dual Charger PD (mobile phone charger)	07785-24-04457
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	07359-21-12817

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	10003-24-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	07889-24-06643
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	08592-22-06643

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	02565-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	05883-24-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	06050-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	05884-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	05886-24-02930
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	18924-23-15869
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Additional specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. You will find additional information on the ANATEL website https://www.anatel.gov.br

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

Telecommunications products:

This product has been approved by Anatel in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Resolution No. 715/2020, and satisfies all applied technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DTA-004998

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-038252
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DTA-037547
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	DTA-030296
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

CHILE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	DO 111301/F82

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	1R3-1M-7E1-160
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-16C-SRD
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	M7-7E8-26C-RTH
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HT-7E8-276-THE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	SRH-7E9-X18-7M
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	SRH-7E9-X8A-7M
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X42-SRH
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9F-SRH
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9D-SRH
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bury	MB-WMI2024 (control unit)	100200/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	111532/DJID/2025 7163
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	103697/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	110054/DJID/2025 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	106918/SDPPI/2025 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	CORTIS08 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476//SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive France	CORTIS08 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476/SDPPI/2024 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (head unit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (head unit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	111413/DJID/2025 7163 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	104103/SDPPI/2024 7163
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 7183
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	114039/DJID/2025 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	102883/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	102735/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	100207/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	100209/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	102736/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163
VALEO	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	108580/ DJID/ 2025 7163
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	56-10830
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	56-20190
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	56-15110
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	51-92059

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	56-10932
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	56-04831
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (head unit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (head unit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	56-03806
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	56-03065
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	56-07888
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	56-07154
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	56-07889
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	56-10662
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	56-01011

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
	This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica:
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system) SMA – CMKG2
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system) SMA – CMKG3

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system) SMA – MS6
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system) SMA – MS7
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system) SMA – MK3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system) SMA – MU3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system) SMA – MUB1
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) SMA – ARTEMIS-SUB-01
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	204-A00043

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP3HP (tyre pressure sensor)	219-240019
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	209-J00495

Additional specific information

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall Box:

This device has been approved in accordance with Japanese Radio Law and with Japanese Telecommunications Business Law.

This device may not undergo any modifications, otherwise the designation number assigned to this product will be rendered null and void.

JORDAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRC/34/7421/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRC/36/7494/2020
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRC/34/16307/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6775
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRC/19/11374/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRC/34/16025/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRC/34/11448/2023
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	T/4/11/11/8462
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/5472
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10883
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10332
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRC/34/9770/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2242
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/4355
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/933
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9429
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9430
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/3509
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRC/34/14099/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRC/34/12899/2023
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRC/34/7629/2020
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRC/34/7630/2020
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRC/34/13651/2024
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRC/34/12770/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRC/34/14013/2024
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRC/34/13621/2023
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2635

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IC: 4112A-MUAHL6
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IC: 2701A-MS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	28616-HFA30

QATAR

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	CRA/SM/2024/S-0018391

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	Ref. 8132
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	Ref. 7272

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF19000133
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CIDF19000029

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2024-04-23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	MR 9778 ANTR 2024-08-08
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	MR00005051ANTR2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	MR 00004622 ANRT 2024-10-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	MR 623 ANTR 2024-02-14
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	MR00000413ANTR2025

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	MR 3374 ANRT 2024-07-31
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2024-12-16
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	MR 00000358 ANRT 2024-01-30
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

NOM	NYCE	ANCE ift
Manufacturer	**Model designation**	**Radio equipment approval number**
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOAR15-0008
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174

NOM	NYCE	ANCE ift
Manufacturer	**Model designation**	**Radio equipment approval number**
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: BLCO2025-04484
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM24-25387
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_01 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29722
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_02 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29725
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IFT: CEHOMU25-01754

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	IFETEL: TEHUHU25-11281
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IFETEL: MEMAMS24-03199
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMS24-22544
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMK24-22883
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-22726
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-07514
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: TESCBG24-95707
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	A24001399
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	A24001395
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	A24001213
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	A24001253
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	A24001254
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	A24001183
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	A23001126

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/20944/2025 D1074804
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D1054074
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/20607/2024 D172338
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/18930/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17509/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/19533/2024
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.666/2024
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.294/2025
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1176/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.381/2022
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.108/2025
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2020
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.94/2024
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.746/2024
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2024-04-I-0352
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2024-08-I-0721
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2022-08-I-0513
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	CONATEL 2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	CONATEL 2019-12-I-0656
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	CONATEL 2024-12-I-0969
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	CONATEL 2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	CONATEL 2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	CONATEL 2024-12-I-0967
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CONATEL 2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	CONATEL 2019-03-I-0170
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	CONATEL 2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	CONATEL 2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	CONATEL 2019-11-I-0600

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	2024-08-I-0727
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2025-02-I-0103
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0164
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0400
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	2024-03-I-0256
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	2023-08-I-0590
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0401
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	2023-11-I-0808
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-RCE-2440037
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2439937
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-REC-20437299
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2335375

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08

SAUDI ARABIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	90268020

SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	073048/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	073016/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	073099/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	072954/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	072224/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	072845/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	072819/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	072776/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	011 14
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	005 24
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	005 22
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	005 24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	005 24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	005 25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	005 24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	011 11
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	DA103787
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DB106440

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	DB105654
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DA103365
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	DA28467

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DB103787
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA107968

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2024/3816
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1783
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TA-2024/2844
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	TA-2024/3739
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TA-2024/2001
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TA-2024/3735
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TA-2023/3673
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TA-2024/1232
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TA-2024/0439
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TA-2024/0505
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	R-R-OHR-920717A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	R-C-MQU-MS6
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Vitesco	HFA30) (radar sensor)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

TANZANIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TCRA/TAC/018/2016

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall box:

This radio communication device has an electromagnetic wave that complies with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 059/24
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0001
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	UA.TR.109.R.0412-24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0354-24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	UA.TR.028
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00624-24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00623-24
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.071-24
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER38672/24, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA ER37329/24, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Hungary	Ramses 1.5 (communication module)	ER32722/24
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA ER33320/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER39605/24 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA ER28697/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	ER36438/24

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
VALEO	ARTEMIS-ECE-01 (locking system)	TRA ER38896/24, DA0051190/10
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA ER25428/23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM
Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 10 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	FCC ID: YGOHUF13145
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	FCC ID:IYZMS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

The charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiation source and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another transmitter or aerial.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

For USA only: "This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following

two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body."

For Canada only: "This device complies with ISED Canada RSS standards for licence-exempt two-way radios. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body."

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (Continental ADC), ARS4-B (Continental ADC), ARS4-A (Continental ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer), HFA30 (Vitesco)

USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another aerial or transmitter.

For Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another aerial or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

For USA only: This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS Standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

For Canada only: This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS Standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0676160424AF03A3
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0256310325AF61A3
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0410080525AF61A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A113105124AF61A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam B00172019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (tyre pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0471120824AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0225240424AE01A3
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0547201223AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0751151024AF04A3
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0931270624AF03A3
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline relating to details of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following website:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2.2 W/kg	4 W/kg

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2.5 W/kg	4 W/kg
ARTEMIS communication module	0.471 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

FOR MOLDOVA ONLY:
Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova

mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

FOR TURKEY ONLY:
Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1

34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

FOR UKRAINE ONLY:
Importer

PJSC “AUTOCAPITAL”

Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:
Importer

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

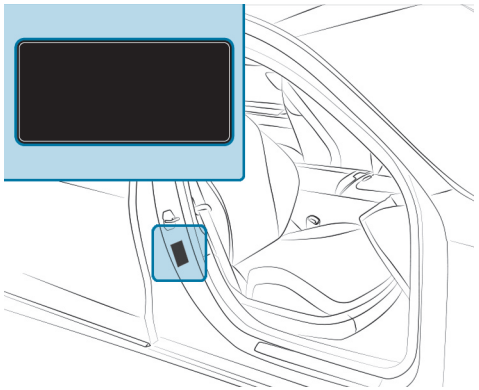
Delaware Drive, Tongwell

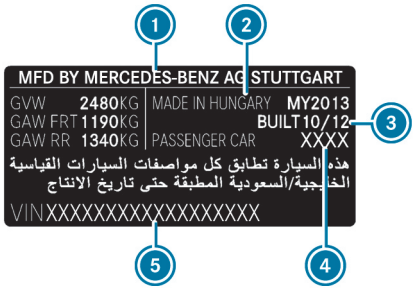
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Overview of vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

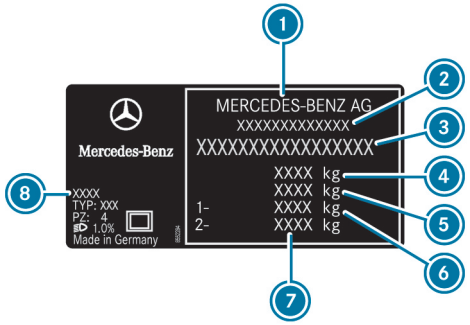
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

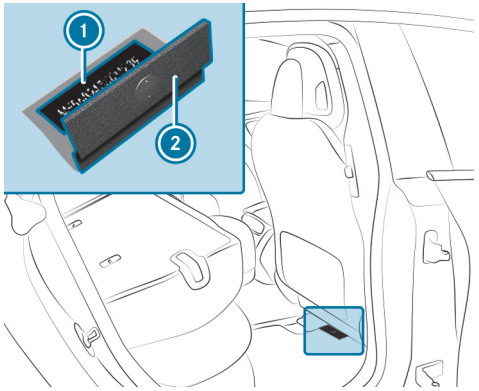


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU operating permit number (for certain countries only)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for certain countries only)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

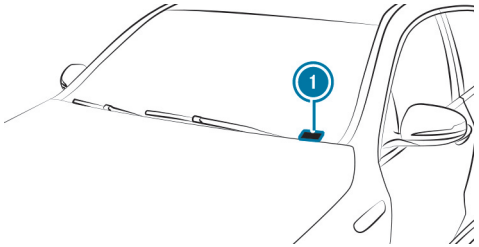
The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

VIN BELOW THE RIGHT FRONT SEAT



1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSCREEN



1. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in certain countries.

MOTOR NUMBER

Further information on motor numbers can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in accordance with the details on the label
  - at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 814).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 814).

WARNING
Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 814).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT
The climate control system contains fluorinated greenhouse gases.

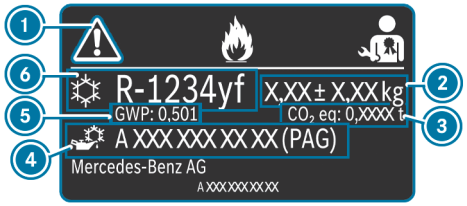
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 814).

For EU and EFTA countries only as per EU Directive 573/2024:

> **NOTE**
> Damage due to incorrect refrigerant
>
> If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.
>
> ► Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

Work on the climate control system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that all applicable specifications are observed in this regard.

The information label for the air conditioning system is located on the inside of the front bonnet.



Information label (example)

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling quantity
3. CO_2 equivalent of the refrigerant used
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP value (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
   EU and EFTA countries: 0.501
   United Kingdom: 4
6. Refrigerant type

THE SYMBOLS 1 SIGNIFY THE FOLLOWING:

- Potential dangers
- Servicing work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

INFORMATION ON REFRIGERANT
Only for EU and EFTA countries according to EU Directive 573/2024:

REFRIGERANT DATA

Refrigerant filling quantity	CO_2 equivalent*
0.5 - 2.0 ± 0.01 kg	0.0003 - 0.0010 t

*The CO_2 equivalent is calculated based on the filling quantity using the following formula: CO_2 equivalent (t) = Refrigerant filling quantity × GWP/1000.

> ⓘ The filling quantity applicable to the vehicle depends on the respective equipment. The filling quantity for your vehicle can be obtained from the information label for the climate control system on the inside of the bonnet.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

All models	
Vehicle length	5225 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2138 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1926 mm
Vehicle height	1510 mm
Wheelbase	3210 mm

Weights and loads

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Optional extras increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 812).

ROOF LOAD

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	100 kg

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the optional equipment and the size of the tyres.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Model
All models

High-voltage battery

NOTES ON THE ENERGY SUPPLY FOR VEHICLES WITH HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

Further information on charging the high-voltage battery can be found in the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (→ page 363).

1. Supply type: AC
   Standard: EN 62196-2
   Design: type 2
   Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
   Voltage range: 480 V RMS
2. Supply type: DC
   Standard: EN 62196-3
   Design: FF
   Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
   Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V
3. Supply type: DC
   Standard: EN 62196-3
   Design: FF
   Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
   Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES (EQS 400)

EQS 400	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 330 kW peak charging capacity	25 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 22 kW charging power	Approx. 5 h 45 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging power	Approx. 11 h 30 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 9.6 kW charging power	Approx. 13 h
Charging time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging power	Approx. 17 h

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES (ALL OTHER MODELS)

All other models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 350 kW peak charging capacity	27 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 22 kW charging power	Approx. 6 h 45 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging power	Approx. 13 h 30 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 9.6 kW charging power	Approx. 15 h
Charging time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging power	Approx. 19 h

*** MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM CHARGING POWER OF 1.4 KW/PHASE FOR RELIABLE CHARGING. THE FOLLOWING IS RECOMMENDED FOR EFFICIENT CHARGING:**

- When charging at the wallbox or charging station (mode 3), a minimum charging power of 1.8 kW/phase.

Mode 3 charging time – applies to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content.

Mode 4 charging time – applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap (→ page 363).

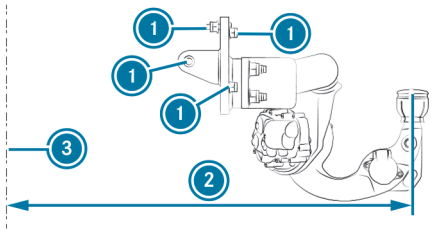
Trailer hitch

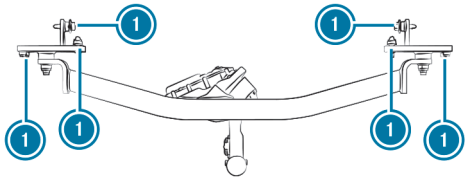
General notes on the trailer coupling

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch





1. Fastening points
2. Overhang dimension
3. Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

OVERHANG DIMENSION LENGTH

Model	Overhang dimension
All models	1193 mm

Trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED (AT A MINIMUM START-OFF GRADEABILITY OF 12 %)

Model	Trailer load, braked
EQS 400 EQS 450+	1600 kg
EQS 500 4MATIC EQS 580 4MATIC	1700 kg

TRAILER LOAD, UNBRAKED

Model	Trailer load, unbraked
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

NOTICE
Damage due to detachment of the trailer

If the tongue weight is underutilised, the trailer may become detached.

- The tongue weight must be at least 4% of the actual gross weight of the trailer.
- Do not use a tongue weight that falls below 25 kg.
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum.

NOTE
Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on the maximum load capacity (→ page 483).

TONGUE WEIGHT

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	75 kg

LOAD CAPACITY

All models	Maximum load capacity
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	75 kg
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head and additionally to the guide pin	100 kg

Permissible axle load, rear axle

TRAILER OPERATION AXLE LOAD

Model	Axle load
All models	1835 kg

Back to Contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages

Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

NOTES ON DISPLAY MESSAGES

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages shown as a graphic are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Follow the notifications in the display messages and observe the additional information in this Owner's Manual.

SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN WITH SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

- ⓘ Additional information on the driver display
- [×] Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the right-hand Touch Control. Pressing ⓘ also shows additional information on the driver display. Pressing [×] hides the display message.

You can hide pending display messages with the right-hand Touch Control. Supplementary display messages can be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

Some display messages with high priority cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

DRIVER DISPLAY:

- ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ On the driver display, select Message memory with the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button [↩].

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Do not leave persons or animals in vehicle, otherwise alarm when locking	* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty (⟶ page 179). ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 130). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 137).

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 130). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front right malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 130). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 130). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp [ ] does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 130). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp [ ] does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second row of seats, centre Malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 130). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 130). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 130). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult, or an individual of adult build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are effected on the seat or if an occupant is not seated on the seat correctly, the system may underestimate the respective weight during the measuring process.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of injury or fatalities if the front passenger airbag is deactivated If the front passenger airbag is deactivated, it will not be released in the event of an accident and can not therefore provide the protection for which it is designed. An occupant on the front passenger seat may then collide with parts of the vehicle interior, for example, in particular if they are sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Ensure correct status of the front passenger airbag both prior to and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 131). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION DESPITE THE FOLLOWING:** • A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat. • The front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 131). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant presence reminder inoperative	* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty (⟶ page 179). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle	* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty (⟶ page 179). ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Do not forget key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle.
Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (⟶ page 184).
Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 345). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
Key not detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 345). The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 181). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 184).
 Key being taught in Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is faulty. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 345).
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual	* The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 345). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key not detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 345). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 345). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH THE VEHICLE OFF:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 345). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 345). The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 181). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 184). The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, operational readiness for the vehicle cannot be re-established after the vehicle has been parked. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NOT RENEWED AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key. When renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key will be available once again.
Do not forget key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
Digital Vehicle Key Charge device	* The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
Key does not belong to vehicle	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY DOES NOT BELONG TO THE VEHICLE:** • You cannot start the vehicle. • You cannot establish operational readiness. • You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them as necessary (⟶ page 62).
Right/left-side traffic Please manually change in central display menu (Settings > Light)	* The automatic headlamp adjustment for left-side/right-side traffic is faulty. ▶ Adjust the headlamps manually (⟶ page 306).
Right/left-side traffic Please check in central display menu (Settings > Light)	* The type of traffic has been selected manually. ▶ Check the setting and change it manually as necessary (⟶ page 306).
Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Dynamic light functions available to limited extent	* **ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS FAULTY:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues to function, however, at least one of the dynamic light functions is faulty (⟶ page 301). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 304) ▶ Continue driving ▶ If necessary, operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again. ▶ If the display message is permanently displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Dynamic light functions unavailable	* **THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS ARE FAULTY:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues to work, but without the dynamic light functions (⟶ page 301). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 304) ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again.
Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low beam headlamps. ▶ Change exterior lighting mode (⟶ page 298).
Low beam Brightness currently reduced	* The brightness of the low beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the low beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving
Main beam Brightness currently reduced	* The brightness of the main beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the main beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving
Front turn signal Brightness currently reduced	* Brightness of the turn signal light is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the turn signal light will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving
Left front standing lights	* The front left standing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Right front standing lights	* The front right standing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Left low beam	* The left low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Right low beam	* The right low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Left cornering light	* The left cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Right cornering light	* The right cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Left tail light	* The left tail light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Right tail light	* The right tail light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Left main beam	* The left main beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Right main beam	* The right main beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Left daytime running lights	* The left daytime running lights are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Right daytime running lights	* The right-hand daytime running lights are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Front left turn signal	* The front left turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear left turn signal	* The rear left turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Front right turn signal	* The front right turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear right turn signal	* The rear right turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Left mirror turn signal	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Right mirror turn signal	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Left brake lamp	* The left brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Right brake lamp	* The right brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Third brake lamp	* The third brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing light	* The reversing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear fog light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Number plate lamp	* The number plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer left turn signal	* The left turn signal lamp on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer right turn signal	* The right turn signal lamp on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer brake lamp	* The brake light on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer tail light	* A tail light on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	* The hazard warning switch is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop	* An indicator lamp on the driver display is faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete.	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 363). Pre-entry climate control will become operational again when the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
Pre-entry climate control via key available again after vehicle start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish vehicle traction standby for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 363). Pre-entry climate control will become operational again when the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced drive power Charge high-voltage battery	* Drive power is reduced due to a very low state of charge in the high-voltage battery. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately (⟶ page 363).
(DC) rapid charging inoperative AC charging is still possible	* The DC charging process cannot be started due to a fault. ▶ Charging at an AC charging station is still possible. ▶ If the display message persists during the next charging process, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AC charging power reduced or AC charging inoperative (DC) rapid charging is still possible	* The AC charging process cannot be started or the AC charging power is reduced. ▶ Charging at a DC charging station is still possible. ▶ If the display message persists during the next charging process, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging cable unlocking inoperative Call Mercedes-Benz Support	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket. ▶ If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable. * Press the charging interruption button.
Charging cable unlocking fault Please try again	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket. ▶ If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable.
Charging cable lock inoperative Change charging station	* The charging process is not possible. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. ▶ If the display message appears again, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging not possible Reinsert charging cable	* The charging process is not possible. ▶ Reconnect the charging cable

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Find another charging station ▶ If the display message appears again, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging interruption button inoperative. To interrupt charging, use vehicle key See Owner's Manual	* The charging interruption button is faulty. The charging process can be interrupted using the vehicle key (⟶ page 377). ▶ If the display message appears again, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging system fault Consult workshop	* The charging system is faulty. ▶ The charging process for the vehicle is not possible. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging flap Opening not possible Consult workshop	* The socket flap does not open automatically. The motor of the plug socket flap may be defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Have the vehicle transported using only a transporter or trailer (⟶ page 707).
 Output severely limited See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range (e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures). Drive system power is reduced. The yellow reduced output warning lamp is lit. Maximum drive power will be available once again as soon as the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip). The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. ▶ Continue driving with caution.

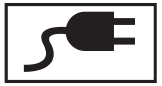
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive malfunction Stop Restart vehicle	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Drive output limited See Owner's Manual	* The operating conditions are outside the normal range. Drive system power is reduced. The reduced output warning lamp is lit. Once the operating conditions return to normal, full output will be available again. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * If the drive system power is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Preparing drive system...	* The drive system is being prepared. Do not re-establish operational readiness for approx. 15 seconds. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message appears again and operational readiness cannot be established within 15 seconds, notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is faulty. Maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction	* The drive system is faulty. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-voltage battery	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is extremely low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery.
Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage system malfunction	* The high-voltage system is faulty. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual	* A functional restriction has occurred in the high-voltage system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Battery overheated Stop. Everybody exit vehicle! Outdoors if possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. **WARNING** Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets. This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning. ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance. ▶ Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area. ▶ Call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants exit the vehicle. ⓘ The vehicle's auxiliary functions may activate automatically (e.g. the climate control's air-recirculation mode). ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately. ▶ Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.
Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures.	* Due to a possible drop in the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may drop significantly until operational readiness is re-established. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 363).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Please wait in READY status Battery is warming up See Owner's Manual	* Operational readiness is established READY and transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes, and possibly longer if demisting of the windscreen MAX is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, output will be significantly limited in driving operation until the high-voltage battery has reached operating temperature.
High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. When the vehicle is switched off, it is no longer possible to establish operational readiness. ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
OFF Acoustic presence indicator inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is faulty. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with utmost caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* Operational readiness cannot be established. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message appears again and operational readiness cannot be established, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cooling system malfunction Reduced drive power Consult workshop	* The cooling system has detected a component fault. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Cooling system malfunction Stop immediately Switch off the vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the drive system off. ▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* Operational readiness cannot be re-established due to a fault. ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving as the drive system is automatically deactivated. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary (⟶ page 710). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Operational readiness cannot be established upon completion of the distance displayed. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Operational readiness cannot be established upon completion of the distance displayed. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 363).
Vehicle not currently being charged Try a different charging station	* A fault has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
Login failed. Change authentication method or charging station	* Plug & Charge may not be available at this charging station. ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
 Charger cable connected	* You cannot establish operational readiness while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
400 V charging unavailable Use 800 V charging stations Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started because the charging station is not compatible. ▶ Start the charging process at an 800 V charging station. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Not possible to continue driving Call Mercedes-Benz Support	* The charging system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

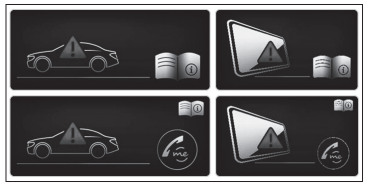
Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Steering fault Stop immediately(red display message)	* The steering is faulty. The steering behaviour is severely impaired. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ The driving speed is severely limited or the vehicle is brought to a standstill. ▶ Continued travel time is limited. ▶ The steering wheel vibration is active. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering fault Stop vehicle Limit XX km/h(red display message)	* The steering is faulty. The steering behaviour is severely impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ The driving speed is limited to the displayed speed. ▶ Continued travel time is limited. ▶ The steering wheel vibration is active. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Steering fault Do not exceed XX km/h(red display message)	* The steering is faulty. The steering behaviour is severely impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not drive faster than the displayed speed. ▶ The onward travel time is limited. ▶ The steering wheel vibration is active. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering fault Limit XX km/h Consult workshop	* The steering is faulty. The steering behaviour has changed. ▶ The driving speed is limited to the displayed speed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering currently malfunctioning Drive carefully	* The steering is currently faulty. The steering behaviour has changed. ▶ Continue driving with caution.
Washer fluid flap open	* The washer fluid filler flap is open. ▶ Close the washer fluid filler flap (⟶ page 32).
Snow chain mode Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed for snow chain mode has been exceeded. ▶ Reduce your speed.
Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately	* Rear axle steering is faulty. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The steering wheel may be at a significant angle when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's angled position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ When stopping, it should be noted that the vehicle now has a greater width. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop	* Rear axle steering is faulty. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Rear axle steering currently unavailable	* Rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes	* You are exiting the vehicle with operational readiness established. ▶ Switch off the vehicle using the start-stop button (⟶ page 386). **IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SYSTEM IS SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY:** • If the vehicle is locked from the outside, it is switched off immediately. • Otherwise, the vehicle is automatically switched off after a few minutes but not automatically locked. ▶ Switch off the vehicle, secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards and take the vehicle key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers (e.g. the seat heating). Otherwise, the battery may discharge.
Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum fill level. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 32).
Wiper Malfunction	* The function of the windscreen wiper is faulty. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Intensive cleaning activated for 30 s	* Deep cleaning of the windscreen has been activated (⟶ page 311).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Operation only possible in transmission position P	* The ball neck will not swivel because transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P.
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time operational readiness is established. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may fail to recognise function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. Operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 490). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Trailer coupling in motion	* The ball neck is retracting/extending. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the swivel movement using your hand, foot or other aids or move the ball neck when it is stationary. Do not couple up a trailer during the swivel movement. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message will disappear.
Trailer coupling Check lock (white display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational when driving with a trailer.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked

The trailer may become detached.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears.

- ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 47).
- ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and continue driving.

If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is impaired and the ball neck is not locked.

- ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. It should be noted that ground clearance is now reduced due to an unlocked ball neck.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

* When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational.

- ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ **If the ball neck has been retracted:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 47).
  The ball neck will engage vertically in the locked position and then engage beneath the bumper.
- ▶ **If the ball neck has been extended:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 47).
  The ball neck will engage beneath the bumper.

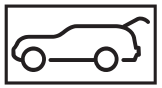
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Swivel the ball neck into the end position manually to engage. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is impaired and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. It should be noted that ground clearance is now reduced due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer coupling Check lock (red display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational when driving with a trailer. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 47). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and continue driving. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is impaired and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. It should be noted that ground clearance is now reduced due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **If the ball neck has been retracted:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 47). The ball neck will engage vertically in the locked position and then engage beneath the bumper. ▶ **If the ball neck has been extended:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 47). The ball neck will engage beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is impaired and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. It should be noted that ground clearance is now reduced due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Please teach-in trailer coupling again using button in boot. Wait for coupling to extend & retract	* The swivel movement of the trailer hitch is impaired. ▶ Press the button on the tailgate to initiate a new, complete swivel movement until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper.
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Malfunctions in the power supply • Signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display inoperative	* The head-up display is indicating an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop	* A steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is faulty. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, continue driving with caution.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult or notify a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Ambient light warning support inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ▶ Lock the vehicle and then unlock it again after a few minutes. ▶ If the display message appears repeatedly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active front bonnet malfunction See Own-er's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Front bonnet not locked Close before starting journey (red display message)	* The bonnet is not locked and the vehicle is ready to drive. A warning tone will also sound. **WARNING** Risk of accident with the bonnet unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the front bonnet is properly closed and locked. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Press the bonnet firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.
Stop immediately Front bonnet not locked Speed limited (red display mes-sage)	* You are driving with an unlocked bonnet. A warning tone will also sound. The warning lamp also lights up and vehicle power output is reduced.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident with the bonnet unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the front bonnet is properly closed and locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ▶ Press the bonnet firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.
 Stop immediately Close the front bonnet fully (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked bonnet. A warning tone will also sound. **WARNING** Risk of accident with the bonnet unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the front bonnet is properly closed and locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ▶ Press the bonnet firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* At least one door, the bonnet or the tailgate is open. ▶ Close everything before commencing your journey.
	* The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start vehicle, apply brakes and select drive range D or R	* The requirements for establishing operational readiness were not met. ▶ To establish operational readiness for the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and hold pressed. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
N is selected Please select desired transmission position	* The accelerator pedal was depressed in neutral N while the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to deselect P position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position D, R or neutral N.
Apply brake to engage D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always engage the park position P manually. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll backwards or forwards. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park	* **THE VEHICLE IS NOT SECURED AGAINST ROLLING BACKWARDS OR FORWARDS. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The door contact is faulty. Park position P cannot be automatically engaged. • The transmission is faulty. Park position P cannot be engaged. ▶ Engage park position P manually. or ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged while operational readiness was established or the vehicle was switched on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, engage transmission position D or R.
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in position N	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position N. It will be possible to change from park position P to neutral N only if the selector lever is held in N for an extended period of time. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position P will remain engaged. ▶ When changing from park position P to neutral N, hold the selector lever in position N for an extended period of time.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to engage transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is faulty. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive malfunction Stop Consult workshop	* The transmission is faulty. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Before switching off the vehicle, engage P. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)	* There is a fault in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. The Hill Start Assist may be impaired. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue driving with caution, maintaining a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Stop vehicle	* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected. **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Brake immediately	* A fault has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can start the vehicle again.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brake linings have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 394). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) and the red indicator lamp (P) are lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 394). or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 394). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow indicator lamp [(P)] is lit and the red indicator lamp [(P)] is flashing. The electric parking brake is faulty. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 394). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red indicator lamp [(P)] continues flashing: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp [(P)] is lit and the red indicator lamp [(P)] flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is faulty. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 62). **To apply:** ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied (e.g. at a car wash or when the vehicle is being towed), leave the vehicle switched on. This does not apply when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 394). **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 394). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red indicator lamp (P) is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 394). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 395). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	* The red indicator lamp (P) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish operational readiness.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.

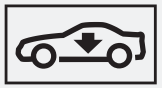
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding with faulty ESP® If ESP® is not available, ESP® will be unable to perform any stabilisation of the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Carefully navigate a few gentle bends at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Ensure the utmost of care if you continue to drive the vehicle to this end. ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD ABS inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated due to the vehicle sliding or because a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Subsequently reactivate the HOLD function or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 405).
LIM - - - km/h	* The limiter can not be engaged temporarily. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.
LIM passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (⟶ page 409).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Reduce your speed.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Remain alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is averting their gaze from traffic events (⟶ page 407). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Focus on the traffic events again.
Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not focussing on traffic events after a warning has been issued (⟶ page 407). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic situation. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 424).
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 407). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
Microsleep Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (⟶ page 407). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
ATTENTION ASSIST restricted: interior camera view limited	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Objects or stickers are projecting into the multifunctional interior camera's field of view. • The multifunctional interior camera is dirty. ▶ Ensure that the field of view for the multifunctional interior camera remains unobstructed. ▶ Observe the system limits of the multifunctional interior camera (⟶ page 529). ▶ Clean the multifunctional interior camera as necessary. Please observe the notes on interior care with regard to the display (⟶ page 687).
ATTENTION ASSIST currently restricted See Owner's Manual	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 407). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ATTENTION ASSIST restricted: interior camera currently unavailable	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions for the multifunction interior camera are outside of the system limits (⟶ page 529). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ATTENTION ASSIST limited Camera inoperative Consult workshop	* The multifunction interior camera is faulty. ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **NOTE** The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Lowering	* **THE VEHICLE LEVEL WILL LOWER FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:** • A different drive program has been selected. • The speed limit was exceeded. • The vehicle level was changed by pressing the button. • **Driving with trailer or bicycle rack:** The speed limit was exceeded with the electrical connection established.
 Rising	* The vehicle adjusts to the selected level.
 STOP Vehicle level too low	* The vehicle was moved, despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is faulty: ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **NOTE** The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Set a higher vehicle level (⟶ page 446). The vehicle will be raised according to the respective fault.
Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Max. speed 20km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 20 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Compressor is cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Continue driving in a manner appropriate for the current level. Ensure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.
Reduce speed	* The vehicle is travelling too fast for the setting of the selected vehicle level. ▶ Reduce your speed and then select the desired vehicle level again. The vehicle is travelling too fast in trailer operation or the socket for the trailer hitch is occupied, e.g.by a rear bicycle rack. ▶ Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 475). ▶ Observe the notes on trailer operation .

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Driver assistance systems Functions limited Please drive carefully See Owner's Manual	* The driver assistance systems or individual sub-systems are temporarily unavailable. For example, the systems are re-initialised following lengthy non-operational times, or will be unavailable or only available to a limited extent in the event of an error. Additional display messages may be shown. **THE FOLLOWING DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS ARE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE:** • Emergency Stop function • Traffic Sign Assist • Limiter • Brake Assist (incl. Evasive Steering function) • Brake Assist (incl. Evasive Steering function Plus) • Blind Spot Assist (incl. exit warning) • Blind Spot Assist Plus (incl. exit warning) • 360° camera • PARKTRONIC • Parking Assist • Reverse manoeuvring function • Lane-Keeping function • Lane Change Assist • Steering Assist • Speed limit function • Distance Assist DISTRONIC • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • ECO Assist

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. After a few minutes, the Driver assistance systems now available display message appears. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
 - - - km/h	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 413).
 suspended	* If you press the accelerator pedal beyond the Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 410).
 Off	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 413).
Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 410). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Distance Assist inoperative	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the emergency stop function are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Distance Assist available again	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 413).
Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 425). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Lane Change Assist inoperative	* Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Brake Assist range of functions currently restricted See Owner's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function • Evasive steering function Plus

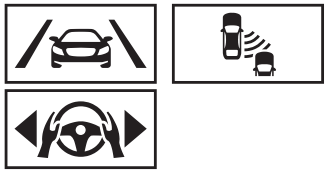
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Brake Assist restricted range of functions See Owner's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function • Evasive steering function Plus ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 421). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. ▶ Check the tyre pressure as necessary.
Steering Assist inoperative	* Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (white, red hands)	* Steering Assist has reached the system limits (⟶ page 421) or your hands are not on the steering wheel while the Lane-Keeping function intervenes (⟶ page 443). The driver has not actively steered the vehicle for an extended period. ▶ Resume manual steering and continue driving in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. Steering Assist is available again.
Emergency stop function currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* The Emergency Stop function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 424). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Emergency stop function inoperative	* The Emergency Stop function is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel and a pedal	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 421). No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Place your hands on the steering wheel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Move the steering wheel. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (⟶ page 424).
Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 421). No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Move the steering wheel. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (⟶ page 424).
Emergency stop initiated To cancel: depress accelerator or brake pedal	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 421). No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (⟶ page 424).
Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist with exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Plus and exit warning inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-keeping function currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 443).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-keeping function inoperative	* The Lane-Keeping function is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-keeping function restricted range of functions See Owner's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is partially available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extensive country drives with no flowing traffic (e.g. in the desert) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 400). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.
  Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **THE CAMERA VIEW IN THE WINDSCREEN OR IN THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Accumulation of dirt on the windscreen or on the outside mirror within view of the camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Misting on the windscreen or on the outside mirror: in certain weather conditions, and especially during the colder seasons, misting can form on the inside or on the outside of the windscreen. ⓘ Misting on the windscreen or on the outside mirror will be removed automatically in a short space of time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ To remove misting from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 311). ▶ To remove misting from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 328). Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message still does not disappear after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen, especially around the position of the cameras (⟶ page 400). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.
 Restricted during trailer operation	* If the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will only be available to a limited extent. ▶ Drive with caution if you are towing a trailer or if a bicycle rack is mounted. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking procedure aborted	* Parking Assist's parking assistance system was cancelled due to a malfunction in the central display. ▶ Pay attention to the vehicle surroundings. ▶ Steer and brake manually.
Parking camera and parking assistance inoperative	* The reversing camera, 360° camera, Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limited parking assistance available	* Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 457). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear parking assistance unavailable in trailer operation	* If transport equipment, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, rear parking assistance is not available when the vehicle is reversing. The close-range braking function is also unavailable in this case. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop(yellow display message)	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual(red display message)	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Switch the vehicle on again after 5 minutes. ▶ **If the message continues to be displayed:** switch off the vehicle and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery(yellow display message)	* The vehicle is switched off and the state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is too low for charging the 12 V battery. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers that are not required (e.g. multimedia system). ▶ Charge the vehicle when it is parked at a charging station (⟶ page 363). If the 12 V battery continues to discharge, the on-board electrical system could switch off completely. • It may be possible that the vehicle can not be locked again. • It may be possible that the windows can not be closed again . • Functioning of the remote services would no longer be guaranteed If it is not possible to charge the vehicle: ▶ Stop and secure the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery(red display message)	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. **NOTICE** Possible damage to the 12 V on-board electrical system ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the drive system switched on. ▶ If the display message disappears, continue driving. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Continue driving.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 724) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air as necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is set correctly, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 726).
 Warning tyre malfunction	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (⟶ page 63). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
 Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tyres to cool.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tyres to cool.

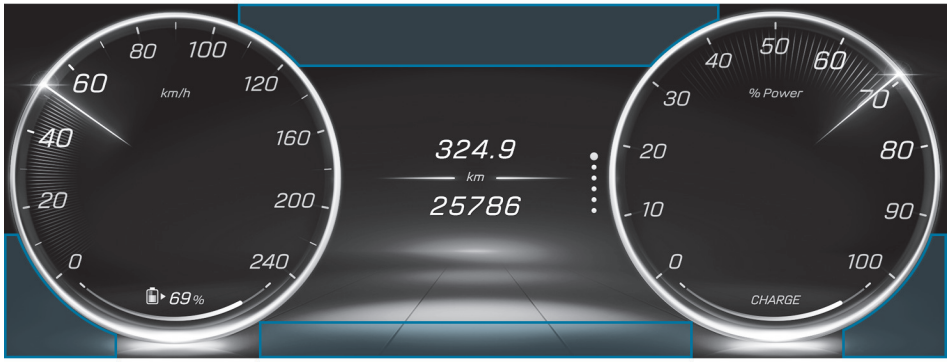
Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator lamps and warning lamps may briefly light up or begin flashing. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator lamps and warning lamps only indicate a fault if they light up or begin flashing after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator lamps and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

DRIVER DISPLAY



Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the driver display may differ from the example shown.

INDICATOR LAMPS AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

Restraint system (→ page 898)

Seat belt (→ page 898)

Occupant presence detection (white) (→ page 898)

Occupant presence detection (yellow) (→ page 898)

DRIVE SYSTEM

Reduced power (→ page 900)

System error (→ page 900)

Electrical fault (→ page 900)

VEHICLE

Trailer hitch (→ page 900)

Power steering (yellow) (→ page 900)

Rear axle steering (yellow) (→ page 900)

Power steering (red) (→ page 900)

Rear axle steering (red) (→ page 900)

BRAKING

Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 903)

Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 903)

Brakes (yellow) (→ page 903)

Brakes (red) (→ page 903)

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

ABS (→ page 905)

ESP® (→ page 905)

ESP® OFF (→ page 905)

ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 905)

ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 905)

Distance warning (→ page 905)

Brake Assist (→ page 905)

Brake Assist (→ page 905)

Brake Assist (→ page 905)

AIRMATIC (→ page 905)

PARKING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

Close-range braking function (→ page 909)

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 910)

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 910)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Standing lights (→ page 298)

Low beam (→ page 298)

Main beam (→ page 300)

Turn signal lights (→ page 300)

Rear fog light (→ page 298)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while operational readiness is established. The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 130). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 137). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 129). There are items situated on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the items from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up when operational readiness is established. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 129). If you have placed items on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
  Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder (⟶ page 179).
  Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Charging cable inserted warning lamp	* The red charging cable inserted warning lamp is lit. You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
System error warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is displaying operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
Reduced-power warning lamp	* The yellow reduced output warning lamp is lit. Drive system power is reduced. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Rear axle steering is faulty.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Rear axle steering is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
Trailer hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer hitch is not operational. **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. There is a fault with the power steering or the steering system itself. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. There is a fault with the power steering or the steering system itself. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp is flashing or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a fault. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Hill Start Assist may be faulty. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue driving with caution, maintaining a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ Observe any display messages shown on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	POSSIBLE CAUSES: • The brake force boosting is faulty and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 403). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be switched off. **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 403).
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are malfunctioning. Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
Warning lamp for distance warning	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is inadequate for the speed selected. If an additional warning tone sounds, the speed at which you are approaching an obstacle is too high. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Braking Assist (⟶ page 428).
Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be due to the driver not wearing a seat belt or activation of another driving system. ▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 428).
Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 428).
Lane-Keeping function warning lamp	* The yellow warning lamp for the Lane-Keeping function is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Parking assistance systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Manoeuvring brake function warning lamp	* The manoeuvring brake function warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions is faulty. ▶ Observe the notes on the manoeuvring brake function (⟶ page 470). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is faulty. The Mercedes-Benz Connect system is also faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/fault) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/fault) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://group.mercedes-benz.com

EDITORIAL TEAM
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany

F297 0075 02